

高等学校英语 **拓展** 系列教程

新编英语报刊选读

A NEW SELECTION OF
ENGLISH NEWSPAPER &
MAGAZINE ARTICLES

© 主编：张 健

语言文化类

外语教学与研究出版社
FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEACHING AND RESEARCH PRESS



新编英语报刊选读

《新编英语报刊选读》有别于传统的报刊选读类教材，在传授报刊英语文体理论知识的同时，精选典型新闻作品实例引导学习者进行阅读和分析，不仅“赠人以鱼”，而且“授人以渔”。

- ▶ **系统讲解：**结合典型实例，系统阐述报刊英语的标题语言、语法特征、词汇特色和语篇形式等文体特点。
- ▶ **题材多样：**精选时政、财经、体育、娱乐等不同主题的消息报道、特写文章和新闻评论，全面介绍新闻形式。
- ▶ **讲练结合：**通过形式多样、精心设计的阅读实践引导学习者将文体理论知识运用到新闻阅读和分析中，深入领会报刊英语的特点。
- ▶ **资源丰富：**附录部分涵盖英语报刊常见栏目、英语报刊常用词汇、报刊英语核心术语等内容，便于学习者查找和学习。

◎项目负责：赵春梅 ◎责任编辑：牛亚敏 ◎封面设计：孙敬沂 ◎版式设计：郭子

高等英语教育出版分社宗旨：
推动科研·服务教学·坚持创新
外研社·高等英语教育出版分社
FLTRP Higher English Education Publishing
电话：010-88819595
传真：010-88819400
E-mail：ced@fltrp.com
网址：http://www.heep.cn
(教育网 http://edu.heep.cn)



记载人类文明
沟通世界文化
www.fltrp.com

语言文化类

英语报刊选读

● 新编英语报刊选读

英语电影听说

英语电影赏析

高级媒体英语视听说

英语国家概况（修订版）

跨文化交际实用教程

走进美国文化

中国文化概况

中国文化英语教程

欧美文学名篇选读

音乐剧英语综合教程

语言技能类

语言应用类

专业英语类

ISBN 978-7-5135-2459-9



9 787513 524599 >

定价：35.90元

高等学校英语 **拓展** 系列教程

新编英语报刊选读

A NEW SELECTION OF
ENGLISH NEWSPAPER &
MAGAZINE ARTICLES

语言文化类

◎ 主编：张 健
◎ 编者：张 健 骆忠武
倪 响 陈文江



外语教学与研究出版社

FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEACHING AND RESEARCH PRESS

北京 BEIJING

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

新编英语报刊选读 / 张健主编 ; 张健等编. — 北京 : 外语教学与研究出版社, 2012.9

ISBN 978-7-5135-2459-9

I. ①新… II. ①张… III. ①英语—阅读教学—高等学校—教材
IV. ① H319.4

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字 (2012) 第 230599 号

出版人 蔡剑峰
项目负责 赵春梅
责任编辑 牛亚敏
封面设计 孙敬沂
版式设计 郭子
出版发行 外语教学与研究出版社
社址 北京市西三环北路 19 号 (100089)
网址 <http://www.fltrp.com>
印刷 北京国防印刷厂
开本 787×1092 1/16
印张 17
版次 2013 年 4 月第 1 版 2013 年 4 月第 1 次印刷
书号 ISBN 978-7-5135-2459-9
定价 35.90 元

购书咨询: (010)88819929 电子邮箱: club@fltrp.com
如有印刷、装订质量问题, 请与出版社联系
联系电话: (010)61207896 电子邮箱: zhijian@fltrp.com
制售盗版必究 举报查实奖励
版权保护办公室举报电话: (010)88817519
物料号: 224590001

改革开放以来，尤其是跨入新世纪之后，越来越多的英语学习者对阅读英语报刊的兴趣日益浓烈，并已开始意识到其重要性。学习现代英语只靠精读几本教科书或阅读几本文学名著是远远不够的。英语像汉语一样正经历日新月异的发展和变化，外国人学习现代汉语，常常通过广泛阅读中国报刊；同样，我们学现代英语也要多多接触英语报刊才行。

英语报刊是人们接触当代英语最便捷的途径之一。“啃老族”（boomerang children）、“露脐装”（half-shirt）、“医托儿”（hospital shill）、“假唱”（lip-sync）、“手机套餐”（mobile phone combination offer）、“珍珠奶茶”（tapioca milk tea）、“走光”（wardrobe malfunction）等新词一经出现，大多率先见诸报端，这是传统教科书和一般词典望尘莫及的。广泛阅读英语报刊无疑有助于英语学习者紧紧跟上现代英语的发展步伐。可以毫不夸张地说，当今社会日新月异的发展拓展了当代英语的涵盖面，难怪有人戏言，倘若莎士比亚再生，他恐怕也要沦为文盲了。报刊等新闻媒体可以说是详细记录英语变迁的最好载体。

遗憾的是，许多读者在阅读英语报刊上的各类文章时常常感到力不从心：易者如标题的用词、虚词的省略，难者如对新词和正文内容的理解等，都可能使他们茫然失措，产生畏难情绪。本书便是针对这些具体疑难问题，从一般读者的实际情况出发进行编写，旨在简洁、系统地指导他们尽快提高阅读英语报刊的实际能力。

一、本书特色

本书分“文体概述”和“范文导读与阅读实践”两大部分，共七章三十二节。书末附有英汉对照“世界主要英语报刊一览”、“英语报刊常见栏目名称”、“报刊英语核心术语”、“英语报刊常用语汇精选”和“新编英语报刊选读自测题”及参考答案等实用附录。

第一部分“文体概述”借助典型实例等第一手资料，集中分析报刊英语的标题语言、语法特征、词汇特色和语篇形式等文体特点，帮助读者了解报刊英语。每一章节之后配有“即学即练”实践题，以加深读者对相关知识的感性认识。

第二部分“范文导读与阅读实践”按新闻体裁分为消息报道、特写文章和新闻评论三章，精选时政、财经、体育、娱乐等题材分为十四节，每节包括“范文导读”和“阅读实践”两个板块。其中，“范文导读”包含“读前提示”、“报刊范文”、“范文注释”、“背景知识”和“点评分析”等内容，逐篇加以解读，使所述文体理论知识与新闻语篇实例相结合。紧随其后，“阅读实践”包括“读前讨论”、“报刊选文”、“选文注释”、“背景知识”、“阅读理解”、“词语辨析”、“句段翻译”和“读后思考”等内容，旨在全面检测和提高读者阅读和理解报刊英语的综合能力。

全书内容系统，针对性强，选材力求经典规范，理论阐述与实证分析紧密结合，相得益彰，点面兼顾，解读深入，有别于眼下市面上众多报刊选读类汇编读物，不仅“授人以鱼”，更“授人以渔”。本书可用作高等院校非英语专业选修课教材，也可作为广大英语读者拓展相关专业知识、了解报刊英语、提高读报技能的参考书。

二、教学建议

学生的阅读理解能力是在自身的实践中逐步培养的，不能一味依靠教师的灌输。英语报刊阅读与理解能力的提高是学生自己领会、思考和亲身体验的结果。这就好比学习游泳，单凭教练的讲解是不够的，必须下水练习才行。教师在给学生必要指导的同时也要放手让学生大胆实践，使学生的潜力得到充分的发挥。

首先，精心选材，合理利用。教师将英语报刊引进课堂教学时，必须注意结合学生的需求、兴趣和语言程度，精心选材，合理利用，才能有效地促进英语教学。在阅读的初期阶段，教师应尽量避免选择那些内容生疏的文章，而应多通过一些简短、新颖、真实有趣的报刊材料逐步培养学生的阅读兴趣，帮助他们树立自信心和成就感。到了中高级阶段，教师应选择内容较为生疏的文章，以提高学生的实际英语阅读能力，拓展视野，开发他们思考问题和解决问题的能力。只有当报刊阅读真正成为学生拓展知识视野和自主发展的需要时，才能激发和保持学生阅读报刊的兴趣和积极性，使得英语报刊成为伴随其成长的良师益友。

其次，组织讨论，角色互换。教师可根据学生的心理特征，组织学生进行讨论，也可进行师生角色的互换，由学生对所读报刊材料进行提问。在提问、互动和反馈的过程中，要使每个学生感受到他所做的工作得到了大家的认可，从而激励学生自学的信心。坚持这样做有利于调动学生的读报积极性，使他们课后主动跟踪英语报刊、因特网、电台和电视台的时事新闻报道。

此外，教师在报刊阅读教学中还可倡导合作学习。教师可根据授课内容就“读报常识”、“背景知识”、“语言要点”、“随堂翻译”、“读后思考”等形式设计相关提问，采用“同桌介绍”、“小组讨论”、“全班交流”等步骤，帮助每一位学生尽可能好地完成学习任务，掌握所学内容。在合作学习中，由于强调小组中的每个成员都积极地参与到学习活动中来，学习任务由大家共同分担，问题就变得比较容易解决。在合作学习过程中，一方面，大家能够学习别人的优点，反省自己的缺点，有助于扬长避短，发挥自己的潜能，不断提高学习能力与阅读效率；另一方面，合作学习还能增进同学间的感情交流，改善他们的人际关系，促进学生在学习上互相帮助、共同提高。

报刊阅读作为一种积极主动的语言理解过程，既是英语教学的目的，也是教学的途径。报刊阅读不仅仅要求学生理解报刊的字面意思，而且还要求学生具有多方面的知识，积极参与主观认知活动。教师可以采用循序渐进的教学方法，逐篇解读，使文体理论知识与新闻语篇实例相结合，逐步提高学生阅读和理解报刊英语的综合能力。就具体操作而言，应注重以下几个步骤：

- ① 课前提示，提高效率。由于许多文章都具有一定的背景知识，学生阅读时常常处于被动之中，难以进入状态或阅读时无法完全理解文章的内容。对此，教师可以在报刊阅读课开始之前简单介绍背景知识，或以提问的形式引发学生对文章的思考。
- ② 常识和技巧双管齐下。教师可先让学生通读相关选篇，然后介绍一些报刊英语的基本常识，如文章类型、版面编排、标题特点和用词特色等，使学生有比较全面的了解，接着给学生介绍几种阅读报刊的方法和技巧，培养学生快速获取信息和知识的能力。学生只有在阅读训练中才能学到针对不同内容采取不同方法的技巧，才能在有限的时间内获得有用的信息，不断提高自己的英语阅读水平和综合运用英语语言的能力。
- ③ 提高认知，扩展词汇。没有上过英语报刊阅读课的学生初读英语报刊时会感觉比较吃力。这是由报刊英语的特性决定的。例如，美国报刊中的一些特有表达方式，对于大多数学生来说是比较生疏的，如“长途旅行”(odyssey)， “合作共事者”(team player)， “总的情况”(broad picture)， “瞬间”(split-second)， “酝酿”(in the works)， “中心人物或事物”(centerpiece)， “报刊读者”(news consumer)， “不作决定”(keep open options)等等。此外，词汇的使用频率在实际生活中是不一样的，甚至同一个单词的多个词义也有常用与不常用之分。对于英文报刊中高频出现或对完成阅读任务起关键作用的核心词汇，教师应要求学生认真学习。

教师可鼓励学生用一个专门的笔记本摘抄这些核心词汇，以便于集中记忆和重点学习，从而达到通过阅读扩充词汇量，通过词汇量的扩充来提高阅读水平的目的。而其他一些次要的、不影响文章理解的词汇则可以让学生根据上下文或根据构词法进行猜测，或干脆跳过。

- ④ 课内课外，有机结合。除了讲解读报常识和语言要点外，一般来说，英语报刊阅读课是一门地道的实践课，教师应该给学生多提供实践的机会。在整个教学环节中，无论是课程设计、教材内容，还是课堂组织、课后作业均要考虑到英语报刊阅读课实践性较强的特点。目前，在我国高校外语院校的课程设置中，英语报刊阅读课学时少，任务重，应当把课内学习和课外实践有机地结合起来。课外实践是英语报刊阅读教学过程中的一个重要环节。课堂上固然应以教师讲解为主，但教师亦可适当安排一定的时间组织学生讨论。课外以学生实践为主，教师指导为辅。学生按教师的计划阅读报刊文章，查阅有关资料；教师可布置学生指定教材以外的内容作为课后阅读，并要求学生完成阅读理解、词语辨析乃至语篇翻译等检测题，定期或不定期组织专题讨论，对学生解题的思路和方法加以点评分析，解困释疑。当然，对于工作日益繁重的教师来说，若无暇专门选辑课外读报材料和设计配套习题，也可选用本教材以内尚未讲解的部分作为课后阅读的内容，用以提高和检测学生阅读和理解报刊英语的综合能力。

总而言之，各种形式的师生互动和合作学习模式，使英语报刊阅读课学用结合，立竿见影，不仅给学生提供大量的实践英语的机会，而且还能使学生积累的国际知识得以展示，有助于学生建立持续读报的信心。久而久之，学生才会自发地养成关心国内外大事的习惯，扩大知识面，更好地培养综合能力。同时大量英语信息的输入，使英语语言知识更具交际性，促进学生由知识型向智能型转变。当然，教师在要求学生阅读英语报刊的同时，自己也要常看报听广播，只有这样教师才能紧跟时代步伐，使自己的教学语言更具现代性、生动性和实用性。

当然，新闻是“易碎品”，注重时效，若非“即时”，便成“明日黄花”。有鉴于此，作者在精选报刊实例时，注重新颖与现实的同时，兼顾历史与经典。为此，本教材所有例句、选文中涉及的新闻事件或新闻人物均指英语报刊登载之时特定的时间范畴，囿于篇幅，书中恕不一一注解。

此外，为了夯实书稿内容，本书在撰稿过程中参考了国内外有关报刊书籍的资料，引用了学界专家、学者的真知灼见，有的列出了作者名或注明了出处，有的在文献综述过程中不便逐一细列，有的则因撰稿过程较长不慎丢失原始笔录或疏于记录，应注而未注。凡此种种，首先向原作者表示谢忱，诚盼谅解与支持。

书中主要内容曾在上海外国语大学作为核心课程教材长期使用，也曾由本人在多所兄弟院校担任客座教授时作为学位课程内容或以讲座形式讲授多年，受到普遍欢迎。全书各章节由本人统筹、主笔，另有三位同志协助参编了部分内容：上海外国语大学骆忠武博士（第一部分各章中的“即学即练”和第二部分各章中的“读前讨论”、“选文注释”和“读后思考”）；安徽师范大学倪响讲师（第二部分中的“范文注释”三篇、“阅读理解”和“词语辨析”各七篇以及附录中的“新编英语报刊选读自测题”）；上海外国语大学陈文江老师（第二部分中的“读前提示”和“点评分析”各四篇）。此外，在书稿编写、修改和出版过程中，上海外国语大学新闻传播学院和英语学院有关专家也曾给予悉心指导和热忱鼓励，外语教学与研究出版社高等英语教育出版分社为此书的出版不遗余力，加之编辑赵春梅老师鼎力支持和默默奉献，才使本书能及时与读者见面。借此拙著出版之际，编者谨向关心本书的各方朋友一并深表谢忱。同时，恳请学界同仁及广大读者不吝指正。

张健

2011年秋

于上海外国语大学新闻传播学院

目录 |

第一部分 文体概述 | 002

第一章 标题语言

003~020

003 第一节 标题的语法特点

003 一、省略现象

004 二、时态表述

005 三、语态形式

006 四、标点符号

008 第二节 标题的措词特点

008 一、大量选用简短词

011 二、大量使用缩写词

012 三、大量使用节缩词

014 四、灵活使用“生造词”

015 五、酌情采用外来语

016 第三节 中英文标题比较

016 一、提炼程度不同

018 二、措词手法各异

018 三、时态表述有别

第二章 语法特征

021~035

021 第一节 灵活采用省略句式

022 第二节 酌情镶嵌插入语

024 第三节 句型松散，富有弹性

025 第四节 巧用时态，不拘呼应

028 第五节 前置定语，种类繁多

031 第六节 注明出处，形式多样

031 一、具体确切的消息来源

031 二、含蓄不露的消息来源

033 三、似真非真的消息来源

第三章 词汇特色

036~044

- 036 第一节 用词简洁具体
- 037 第二节 借用人、物名称
- 038 第三节 新词层出不穷
- 039 第四节 生造词新颖别致
- 040 第五节 缩略语屡见不鲜
- 043 第六节 时髦词过目难忘

第四章 语篇形式

045~059

- 045 第一节 消息报道
 - 045 一、基本结构
 - 048 二、报道形式
- 049 第二节 特写文章
 - 049 一、特写与消息的区别
 - 052 二、特写的常见种类
- 055 第三节 新闻评论
 - 055 一、基本结构
 - 057 二、写作笔调

思考与实践

060~062

第二部分 范文导读与阅读实践 | 064

第一章 消息报道

065~132

065 第一节 时政新闻

066 范文导读 Hijacked Jets Destroy Twin Towers and Hit Pentagon

071 阅读实践 Help Comes from All Sides for Sichuan Disaster Zone

075 第二节 财经新闻

075 范文导读 Looking to the Future of a New Brand Day

079 阅读实践 A Few Surprises Could Make 2011 a Winner

085 第三节 科技新闻

085 范文导读 "The Eagle Has Landed": Two Men Walk on the Moon

092 阅读实践 Entrants Flood Race to Rival iPad

098 第四节 娱乐新闻

098 范文导读 Hollywood Superstar Gives Birth to Twins amid
Speculation About Marriage

101 阅读实践 The Best Movie Lists of 2010

105 第五节 体育新闻

105 范文导读 Brazil: Champions Again

Ronaldo Scores Twice in Victory over Germany

111 阅读实践 Phelps Writes Games Gold History

115 第六节 灾害新闻

115 范文导读 A Year on from First SARS Case and Much Still Unknown

119 阅读实践 Mayor Says 911 Fell Short

124 第七节 社会新闻

124 范文导读 Vietnam Beauty Queen Loses Crown for Inadequate Schooling

128 阅读实践 Nate Brazill, Sentenced to Grow Up in Prison

The Florida Teen Gets 28 Years for Shooting His Teacher

Only Time Will Tell if the Judge Was Harsh Enough

第二章 特写文章

133~167

133 第一节 人物特写

134 范文导读 Diana Decade

137 阅读实践 US Volleyball Coach Jenny Lang Feels at Home on
Olympic Trip

142 **第二节 事件特写**

142 范文导读 For Better or Worse: Marriage's Stormy Future

147 阅读实践 Is It a Bird? A Plane?

Nope, Only Shanghai's Flashy New Maglev, the World's
Fastest Train152 **第三节 旅游特写**

152 范文导读 Nanning, City of Flowers in Full Bloom Year Round

155 阅读实践 Behind the Scenes at the British Museum

161 **第四节 亲历特写**

161 范文导读 Gandhi's Assassination: "Bapu Is Finished"

164 阅读实践 Atomic Bombing of Nagasaki

**第三章
新闻评论**

168~196

169 **第一节 报刊社论**

169 范文导读 The Energy Lesson

171 阅读实践 The Rich Get Richer and Elected

178 **第二节 新闻述评**

178 范文导读 Capping Street Executive Pay Won't Work

182 阅读实践 America's Next President Must Embrace the Brics

188 **第三节 专栏文章**

188 范文导读 Is Obama the Next Reagan?

191 阅读实践 When Artists Distort History

思考与实践

197~199

参考书目

200

附录 | 201~253

201 I. 世界主要英语报刊一览

203 II. 英语报刊常见栏目名称

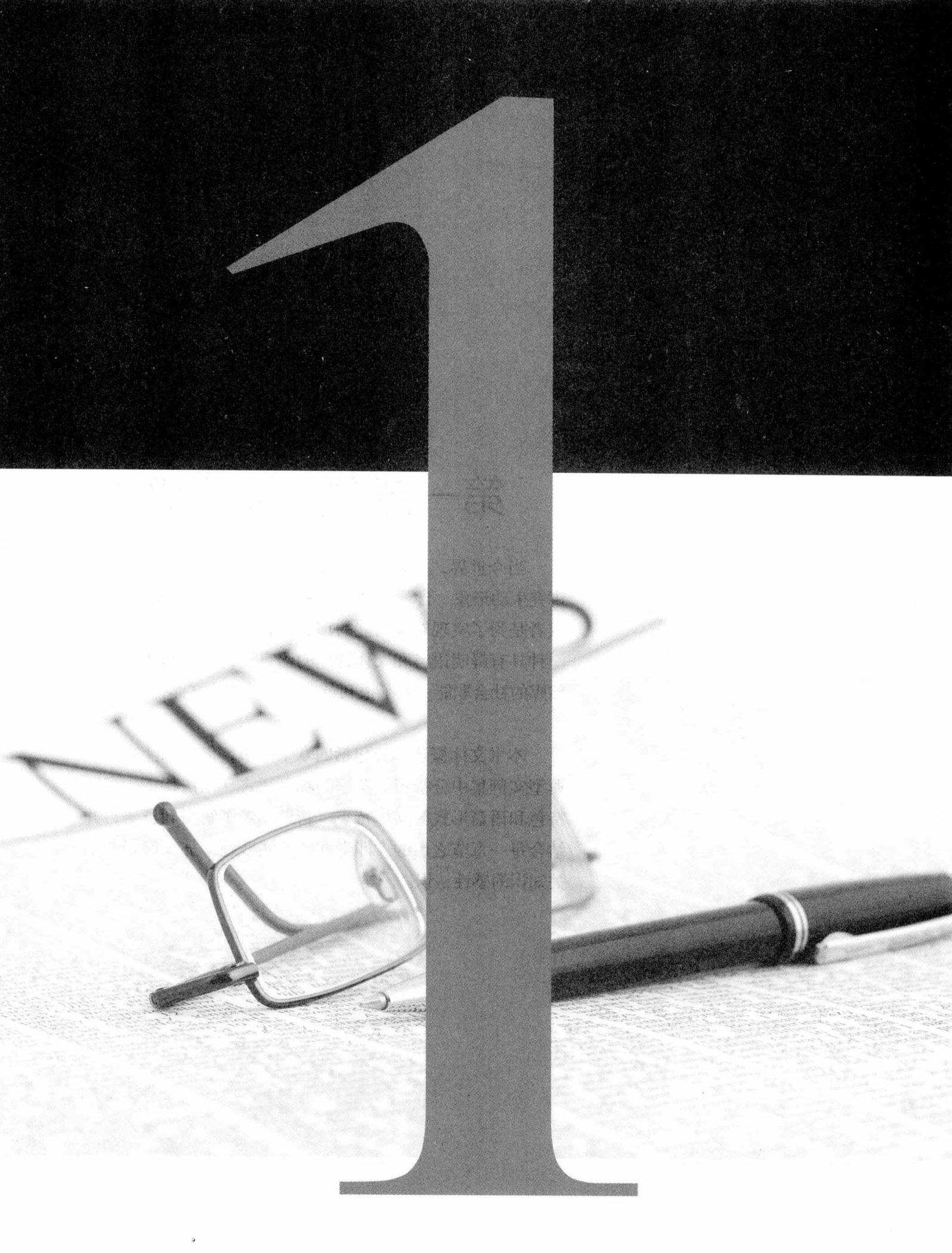
205 III. 报刊英语核心术语

208 IV. 英语报刊常用语汇精选

222 V. 新编英语报刊选读自测题

230 VI. 新编英语报刊选读自测题参考答案

232 VII. 本书各章习题答案



第一部分 文体概述

当今世界，报刊仍然是极其重要的大众传播工具。与讲究生动形象、含蓄蕴藉并追求各种艺术效果的文学语言，或者是为了实现劝说功能的广告语言一样，新闻报道也是一种具有鲜明语言和文体特色的语言资料。报刊作为大众传媒的社会职能决定了报刊英语许多独特的文体特点。

本书文体概述部分包括四章十八节，借助原汁原味的典型实例集中分析报刊英语的标题语言、语法特征、词汇特色和语篇形式等文体特点，帮助读者了解报刊英语，并结合每一章节之后的“即学即练”实践题，加深读者对相关知识的感性认识。

第一章 标题语言

英语报刊版面多，栏目多，内容庞杂，五彩缤纷，要从何读起？标题就是一个理想的“向导”。新闻标题高度概括新闻内容，从某种意义上说，一条好标题本身就是一则短新闻。而且标题还要醒目，能吸引读者的目光。为写出能激发读者兴趣的标题，报刊编辑常常费尽心思，绞尽脑汁。

第一节 标题的语法特点

为了提示新闻内容，新闻标题不仅以其独特的形式和显要的版面位置来吸引读者，而且还经常借助词法、句法和修辞等手段，以简明扼要、立意新颖、精辟动人的文字浓缩新闻的基本内容，担当出色的“向导”的任务，使读者能一览而知其大概，根据各自需要选择深入阅读的新闻内容。但是，初次接触报刊英语的人，常常感觉新闻标题不易理解，这是因为，英语报刊的标题有一套独特的语法，与我们平时常见的英语句子有所不同，新闻英语学者称之为“标题语言”（headlines）。它具有以下几个主要特点：

一、省略现象

省略指省去非关键性的词语。标题原来都是一个完整的句子，但为了达到言简意赅、突出主要内容的效果，标题中常常会省略某些语法成分或词语，尤其是虚词，如冠词、连词、系动词等等。虚词多是起结构性作用的次要语言成分。标题语言是高度凝练的语言，为了保证标题的简短，报刊编辑总是尽量不让虚词占用这有限的篇幅，努力使每一个词都实实在在，有确凿具体的含义。

只要读者略知有关标题“省略”的一些特点，了解标题中被省去的语法成分或词语，报刊中的英语标题也就不难理解了。标题的省略现象集中表现为以下五种情况：

① 冠词基本省略。例如：

37 Killed in Italian Plane Crash (= 37 Killed in an Italian Plane Crash)

意一飞机坠毁 三十七人遇难

② 逗号代替连词and。例如：

Laurel, Aquino Cut Ties (= Laurel and Aquino Cut Ties)

劳雷尔与阿基诺（夫人）分道扬镳

③ 省略人称代词。在英语新闻标题中，人称代词通常省略，因为即使没有人称代词，读者一般也能根据语境判断出相关的人与事及其关系。例如：

Mother, Daughter Share Fulbright Year

(= A Mother and Her Daughter Share a Fulbright Year)

母女同享富布赖特访学年

④ 省略系动词be。例如：

Political Efforts Vital to Reform — Party Leader

(= Political Efforts Are Vital to Reform — Party Leader)

党的领导人说：改革一定要讲政治

Three Dead After Inhaling Oven Gas

(= Three Are Dead After Inhaling Oven Gas)

炉灶煤气未关 三人窒息身亡

⑤ 省略助动词be。在新闻标题中，通常省去助动词be的各种时态形式，单独以一个过去分词或现在分词表达被动语态或进行时态。例如：

Financier Killed by Burglars

(= A Financier Is Killed by Burglars)

蠢贼夜行窃 金融家遇害

Moscow's Food Prices Soaring (= Moscow's Food Prices Are Soaring)

莫斯科食品价格暴涨

当然，标题中有时也会出现冠词、连词和系动词等虚词和语法成分，它们没有被省略，主要是为了顾全某些习语或词组的完整而不得不保留这些虚词。例如：

Combat on the Web

网络之战

TB on the Rise Again in London

伦敦地区结核病“卷土重来”

以上两则标题都保留了定冠词the，这是因为第一例中的the Web特指“因特网”，若省去其中的the，仅一个web，可能被读者误解为其传统词义，即“蜘蛛网”；第二例中的词组on the rise，在英语中已成固定搭配，如省去冠词，该标题可能不易被读者理解。

二、时态表述

新闻标题要言简意赅，要尽量浓缩新闻事实，这就不可能采用英文的所有时态形式。为此，新闻标题形成了自身独有的时态特点，以达到使动词既传神达意又具时间感的目的。英文报纸的新闻标题中一般不用过去时态，当然更不用过去完成时等时态，而采用现在时态，使读者阅读时一如置身于新闻事件中，这叫做“新闻现在时态”（journalistic present tense），与文学写作中的“历史现在时态”（historical present tense）实际上完全一样。英文标题中常见的动词时态有三种：一般现在时、一般将来时和现在进行时。分述如下：

- ① 一般现在时。在日常英语中，一般现在时主要表示现在的时间及与现在的时间有联系的其他时间概念，表示目前存在的状态或进行的动作。一般现在时还可用以表示过去的时间或将来的时间。但在新闻标题中，一般现在时除了表示当前存在的事实外，更多的还是被广泛用来描述过去发生的事以增强报道的生动性与真实感。新闻一词的定义告诉我们：新闻是对新近发生的事实的报道，新闻（尤以报纸新闻为主）所报道的事实大多必然是过去已经发生或刚刚发生的事件。若按日常英语语法的动词时态规则就得在标题中使用过去时或现在完成时等时态。但标题用了过去时态，容易给人产生一种陈旧感，被认为新闻不“新”。如：Heavy Rain Lashed City 远不如 Heavy Rain Lashes City 真切、有效、达意。为此，为了弥补这一缺陷，英文报刊在报道过去发生的事实时，在标题中广泛使用一般现在时。这样不仅可省去动词过去式构成中常见的“-ed”两个字母所占的空间，更重要的是增强了报道的新鲜感、现实感和直接感，起到吸引读者的作用。
- ② 一般将来时。标题中动词的将来时表达形式除用一般将来时“will + 动词原形”外，更多的还是采用“be + 动词不定式”结构，其中不定式前的be通常省略，以节省标题字数。因此，动词不定式在英文标题中可直接表示未来动作。例如：

Next Century Will Challenge Law of Land

下世纪土地法将面临挑战

Largest Chinese Trade Delegation to Visit US in Nov.

(= The Largest Chinese Trade Delegation Is to Visit US in Nov.)

阵容强大，规模空前：中国贸易代表团定于11月访美

- ③ 现在进行时。对于正在发生的事件或动作，标题通常采用现在进行时，但通常省略“be + 现在分词”这一形式中的be。因此，英文报刊新闻标题中的现在分词可直接表示正在进行的动作或正在发生的事件。例如：

Deposits, Loans Rising in HK (= The Deposits and Loans Are Rising in Hong Kong)

香港储蓄与贷款额上升

综上所述，英语报刊新闻标题中的动词有独特的时态变化与用法：①一般现在时除了表示现实存在的事实，还被广泛用来表示过去发生的事情，有时也可表示正在进行或将要发生的事情；②现在进行时除了表示目前或现阶段正在发生的动作，亦可表示将要发生并持续的动作；③将要发生的事情或动作，通常由动词不定式来表示。

三、语态形式

英语报刊新闻标题中，动词表示被动语态时，被动语态结构“be + 过去分词”形式中的助动词be通常被省略，剩下的过去分词在标题里可直接表示被动意义，而by和它引出的动作的执行者也经常省略。例如：

Journalist Fired in Spy Debate (= A Journalist Is Fired in a Spy Debate)

涉嫌间谍案纠纷 一记者被炒鱿鱼

其实，读者在广泛接触报刊英语时会发现，英文新闻标题使用动词的主动语态的频率远远超过被动语态，因为从修辞角度而言，主动语态比被动语态更加丰富多彩且富有感染力，所表达的意义更为直接、更具说服力，使读者感到真实可信而发乎自然，读之朗朗上口。英文报刊新闻标题只有在事件或动作的接受者比执行者更重要时才使用被动语态，突出强调宾语部分，以引起读者注意。这是因为读者阅读报刊时的心理状态同看书或查阅资料时的情况不尽相同。人们往往是在就餐时或上班途中、候车、饭后用茶等时间看报的，阅读时思想往往不是完全集中的。只有当读者看到一条特别能引起他们兴趣的标题时，才会把注意力全部集中起来，全神贯注地读下去。因此，英语新闻标题有时为突出动作的承受者而采用被动语态，目的在于吸引读者的兴趣。

四、标点符号

英语报刊新闻标题中不使用标点的情况占绝大多数。例如，为了简洁，使用陈述句的标题都省略句号。不用标点，能使标题干练、利落。这其实也是一种标题语言美的表现。当然，英语报刊新闻标题有时也用标点符号表示各句子成分或意群之间的关系，使内容高度浓缩，使颇为简洁的标题所表达的意义更为清楚明确，易被读者接受和理解。但是，英语报刊新闻标题一贯注重结构精练，并不是所有的标点符号都会采用。使用某个标点符号，其主要目的不外乎两种：一是区分表示各句子成分或意群之间的关系；二则旨在进一步节省标题字数。标题中常见的标点符号主要包括以下几种：

- ① 逗号。逗号在行文中常表示并列成分之间的停顿，但在英语新闻标题中主要用于取代连词and，以节省标题空间。例如：

Guangzhou Fair Closes, Trade Booms (= The Guangzhou Fair Closes and Trade Booms)

广交会落幕 交易火爆

- ② 破折号。破折号主要用于在引进某一说法时交代说话者身份，既可以表示引语本身可能比说话人更重要，又可使标题内容更为直接、真实。例如：

World Unity Against Terrorism Needed — Brown

(= Brown Says That World Unity Against Terrorism Is Needed)

布朗：全世界需联手反恐

- ③ 冒号。冒号的功能在于提示下文，用于引入修饰、说明的文字，既表示“说”又可替代be，使标题内容更为直观、明了。例如：

Putin: Muslim Nations Call for End to Tension in Bosnia-Herzegovina

(= Putin Says: Muslim Nations Call for an End to the Tension in Bosnia-Herzegovina)

普京：伊斯兰国家呼吁尽快结束波黑紧张局势

Chinese Cooks: Masters at Turning Turnip into Flower

(= The Chinese Cooks Are Masters of Turning a Turnip into a Flower)

中国厨师技艺佳 掌中萝卜雕成花

顺便提一下，在印刷形式上，美国报刊新闻标题里的每个实词的首字母通常都大写，而英国及英联邦国家和地区的报刊则往往仅是整个标题的第一个词的首字母大写。例如：

Burmese Students Hail Nobel Winner

[摘自 *Los Angeles Times* (美国)]

Rescue package to save families from eviction

[摘自 *The Times* (英国)]

Policeman shot in gun battle

[摘自 *The Sydney Morning Herald* (澳大利亚)]

此外，参照美国或英国报纸编排体例的其他国家的英文报纸亦是如此，如我国的《中国日报》就采用了英国报纸的字体印刷形式。但是不论采用何种字体形式，全报务必统一，其拼法也应遵循英美的不同习惯。

即学即练

1 Add the missing word(s) to each of the headlines below and translate the headlines into Chinese.

- 1 Global Poll: Fashion Models "Too Thin"
- 2 What Declining Registration Rate for Post-grad Exam Mean?
- 3 3 in 10 Mid-life Couples Abandon Sex for Stress from Life
- 4 Bush's Approval Rating Plunges to New Low
- 5 Great Wall at Top of "World's New Seven Wonders"
- 6 Both Ends of Films to Be Shortened
- 7 Police Rush to Shut Down Performance by Underdressed Actresses
- 8 Lots of Fruit in Childhood Cuts Adult Cancer Risk
- 9 US, Russia Warned of Repeat of Cold War
- 10 Chinese Stocks Sink to Record Low amid Growing Inflation Concerns

2 Turn the following complete sentences into news headlines by omitting whichever parts you see fit, and make other changes if necessary.

- 1 A noted banker was found dead in his garage.
- 2 Four people were killed in an assassination attempt.
- 3 Crude oil prices are soaring rocket high at present.
- 4 The workers in that area were checked after the radiation leak.

- 5 The Palestinians said the UN Security Council will vote Friday on a resolution to condemn Israeli settlements.
- 6 A massive blackout hit parts of Macao on Thursday, leaving thousands of people in the city without power for a while.
- 7 Stocks have been on the decline for six days successively.
- 8 IOC said that the Olympic Games should not be tarnished by scandals.
- 9 A retired intelligence official testified in congress that evidence had been distorted to justify the war with Iraq.
- 10 President Obama is going to address the US Chamber of Commerce for the first time today.

第二节 标题的措词特点

写标题时要根据所要表达内容的需要，重视句式和词语的锤炼。选用最恰当的词语来增强表达效果，是标题写作最常用的一种手段。英文报刊新闻标题总是力求用有限的字数提挈新闻内容，为此，编辑在措词上尤其狠下工夫，选词尽可能准确达意、简短明了。主要采用以下几种方法：

一、大量选用简短词

英语新闻标题大都喜欢选用字形短小、音节不多而意义又比较广泛的词。这类小词在标题中频繁出现，一是由于篇幅很有限，用小词既省空间又可避免移行，二是由于小词的词义范畴不仅很宽广而且生动、形象，新闻英语学家因此称这类小词为“万能同义词”（synonyms of all work）。例如：

Allowance to Be Cut in 200,000 Families

政府削减津贴，波及廿万家庭

Reshuffle Axes France's Cabinet

法国政府改组，阁员人数锐减

Ethiopia Jails Jews Escaping to Israel

逃离埃塞俄比亚未果，犹太人身陷囹圄

上述标题的用语，一词一句都可谓平平常常，一片本色，然而却平中见奇，常中见新，令人拍案叫绝。第一例中的cut相当于reduced，简洁形象地向读者传递了一条无形的观点，即政府对20万家庭采取削减津贴的决定多少带有些许“冷酷”和“武断”，读者仿佛看到政府要员正挥舞着大刀，砍去一笔笔津贴。相比之下，若换用reduced就会显得不仅冗长而且苍白无力，根本无法涵盖这些隐含的信息。同理，第二、三例中的axe和jail，作名词时分别是“斧子”和“监狱”，此处均被形象地用作了谓语动词，含有“大刀阔斧地削减”和“监禁”

之义，读来令人耳目一新。若分别改写成 reduce drastically 和 put into prison，不仅显得臃肿啰唆，而且形象性上也大打折扣。

这类简短动词在标题中屡见不鲜，不妨多加留意，这对于提高英语水平，尤其是熟悉英语同义动词，无疑是大有裨益的。为便于更好地理解英语新闻标题，再列举一些英文报刊中常见的标题小词，以备不时之需：

aid (= help / assist) 帮助，援助	due (= schedule) 安排，预定
air (= publicize / express) 公开，表达	ease (= lessen / alleviate) 减轻，缓和
alter (= change) 改变	end (= terminate) 结束，中止
ask (= inquire) 询问	flay (= criticize) 批评
assail (= denounce) 谴责，斥责	flout (= insult) 侮辱
back (= support) 支持	foil (= prevent from) 阻止，防止
balk (= impede) 阻碍	grill (= investigate) 调查
ban (= prohibit / forbid) 禁止	grip (= seize) 抓住，控制
bar (= prevent) 阻止，防止	gut (= destroy) 摧毁
bare (= expose / reveal / disclose) 暴露，揭露	head (= direct) 率领，主管
begin (= commence) 开始	hold (= arrest) 逮捕
bid (= attempt) 努力	ink (= sign) 签署
bilk (= cheat) 欺骗	laud (= praise) 赞扬
blast (= criticize) 批评，指责	lop (= diminish) 下降，减少
blast (= explode) 爆炸	map (= work out) 制订
block (= obstruct) 阻碍	mark (= celebrate) 庆祝
bolt (= desert / abandon) 抛弃，遗弃	moot (= discuss) 讨论
boost (= increase) 增加，提高	mull (= consider) 研究，考虑
buy (= purchase) 购买	nab (= arrest) 逮捕
check (= examine) 检查	name (= appoint / nominate) 命名，提名
chide (= rebuke) 指责	net (= capture) 捕获
cite (= mention) 提及	nip (= defeat) 击败
claim (= cause the death of) 夺去…的生命	nix (= deny / disapprove) 否决，拒绝
clash (= disagree strongly) 发生分歧，争议	opt (= choose) 选择
curb (= control / restrict) 控制，限制	oust (= expel) 驱逐
dip (= decline / decrease) 下降，减少	peril (= endanger) 危害，危及
draw (= attract) 吸引	pledge (= promise) 发誓
drive (= campaign) 运动	plot (= conspire) 预谋，密谋策划

plunge (= plummet) (价格等) 暴跌
 poise (= ready for action) 做好准备
 probe (= investigate) 调查
 raid (= attack) 进攻
 rap (= criticize) 批评
 rebuke (= criticize) 批评
 rock (= shock / surprise) 震惊, 使惊讶
 rout (= defeat completely) 击溃, 打垮
 rule (= judge) 裁定, 判定
 slay (= murder) 谋杀
 snub (= ignore) 忽视
 soar (= skyrocket) 急剧上升
 spark (= cause / trigger) 引发, 引起

spur (= encourage) 激励, 鞭策
 stall (= stagnate) 停滞不前
 stem (= prevent / check) 阻止
 swap (= exchange) 交流, 交换
 sway (= influence) 影响
 thwart (= obstruct) 阻碍
 trim (= reduce) 削减
 vie (= compete) 竞争
 vow (= determine) 决心, 发誓
 wed (= marry) 结婚
 weigh (= consider) 考虑
 woo (= seek to win) 争取, 追求

标题除偏爱使用短小动词外, 还常常选用简短、字母较少的名词。例如:

accord (= agreement) 协定, 协议
 aid (= assistance) 帮助
 aide (= assistant) 助手, 助理
 aim (= purpose) 目的, 意图
 arms (= weapons) 武器, 军火
 blast (= explosion) 爆炸
 body (= committee / commission) 委员会
 clash (= dispute / controversy) 分歧, 争议
 crash (= collision) 碰撞, 坠毁
 danger (= precariousness) 危险
 deal (= agreement / transaction) 协议, 交易
 drive (= campaign) 敦促, 推动
 due (= expected) 预期发生的
 envoy (= ambassador) 大使
 fake (= counterfeit) 赝品, 骗局
 fear (= apprehension) 忧虑
 fete (= celebration) 庆祝 (活动)
 feud (= strong dispute) 严重分歧
 fire (= conflagration) 火灾

flop (= failure) 失败
 foe (= opponent / enemy) 对手, 敌人
 gems (= jewels) 珠宝, 首饰
 key (= essential / vital) 非常重要的
 kid (= child) 孩子
 link (= connection) 联系
 nod (= approval) 许可, 批准
 pact (= treaty / contract / agreement) 协定
 poll (= election / public opinion poll)
 投票选举, 民意测验
 probe (= investigation) 调查
 pullout (= withdrawal) 撤退, 撤离
 rally (= mass assembly) 集会
 rise (= increase) 增加, 增大
 set (= ready) 准备就绪的
 strife (= conflict) 冲突, 矛盾
 talk (= negotiation) 谈判, 协商
 ties (= [diplomatic] relations) (外交) 关系

下面我们看两个实例：

Cambodia Sharp Refugee Rise Worries Thailand

柬难民激增 泰政府焦虑

Bush's Japan Visit Off, Arms Issue Hot

军备问题争论激烈 布什取消访日之行

二、大量使用缩写词

缩写词，又称首字母缩略词（initials或acronyms），它将几个词的首字母集中在一起合成一词，从而代替了一组冗长复杂的词或词组，以简驾繁。这样，既可节省版面标题字数，又能更好地提示新闻内容，使人读来颇感简洁明了，还可减少版面编排的沉闷之感。例如：

NPC Drafts New Law to Stem Corruption

人大草拟新法，遏制腐败现象

PLO Says Big Israeli Drive Ahead

巴解组织：以色列即将大举进攻

以上两例中的NPC和PLO分别指代the National People's Congress（全国人民代表大会）和the Palestine Liberation Organization（巴勒斯坦解放组织）。

通常情况下，频繁见诸报端的英语缩写词主要分为三大类：

① 组织机构简称：除了上述例句中的NPC和PLO，常见的还有：

EU = (the European Union) 欧洲联盟，欧盟

UNESCO (= the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization)

联合国教科文组织

CPPCC (= the Chinese People's Political Consultative Conference)

中国人民政治协商会议

IMF (= the International Monetary Fund) 国际货币基金组织

ASEAN (= the Association of Southeast Asian Nations) 东南亚国家联盟，东盟

OPEC (= the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries)

石油输出国组织，欧佩克

IOC (= the International Olympic Committee) 国际奥林匹克委员会

WTO (= the World Trade Organization) 世界贸易组织，世贸组织

② 常见事物简称。例如：

AIDS (= Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome) 艾滋病，获得性免疫缺损综合征

UFO (= Unidentified Flying Object) 不明飞行物，飞碟

DJI (= Dow-Jones Index) 道·琼斯指数

IT (= information technology) 信息技术

PC (= personal computer) 个人电脑

ABM (= anti-ballistic missile) 反弹道导弹

NMD (= National Missile Defense) (美国) 国家导弹防御系统

PR (= public relations) 公共关系

SALT (= Strategic Arms Limitation Talks) 限制战略武器会谈

SARS (= Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome) 严重急性呼吸道综合征, 非典型性肺炎

VCD (= video compact disc) 激光视盘

DVD (= digital video disc) 数码影碟

③ 职业、职务简称。例如:

MP (= Member of Parliament) 议员

PM (= the Prime Minister) 总理, 首相

CEO (= Chief Executive Officer) 首席执行官

DM (= defense minister) 国防部长

GM (= general manager) 总经理

VIP (= very important person) 贵宾, 要人

TP (= traffic policeman) 交通警察

PA (= personal assistant) 私人助理

值得注意的是, 标题中出现的缩写词, 除了一般读者较熟悉的之外, 也有一部分是他们颇感陌生的。但不论是常见的还是陌生的, 其全称一般均能在消息正文的第一段即导语 (lead) 中找到, 读者只需将标题中的缩写词与导语中的具体内容加以对照, 意思就会明白。

三、大量使用节缩词

新闻标题除了使用缩写词外, 还经常运用节缩词 (shorted words 或 abbreviations)。节缩词, 亦称简缩词, 通过“截头去尾” (clipping or shortening) 的方法将一些常用的名词、形容词等截短或缩短, 其宗旨同样是为了节省标题空间。例如:

grad (= graduate) 毕业生

hosp (= hospital) 医院

hi-tech (= high technology) 高新技术

advertistics (= advertising statistics) 广告统计学

autocide (= automobile suicide) 撞车自杀

int'l (= international) 国际的

cig (= cigarette) 香烟

请看实例:

New Groups Boost Hi-tech Research

新兴集团推动高新技术研究

Shenzhen SEZ to Host Int'l Trade Meeting

深圳经济特区将主办国际贸易会议

同样，读者在遇到这类简缩词时，如不熟悉，也可参照消息正文的导语部分加以理解。此外，为了节省篇幅，这种节缩词不仅在标题中使用，而且还出现在新闻报道中。这类词有时很难在词典中查到。时见报端的节缩词主要可分为以下几类：

① 留头去尾。例如：

ad (= advertisement) 广告

auto (= automobile) 汽车

bach (= bachelor) 学士，单身男子

biz (= business) 商业

celeb (= celebrity) 名人，名流

champ (= champion) 冠军

con (= convict) 罪犯

deli (= delicatessen) 熟食店

divi (= dividend) 红利

disco (= discotheque) 迪斯科舞（曲）

doc (= doctor) 医生

dorm (= dormitory) 宿舍

exam (= examination) 检查，考试

expo (= exposition) 博览会

frat (= fraternity) 友爱，博爱

gas (= gasoline) 汽油

gym (= gymnasium) 体育馆，健身房

homo (= homosexual) 同性恋（的）

info (= information) 信息

Japs (= Japanese) 日本人

lab (= laboratory) 实验室

lav (= lavatory) 厕所

lib (= liberation) 解放

mag (= magazine) 杂志

memo (= memorandum) 备忘录

mod (= modern) 现代（的）

pic (= picture) 图片，照片，电影

pix (= pictures) 电影

porn (= pornography) 色情文学

pro (= professional) 专业的，职业的

rail (= railway) 铁路

rep (= representative) 代表

Russ (= Russia) 俄罗斯

sec (= secretary) 秘书

sub (= subway / submarine)

地铁，潜水艇

van (= vanguard) 保卫，捍卫

vet (= veteran) 有经验的，高年资的

uni (= university) 大学

② 截头留尾。例如：

cello (= violoncello) 大提琴

chute (= parachute) 降落伞

copter (= helicopter) 直升机

dozer (= bulldozer) 推土机

quake (= earthquake) 地震

wig (= periwig) 假发

③ 截去首尾，保留中间。例如：

flu (= influenza) 流感

fridge / frig (= refrigerator) 冰箱

tec (= detective) 侦探

vic (= convict) 罪犯

④ 截去中间，保留首尾。例如：

c'tee (= committee) 委员会

c'wealth (= commonwealth) 联邦

com'l (= commercial)

商业的，(电视)广告

cric (= critic) 评论家，批评性的

heliport (= helicopter airport)

直升机机场

infoport (= information airport)

信息港

maglev train (= magnetic levitation train) 磁悬浮列车

motel (= motor hotel) 汽车旅馆

nat'l (= national) 全国的

nat (= nationalist) 民族主义(者)的

⑤ 不规则裁剪词。例如：

Aussie (= Australian) 澳大利亚人

bookie (= bookmaker) 编者

hanky (= handkerchief) 手帕

pram (= perambulator) 婴儿车，童车

telly (= television) 电视

四、灵活使用“生造词”

在新闻标题中有时会出现一种由两个或两个以上的词临时组合而成的新词，构成复合词，或者是某种拼读怪异的“生造词”。这些生造词或者因为立意生动形象而深深地印在读者的脑海里，使人难以忘记，或者因其构造别致而迅速流传，为读者所喜闻乐见。由于这类生造词最先在报刊等新闻媒介上频频出现，故新闻英语学者称之为“新闻生造词”(journalistic coinage)。新闻生造词突破现有的语言规则，其构成方法很简单：将常用的词组连在一起，省去其中的若干音节，合二为一。例如：

smog (= smoke + fog) 烟雾

newscast (= news + broadcast) 新闻广播

atobomb (= atom bomb) 原子弹

blacketeer (= black marketeer) 黑市商人

cinemanufacturer (= cinema manufacturer) 电影制片人

fruice (= fruit juice) 果汁

slanguage (= slang language) 俚语

politburo (= political bureau) 政治局

teleceiver (= television receiver) 电视接收机

Reaganomics (= Reagan economics) (美国第40任总统)里根的经济政策

这些原本是临时拼凑合成的新词，既营造了新奇、独特的气氛，又给人一词多义的凝练感。例如：

Grain Sale Expected to Fall at Euromart

(= The Grain Sale Is Expected to Fall at the European Common Market)

欧洲共同市场粮食销量可能呈下跌趋势

US Strives to Ease Stagflation (= The US Strives to Ease Stagnation and Inflation)

美国力争缓解经济滞胀

五、酌情采用外来语

报纸作为了解世界的窗口，必然要引进一些外来语，而它也常常在新闻标题上反映出来。所谓“外来语”(foreign word)，也叫“外来词”，在某种意义上可同“借词”(loanword)相当。为什么要借词？有时是因为这些东西或概念在某一民族语言文化里从来没有过，有时是为了增添报纸标题的生动感与新奇感，以求标新立异，使标题不落俗套，起到吸引读者的作用。列举两则实例，聊作说明：

Quebec Language War Is Over, N'est-ce Pas?

魁北克的语言战已经结束了，不是吗？

Bush's 'Quid Pro Quo' Policy

布什的交换政策

以上第一则例子中，“*n'est-ce pas?*”是法语，意为“不是吗？”，相当于英语中的“isn't it?”。在加拿大的魁北克省，大多数居民是法国人的后裔，他们保留了其独特的语言和文化特征。那里同时有英裔居民。在这个标题中，同时使用英语和法语两种语言讨论魁北克语言战的问题，读来非常有趣。在上面的第二则例子中，“*quid pro quo*”是拉丁语，意为“交换”。

新闻标题中掺杂外来语的做法在英语报刊中已屡见不鲜。编辑之所以这么做主要出于这样的考虑：标题中酌情夹杂外来语有助于满足读者求新、求异的心理。尤其是青少年读者对新事物更敏感、更热衷，特别对来自异国他乡的“舶来词”会有更大的兴趣。不难理解，新闻标题中偶尔出现几个外国文字便能很快吸引读者的注意力，特别能激发青少年读者的好奇心。当然，外来语出现的频率并不高，读者若浏览了导语之后仍不明白标题的意思则需查一下有关词典，以确定外来语在标题中的词义。

即学即练

1 Give a shorter word with similar meaning of the underlined words in the headlines.

- 1 Fannie, Freddie Narrow Losses but Seek More Assistance
- 2 Conservatives Threaten to Make Gay Marriage 2012 Issue
- 3 Google Asks Swiss Court to Lift Street View Restrictions
- 4 Investigation of Violence, Mass Escapes from Egypt Prisons
- 5 Spain: 5 Dead, 3 Injured in Military Academy Explosion
- 6 Russia Raises Key Interest Rate to Check Inflation
- 7 Interest Groups Compete for a Moment of Obama's Time in State of the Union Address
- 8 Scientists Scrutinize Increase in Baby Dolphin Deaths

2 Give the complete forms of the acronyms in the following headlines and translate them into Chinese.

- 1 End of Needle Exchange Marks Loss of a Bulwark in DC's AIDS Fight
- 2 Former HKSAR Official Hired by Mainland Bank
- 3 Minister Axed by NPC After Discipline Claims
- 4 Kobe Wins 4th MVP in West's NBA All-star Win
- 5 Alibaba CEO Resigns After Probe Discovers Fraudulent Suppliers
- 6 NATO to Ponder Sending Ships, Aircraft Near Libya
- 7 Putin, EU Commission Chief Clash on Energy Policy
- 8 US Needs to Make Progress on Deficit, IMF Warns

3 Give the complete forms of the shortenings in the following headlines and translate them into Chinese.

- 1 College Grads Face Tough Employment Market
- 2 Diplomats: Syria Evades Nuke Probe
- 3 No power, No shower as NZ Quake Toll Rises to 123
- 4 Olympic Champ Demong Chasing Gold at Nordic Worlds
- 5 Child Porn Indictment for Ex-AOL Exec
- 6 Rihanna Rocks Celeb-studded NBA All-star Game
- 7 Judge: No Sentencing Delay for Doc in Ark. Bombing
- 8 Sen. Mary Margaret Whipple Retiring from Virginia Senate

4 Give the origins of the journalistic coinages in the following headlines and translate them into Chinese.

- 1 Economic Planner Rejects Stagflation Risk Report
- 2 How Dons Trip up Oxbridge Hopefuls with a Banana Skin
- 3 CBS, Warner Pull Plug on Season of Charlie Sheen's Sitcom After Radio Rant
- 4 Euro-missiles Start to Dismantle
- 5 Politburo Studies Economic Transformation

第三节 中英文标题比较

画龙讲究“点睛”，给新闻报道拟标题就像画龙点睛。由于中英文两种文字在字形、语法、修辞等方面迥然不同，它们为新闻标题“点睛”的方法也存在着较大的差别。

一、提炼程度不同

中英文新闻标题都具有提示或浓缩消息要点的作用，这是它们的共性，但在表现事件的深度与广度上，中文标题则比英文标题更加出色。例如，2003年2月1日美国东部时间9时（北京时间22时）左右，美国“哥伦比亚”号（*Colombia*）航天飞机在即将返回地面前十几分钟与美国宇航局控制中心失去联系，之后在得克萨斯州中北部地区上空解体坠毁，机上七名

宇航员全部遇难。第二天中英文报刊对这一震惊世界的特大新闻都作了报道，请对照比较几条相关标题：

返回地面前十几分钟在6.3万米高空解体

“哥伦比亚”航天飞机坠毁

6名美国宇航员和1名以色列宇航员全部遇难
美国官方称没有迹象表明与恐怖活动有关

(摘自《解放日报》)

“哥伦比亚”解体坠毁

美国宇航局证实七名宇航员全部遇难
官方称没有迹象表明与恐怖活动有关

(摘自《新民晚报》)

7 astronauts die as shuttle breaks apart

(摘自 *China Daily*)

US space shuttle breaks up shortly before landing

(摘自 *Shanghai Daily*)

Space Shuttle *Colombia* Confirmed Destroyed Without Survivors

(摘自 *The Washington Post*)

No evidence of terrorism in loss of shuttle *Colombia*: US officials

(摘自 *The Guardian*)

Stunned World Sees, Grieves over Shuttle Disaster

NASA: Incident Unlikely Related to Terrorism

(摘自 *The New York Times*)

从上面若干条中英文标题的比较中可见，中文标题是多层式的，它不仅有多层式，标出新闻中最新、最重要的事实，还辅之以引题来交代事实背景，烘托气氛，并在主标题之下配以副题，补充主标题之不足。主题一目了然，独立成句。引题和副题也有所分工，前者主虚，后者主实。不难看出，在揭示新闻事实的精华内容方面，中文标题倾向于“全体性”(totality)，着眼于尽可能详尽完整地囊括新闻内容。读者只需一览标题，即知全文概要。相比之下，英文标题一方面在形式上比中文的简单：现代英文标题较多采用单层式，较少使用引题和副题作陪衬；另一方面，它在揭示新闻内容方面远远不如中文标题那样具有深度与广度：它只能采取“重点化”(accentuation)的策略，即着力于以精练的文字概括出新闻中最重

要的某一点或某方面来吸引读者。从某种意义上讲，中文标题本身就是一条“超微型新闻”（a mini-story in capsule form），而英文标题往往只是新闻主体的“梗概”（a skeleton of the news）。

二、措词手法各异

动词表示一种动态，在中英文标题中都发挥着重要的作用。但是，由于英语是字母表音文字（phonetic script），可以表示同一意义的动词往往有长短不一的好几个。英文报刊版面有限，新闻标题为了节省版面字数，总是千方百计地选用简短动词，如用cut代替reduce，用eye代替observe，等等。汉语是表意文字（ideographic script），每个汉字大小相等，拟中文报刊新闻标题时就无需有此顾虑，只需考虑最佳表达效果即可。

另外，值得注意的是，由于两种语言的文体习惯，英文报刊新闻标题几乎从不以动词开头。许多新闻媒体（包括美联社、《纽约时报》和我国英文版的《中国日报》等）都在各自的“体例样书”（stylebook）中专门提醒编辑“标题不要以动词开始”（never begin a head with a verb），而中文报刊则时常偏爱使用动词以引出一条标题，这一差异值得重视。例如：

总结历史经验 开辟辉煌未来（《光明日报》）

迎欧元，比物价（《中国青年报》）

扫黄打非坚持不懈 集中行动全面展开（《人民日报》）

此外，报刊英语一般遵循所谓的“ABC”原则，即力求报道内容的准确性（accuracy），语言文字的简洁度（brevity）和文章结构条理上的清晰感（clarity）。为此，英文报纸很少在标题中掺用形容词或副词，目的是为了追求准确、简洁与客观。相反，形容词或副词在中文标题中却频频出现。例如：

承德地区“双拥”丰富多彩，铁路系统端正路风扎实有力（《人民日报》）

试想，若把上述两例中的“丰富多彩”和“扎实有力”分别译成colorful和solid and powerful，读来不仅滑稽可笑而且令人费解，显然不符合英文报刊新闻标题的文体特点。同样，报道某个会议时，中文报刊新闻标题常常添加“隆重开幕”或“圆满结束”等词语，但在英文报刊新闻标题中，切忌写成successfully convened或fruitfully concluded，这样反而画蛇添足，弄巧成拙。英语标题仅用opens或ends足矣。

三、时态表述有别

如前所述，英文报刊新闻标题通常使用一般现在时来表示过去发生的事，以增加报道的生动性和真实感，给人一种往事仿佛栩栩如生地出现在眼前的印象，称之为“新闻现在时”。使用现在时能使人感到所述事件没有过时，有助于缩短读者与新闻事件之间的距离。为此，英文报刊新闻标题一般避免使用诸如“昨天”（yesterday）、“昨晚”（last night）、“上周”（last week）和“日前”（recently或not long ago）等表示过去时间概念的词，而中文报刊在新闻标题的写作中由于动词本身没有时态变换形式，则往往特意借助这些词语以衬托时间关系。下

面有关同一消息的中英文标题便是典型实证：

百年奥运梦 昨夜终成真
第二十九届奥林匹克运动会在北京隆重开幕

胡锦涛出席开幕式并宣布本届奥运会开幕

江泽民、吴邦国、温家宝、贾庆林、李长春、习近平、李克强、贺国强、周永康、

国际奥委会主席罗格、来自世界各地的领导人和贵宾等出席

204个国家和地区的1万多名运动员参加本届奥运会

President Hu Declares Opening of Games

当然，中英文标题的差异还表现在各自的编排形式上：英文一般只能采用横排形式（horizontal form），而中文标题则不仅可用横排形式，还可采用竖排形式（vertical form）。此外，在某些标点符号的使用上也略有差异。如英文标题一般在引语上套用单引号，而中文则常用双引号，等等。

概而言之，中英文新闻标题之间的主要差异可列简表如下：

主要差异	分类	英文新闻标题	中文新闻标题
标题形式		较多采用单层式（single-deck），少有引题和副题作陪衬。	通常采用多层式（multi-deck），不仅有主标题，还辅之以引题烘托气氛，并在主标题之下配以副题，补充主标题之不足。
提炼程度		① 采取“重点化”（accentuation）策略，着力于以精练的文字概括出新闻中最重要的某一点或某方面； ② 只是新闻主体的“梗概”（a skeleton of the news）。	① 倾向于“全体性”（totality），着眼于尽可能详尽、完整地囊括新闻内容； ② 本身就是一条“超微型新闻”（a mini-story in capsule form）。
措词手法		① 千方百计地选用简短动词、名词、简缩词等； ② 几乎从不以动词开头； ③ 很少掺用形容词或副词。	① 无须顾虑词的长短； ② 时常偏爱使用动词； ③ 频繁使用形容词或副词。
时态表述		一般避免使用诸如 yesterday, last night, last week, recently 和 not long ago 等表示过去时间概念的词。	经常特意借助诸如“昨天”、“昨晚”、“上周”和“日前”等表示过去时间概念的词语以衬托时间关系。
编排形式		只能采用横排形式（horizontal form）。	不仅可用横排形式，还可采用竖排形式（vertical form）等多种形式。

总之，中文标题和英文标题既有相同之处，又各有各的特点。这些特点来自英语和汉语的语言特点，也取决于现代报刊发展的需要。只有了解英语和汉语的语言特点才能更好地理解、欣赏和翻译英文新闻标题。

即学即练

1 Translate the following headlines into Chinese.

- 1 US Urged to Abide by One-China Policy
- 2 Savers Vault from the Banks to a Safe Place at Home
- 3 J.P. Morgan Axes Over 10,000 in Reshuffle
- 4 Chinese Health Officer Cautions Resurgence of SARS
- 5 GOP Facing Tougher Battle for Congress

2 Translate the following headlines into English.

- 1 刘伟平当选甘肃省省长
- 2 刘易斯、谢军当选世界十佳运动员前两名
- 3 国际货币基金组织：世界经济正进入“严重低速”时期
- 4 全球竞争力报告显示：中国继续领跑“金砖四国”
- 5 洛杉矶男子深陷经济危机，枪杀全家后自尽

第二章 语法特征

新闻特有的报道模式要求新闻语言应该有一定的格式，但又应避免公式化。新闻语言受新闻报道制作的目的、要求等的制约，受新闻接收者心理文化等因素的制约，形成了所谓的新闻写作“ABC”原则，其基本要求可归纳为：报道内容的精确性（accuracy）、语言文字的简洁度（brevity）和语句结构上的清晰感（clarity）。当然，英文报刊记者除了遵循新闻写作“ABC”原则外，还必须赶在截稿时间（deadline）之前，借助各种行之有效的语法手段，在有限的版面（page space）内，多快好省地为读者展现清晰的新闻内容。为此，在长期的实践中，报刊英语形成了种种有别于一般英语的语法特征。

第一节 灵活采用省略句式

新闻语言为了节省篇幅紧缩结构，经常灵活采取省略句式，即将句子中可能省略的语言成分一概略去。除了标题中的省略现象外，报刊英语中经常被省略的主要还有介词on和引导宾语从句的连词that。现分述如下：

- ① 介词on的省略。按传统英语语法规则，星期、日期之前通常应使用介词on，但是，英文记者有时出于省时或省字等便利的考虑，经常删去这一介词。这种现象已愈来愈普遍（尤以美国报刊为多），几乎已成定势。例如：

1. NABLUS — Israel-occupied West Bank — Backers of the Palestine Liberation Organization defeated Islamic fundamentalists Friday in an election here.
2. BANGKOK — Suchinda Kraprayoon resigned Sunday as Thailand's Prime Minister to take responsibility for bloody repression of democracy protests, and pressure immediately began to build against a last-minute amnesty that would absolve him and major allies from legal punishment.

- ② 连词that的省略。英语新闻报道中省略最多的是引导宾语从句的连词that。按照传统英语语法，引导宾语从句的连词that通常只有在口语或非正式文体中才可省去。但是，在报刊英语里，为了节省篇幅，尽可能地缩短句子长度，that常被省略。例如：

1. Butros-Ghali said **** the rich nations were to blame for the rising of the Earth's temperature — the greenhouse effect — while the poor nations were to blame for destruction of the planet's resources.

2. Li told Major **** the Sino-British Joint Declaration on Hong Kong and Memorandum of Understanding on the New Hong Kong Airport had formulated the principles and framework for further consultation and cooperation between the two countries during the transition period of Hong Kong.

上述实例中标有星号之处都省略了一个that。值得注意的是,报刊英语中连词that的省略与否并无定法,甚至在同一篇新闻报道中,时省时留,具有较大的随意性。这主要是因记者时常匆忙赶稿而无暇顾及或一时疏忽所致。

即学即练

Read the following news report and point out the places where omissions have been used.

The March 11 earthquake and tsunami probably pushed Sony to a \$3.2 billion loss in the just-ended fiscal year, the electronics and entertainment giant warned Monday. It was the latest Japanese manufacturer to report a huge financial hit from the disaster.

Sony said Monday in a preliminary financial statement it expected to report a net loss of 260 billion yen (\$3.2 billion) for the year ended March 31, 2011 — a sharp reversal from a previous forecast of a 70 billion yen profit. For the current fiscal year ending March 2012, Sony said it expected operating profit to stay around 200 billion yen. This took into account the lingering effects of the quake, which is expected to shave 150 billion yen off operating profit, Sony said.

Known costs related to the hacker attacks, which forced Sony to shut down its PlayStation Network in late April, have so far reached about 14 billion yen, the company estimated. Sony has said it hopes to get all affected networks up and running by the end of May. Sony has acknowledged personal information from over 100 million accounts were compromised in the attacks.

第二节 酌情镶嵌插入语

记者有时出于简化句式等种种考虑,酌情在报道中镶嵌插入语,有时为了醒目,还用破折号引出。由于插入语在语义上有相对的独立性,它既可以提供更多的背景材料,对所叙述的新闻事件加以补充说明,又可以反映有关人员在新闻事件发生后的意见、观点等。例如:

1. Washington Hotel, part of Washington's exclusive and notorious Watergate complex, has been sold to the investment bank Blackstone Group.
2. The mum and pop operation — they have two employees besides themselves — is growing at a rate of about 15% a year and last year had sales of \$350,000.

不难看出,就句子结构形式而言,插入语可以代替一个从句,起到简化句子结构的作用。此外,新闻报道中的插入语两边常用破折号标明(参见上述例2),主要是为了更明确地

显示这个插入成分是游离于句子主干结构之外的，以此使整个句子主次分明，重点突出，更容易抓住读者的注意力。

此外，为了使句子简洁精炼，尽可能多地传递信息，英语新闻记者还经常使用同位语。一般情况下，记者写稿时通常把主要的新闻信息安排在主句中，而把相对次要的信息置于从属地位，即以同位语等形式插入主句中。特别是交代人物的身份、职业、年龄的词语，交代组织机构的地点、性质的词语，以及交代城市的位置、特点的词语通常都用同位语来表示，这是英语新闻写作的典型语法特征之一。因而，新闻报道的句子大都较长，往往一段只有一句，句子的结构比较松散，有时包括一个或多个同位语，这与中文新闻报道的语法形式截然不同。请看下面几则实例：

1. One was Maria Antonietta Berna, 22 years old, daughter of the railroad stationmaster of Thiener, a city of 20,000 miles northwest of Venice.
2. The director-general of World Health Organization, Mr. Halfdan Mahler, predicted that up to 100 million people worldwide may become infected with the AIDS virus in the next four or five years.
3. The group of five Senators, led by Frank Church, Democrat of Idaho, the committee chairman, is on a six-day visit to China.
4. Mr. Fernandez, the law professor, cites his hometown, San Fabian, a small community south of Manila, as an example.

以上诸例句式简洁而紧凑，笔墨经济而达意，信息密度大。例1共插入了三个同位语，前两个同位语说明新闻人物 Maria Antonietta Berna 的年龄和身份，后一个同位语说明 Thiener 这个小镇的地理位置；例2中同位语本应插入在主语 Mr. Halfdan Mahler 之后，现被置于句首，既可突出主语的身份，又可平衡全句首尾的长度，一举两得；例3中的两个同位语同时用来补充说明先行词 Frank Church 的身份；例4虽然句子不长，但插入了三个同位语，第一个同位语交代主语的身份，后两个同位语则对宾语作了一番连环式补充说明。

即学即练

Fill in each of the following blanks with one of the phrases given below.

- a including registered students or those seeking medical treatment
- b The managing director of the International Monetary Fund
- c 70, a Palestinian who has lived for the last 60 years in the Egyptian town of el-Arish near the border
- d in a speech after Tuesday night's primaries
- e a port town in the southern region of Andalusia

- 1 _____, Dominique Strauss-Kahn, was taken off an Air France plane at Kennedy International Airport minutes before it was to depart for Paris on Saturday, in connection with the sexual attack of a maid at a Midtown Manhattan hotel.
- 2 While a gradual loosening of the border controls over the last year had allowed some Gaza residents to cross — _____ — many of those making the trip on Saturday said they felt a new stirring of hope at Egypt's decision to stop enforcing Israel's blockade of the Palestinian territory.
- 3 Mrs. Clinton had, _____, suggested she wanted to wait before deciding her future.
- 4 Abu Mohamed, _____, arrived before 9 a.m. hoping for the first time in 30 years to see his family in Gaza.
- 5 In the police station of Barbate, _____, officers have pinned a poster to the wall that reads "They owe us April," referring to the late payment of their salaries.

第三节 句型松散，富有弹性

新闻写作受版面空间所限，一般广泛使用结构简单的句子。但是，有时记者为了尽可能在一个句子中写进较多的新闻事实或信息，不得不打破简单的句型结构，或采用合并句子（sentence-combining）的方法，将原先两个或两个以上句子才能表达的事实充塞在一个句子中，以求将丰富的信息压缩在有限的篇幅里。加上记者经常需要赶在截稿时间之前完稿，往往想到什么新事实或背景材料就增添或补插进去，结果，经常使较简单的句子显得结构复杂而松散，冗长不堪，令人费解。例如：

Andrew P. O'Rourke, the Republican candidate for governor, said yesterday that he would withdraw from a televised debate with Governor Cuomo if the candidate of the New Alliance Party, which he accused of extremist views, participates.

此句语法结构就比较复杂，主语是 Andrew P. O'Rourke，谓语是 said，宾语由连词 that 引导的宾语从句充当。但在这个宾语从句中，成分就难分析了，关键在于宾语从句中插入了由 which 引导的定语从句，它到底是修饰 candidate 还是修饰 the New Alliance Party 呢？

根据传统的英语语法规则，我们知道，定语从句一般跟在它的先行词之后，而关系代词 which 的先行词应是“物”，而不是“人”。这样，就可知该句中由 which 引导的定语从句所修饰的先行词即为 the New Alliance Party。此外，在辨析这种疑难句子时，读者不妨浏览文章中的其他几段，一般都能在上下文中找到答案，从而正确理解长句和难句。

这类疑难长句，往往结构复杂，长度可观，像大树一样枝杈纷出、叶芽丛生，在英文报纸中俯拾即是、不胜枚举。读者平时读报碰到这类句子时应着重做到“抓主干，理枝叶”。“抓主干”就是抓句子的主体部分（core parts）。主体部分指句子的主语、谓语或主语、谓语、宾语。“理枝叶”就是分析句子的附加部分（supplementary parts），明确它们与主体的关系。其次，要多看句子的上下文含义。这样，问题就迎刃而解了。

此外，按英语语法习惯，带to的不定式通常是不拆开的，但偶尔也有将一个副词插入其间的情况，这种情况称为分裂不定式（split infinitive）。一般情况下，分裂不定式宜少用，以避免引起句子含义模糊。但在报刊英语中，这一现象却时有发生，值得留意。例如：

1. The Indian Army had warned earlier that its troops would shoot at anyone who tried to illegally enter Indian territory.
2. It may be days before investigators can begin to carefully sift through the tons of debris for clues to the bomber.

即学即练

The following news item is a single content-packed sentence, crammed with lots of information about Arthur Prentice. Make a list of things that the news report mentions about him in terms of who, what, where, when and why.

Warwickshire police announced late last night that Arthur Prentice, a 35-year-old lorry driver of Babblesthorpe, Cambridgeshire, wanted in connection with the disappearance of 17-year-old Glenys Dennis from her home in Cambridge last March, had been arrested in the Solihill area of Birmingham and was helping police with their enquiries.

第四节 巧用时态，不拘呼应

按照传统英语语法规则，宾语从句中谓语动词的时态常受主句中谓语动词时态的制约，即时态的一致或呼应（sequence of tenses）。同样，把直接引语改为间接引语时，动词形态也要作相应的调整。然而，事实上，报刊英语的时态呼应除基本遵循传统语法规则外，还经常按新闻事实发生的时间变化与顺序酌情运用时态，具有很大的“灵活性”。这一现象除了出现在单独的新闻语句中，有时在一定语境下的同一新闻语篇中表现得更为突出。请看下面摘自某新闻报道的几个段落，注意有关时态的用法：

UNITED NATIONS, New York — President George Bush wants the former attorney general, Dick Thornburgh to take a new top post at the United Nations, overseeing the organization's budget and administration, UN and US officials say.

Secretary General Butros Butros-Ghali asked Mr. Bush to find an American to fill this job when he attended the summit meeting of the Security Council here last month and the president then offered the job to Mr. Thornburgh, the official said.

...

The new post, undersecretary-general for administration and management, involves overall responsibility for budget and personnel matters and is one of eight deputy positions created by Mr.

Butros-Ghali in a restructuring of the Secretariat announced on Friday, the official said.

上述同一新闻语篇的几段中，既有 wants, say, involves, is 等现在时形式的动词，又有过去时形式的，如：asked, attended, offered, said 等，具有很大的灵活性。由此可见，在新闻语体语言中，包括单独的新闻语段乃至通篇的新闻报道，主句中的谓语动词与从句中的谓语动词未必自始至终要保持时态的一致，而是具有不拘呼应、灵活多变的特点。这种不拘泥于传统语法规则的句式恰恰是新闻语言句法结构的一大特点。

即学即练

Read the following news report and point out the verbs that break the traditional grammatical rules about tenses.

Health Official Says E. coli Strain Was Previously Unknown

BERLIN — The World Health Organization said Thursday that an unusually lethal strain of E. coli, which has infected more than 1,500 people in Germany, mystified public health officials and threatened to touch off panic in Europe, was a previously unknown variant of the bacteria, raising new concerns about the extent and severity of the contagion.

As consumers across Europe weighed whether it was safe to eat raw produce, Russia extended a ban on fresh vegetable imports, initially imposed on produce from Spain and Germany, to encompass all of the European Union on Thursday, triggering a sharp response from European officials who called the move “disproportionate.”

In Geneva, Gregory Hartl, a spokesman for the World Health Organization, said: “What we understand is this is a strain which has never been detected in an outbreak situation before.” He said scientists at “many laboratories” were working to gather more information about the strain. The origins of the outbreak, which has killed at least 17 people — 16 in Germany and a Swede who visited there recently — remains unknown.

In a statement on Thursday, a Chinese laboratory collaborating with German scientists said the contagion had been caused by a “new strain of bacteria that is highly infectious and toxic.” The strain carries “several antibiotic resistant genes,” according to the Beijing Genomics Institute in the southern city of Shenzhen, “which makes antibiotic treatment extremely difficult.”

Holger Rohde, a bacteriologist at the same medical center, said tests conducted with the Chinese scientists in Shenzhen had shown that the new strain was a hybrid that caused the virulent complication of E. coli known as hemolytic uremic syndrome, or HUS, which attacks the kidneys and can be lethal.

Louise Brown, a spokeswoman for Britain’s Health Protection Agency, said the strain of E. coli causing the outbreak “has a combination of characteristics that have not been identified in strains that have caused illness before.”

The most striking difference with previous contagions was that “large numbers of people between 16 and 60” have developed HUS. “The evidence that is already available tells us that the German authorities have been dealing with something new,” she said in an e-mailed statement.

In recent days, the European Center for Disease Control and Prevention, a European Union agency based in Stockholm, and other health authorities in Europe have blamed the outbreak on a rare strain of *E. coli* called O104:H4.

Since 2008, there have been only eight cases linked to that strain reported in the European Union, according to the agency, whose Website was still reporting on Thursday that laboratory results indicated O104:H4 carried in contaminated food was “the causative agent” of the outbreak in Germany and had also been detected in Denmark.

Quite apart from health concerns, the impact of the outbreak spread increasingly to European politics and the continent’s economic relations. Russian news reports quoted health officials as saying Moscow’s ban on European produce would begin immediately. If strictly enforced, the prohibition would magnify the woes of European Union farmers since Russia ranks among their biggest markets. Farmers in Germany and Spain have already complained that public fear of contagion has forced them to destroy their crops.

Public health officials are alarmed because a startlingly high proportion of those infected suffer from HUS which can provoke comas, seizures and stroke. Dr. Robert Tauxe, deputy director of food-borne disease at the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention in Atlanta, said the rate of cases of acute kidney failure in the outbreak was unprecedented. “That makes this an extraordinarily large and severe event,” he said.

The European authorities have reported several differences from previous outbreaks, including that women make up more than two-thirds of those affected and that young and middle-aged adults account for a very high percentage of the most severe cases. Dr. J. Glenn Morris, director of the Emerging Pathogens Institute of the University of Florida, said that the German strain might have undergone genetic changes or mutations to make it more potent.

The high number of cases of acute kidney failure represents a much higher percentage of the total number of illnesses than in previous outbreaks associated with different strains of *E. coli*. Generally, 5 to 10 percent of *E. coli* illnesses result in this complication. Among the confirmed cases, according to the Robert Koch Institute, Germany’s disease control agency, 470 people had been diagnosed with the kidney syndrome.

There are many types of *E. coli*, most of which are harmless. But a small number have come under increasing scrutiny as dangerous pathogens. These all produce a poison known as Shiga toxin and generally have the ability to cling to a person’s intestinal wall, allowing them to release the poison in large enough amounts to make people sick.

第五节 前置定语，种类繁多

根据传统英语语法规则，英语句子中的前置定语（premodifier）多为单词，而当短语或从句充当定语时则要放在被修饰词的后面，报刊英语似乎也应该遵循这一规则。但是，事实上，在英语新闻写作中，记者往往不拘泥于这种传统的语法现象，而是酌情灵活使用多重前置定语（heavy use of attributes），即同时使用两个或两个以上的单词甚至一个句子来修饰某个词。这类超长定语同中文的定语用法颇为相似，故对中国读者来说，比较容易接受。从构成方式分析，这类多重前置定语具有多种构成形式，现举例分述如下：

- ① 副词 + 过去分词。如：deeply-carpeted conference room（铺着厚地毯的会议室），hard-won results（来之不易的成果），heavily-guarded government complex（戒备森严的政府大楼），highly-sophisticated technology（尖端技术），richly-paid job（薪水丰厚的工作），newly-found coal mine（新发现的煤矿），sparsely-populated area（人口稀少的地区），well-informed circles（消息灵通人士），等等。请看实例：

The re-emergence of Nanjing Road as a top commercial district marks the culmination of a long-fought battle for a dominant position in the city's competitive retail market.

- ② 名词 + 过去分词。如：disaster-hit area（灾区），examination-directed education（应试教育），export-oriented economy（外向型经济），hand-made goods（手工制品），knowledge-based economy（知识经济），man-made lake（人工湖），poverty-stricken area（贫困地区），state-owned enterprise（国有企业），Web-enabled phone（网络电话），等等。请看实例：

As the Palestinian leader arrived home from Camp David last week, a sweaty crowd of about 4,000 cheered him in the sun-blasted square of Gaza City.

- ③ 名词 + 名词。如：arms-reduction talks（裁军谈判），hunger-strike sitdown（绝食静坐），million-dollar humanitarian aid（百万美元的人道主义援助），north-south dialogue（南北对话），supply-demand imbalance（供需失衡），等等。请看实例：

Judges Terry Lewis and Nikki Ann Clark both ruled that while there were “irregularities” in the handling of the absentee-ballot applications, the problems were not serious enough to overturn an election and disenfranchise thousands of voters.

- ④ 名词 + 现在分词。如：cancer-causing drugs（致癌药物），energy-saving device（节能装置），oil-producing country（产油国），peace-keeping force（维和部队），policy-making body（决策机构），等等。请看实例：

In Beijing, FON calls upon student participation for their regular tree-planting and bird-watching trips to the city's outskirts.

- ⑤ 名词 + 形容词。如: baby-friendly hospital (爱婴医院), capital-intensive country (资本密集型国家), earthquake-prone area (地震多发地区), hand-free phone (免提电话), inflation-proof savings deposit (保值储蓄), interest-free loan (无息贷款), oil-poor country (贫油国), ration-free goods (敞开供应的商品), war-weary soldiers (厌战的士兵), vehicle-free promenade (步行街), 等等。请看实例:

Engineers from the Beijing Center said the Shanghai super computer is a more reliable and Internet-friendly one than Beijing's.

- ⑥ 名词 + to + 名词。如: belly-to-back buses (拥挤不堪的公共汽车), dusk-to-dawn curfew (彻夜宵禁), door-to-door investigation (挨家挨户的调查), eyeball-to-eyeball tension (剑拔弩张的紧张局势), government-to-government effort (政府间的努力), ground-to-air missile (地对空导弹), hand-to-mouth pay (温饱工资), rags-to-riches businessman (暴发致富的商人), 等等。请看实例:

More than 2,000 troops of the National Guard have been ordered to restore order in the city, a midnight-to-dawn curfew was imposed and the sale of weapons and communication was banned under state of emergency powers.

- ⑦ 数词 + 名词。如: 100-meter dash (百米赛跑), one-man government (独裁政府), one-way traffic (单向交通), two-day summit (为期两天的首脑会议), 21-gun salute (21响礼炮), 等等。请看实例:

After weathering heavy criticism over Amazon destruction in the late 1980s, Brazilians will issue statistics next month that indicate a 63-percent drop in annual deforestation rates in Brazil's Amazon since 1985.

- ⑧ 形容词 + 过去分词。如: deep-rooted social and economic problems (根深蒂固的社会和经济问题), foreign-owned enterprise (外资企业), quick-frozen food (速冻食品), short-lived coup (短暂政变), 等等。请看实例:

The military units that had been deployed during the short-lived state of emergency withdrew, and Mr. Gorbachev declared that he was taking personal control of the armed forces.

- ⑨ 形容词 + 名词。如: open-door policy (门户开放政策), red-carpet welcome (隆重欢迎), top-level talk (最高级会谈), long-term, low-interest loan (长期低息贷款)。请看实例:

"A mobile phone is more than just a voice-transmitting service," said Cui Congying, deputy manager of linktone.com, which claims to be China's first short-message service provider.

- ⑩ 形容词 + 现在分词。如: high-ranking official (高级官员), long-standing issue (由来已久的问题), wide-ranging report (内容广泛的报告), wide-spreading mad cow disease (到处蔓延的疯牛病), 等等。请看实例:

Except for the world's top-performing Shanghai B-shares, major markets in the region tumbled anywhere between 10 and 50 percent in 2000 at a time of strong economic growth.

- ⑪ 前后由连词and连接的词组。如: hit-and-run case (交通事故逃逸案), touch-and-go tension (一触即发的紧张局势), wait-and-see policy (坐守观望的政策), off-and-on war (断断续续的战争), up-and-down relation (时好时坏的关系), 等等。请看实例: Officials of the two countries shook hands, smiled and joked as they opened historic talks aimed at normalizing relations after years of hostility and a decade-long off-and-on war.

- ⑫ 超长短语或意义较完整的句子。如: all-dimensional, multi-layer and wide-ranging pattern of opening up (全方位、多层次、宽领域的对外开放格局), one-couple-one-child family planning policy (一对夫妇只生一个孩子的计划生育政策), the shorter-than-usual-time summit conference (比通常开得短的首脑会议), tactical-American-made-anti-aircraft-surface-to-air "Patriot" missile (美制“爱国者号”地对空战略导弹), the Be-Kind-to-Animal campaign (保护动物运动), tree-planting and bird-watching activities (植树护鸟活动), 等等。请看实例:

The city was totally paralyzed yesterday by about 20 barricades across main access routes as the public transport was at a no-one-dared-to-walk-in-the-street standstill.

即学即练

Translate the underlined part in each of the following sentences into Chinese.

- Emerging markets, meanwhile, have had a worse start to the year. Shares of companies in fast-growing economies like India and Brazil have lost value while returns for Chinese stocks have been relatively flat.
- Unlike Europe, however, the emerging market countries are not speaking with a unified voice or throwing their weight behind a main candidate.
- The census found that the number of stay-at-home mothers declined as more children began living with their grandparents.
- Low-quality products in the African market have been a long-standing issue and the reasons are complicated.
- There is one set of ethics guidelines for the rank-and-file staff and another for the 24 elite executive directors who oversee the organization.
- In a break with Bush-era policies, the number of criminal cases against unauthorized immigrant workers has dropped sharply over the last two years.

- 7 The administration could work to ease the rules for refinancing mortgages owned by Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac, the government-run mortgage giants.
- 8 Mary Nichols, chairwoman of the California Air Resources Board, predicts that the state's multipronged greenhouse-gas-reduction plan will face more and more friendly competition from other states like New York, Massachusetts and even Texas in areas like creating incentives for development of renewable energy.
- 9 Most economists and policy makers predict that the cap-and-trade program will go forward once the judge has accepted a new analysis as sufficiently thorough.
- 10 Democrats had said that his market-driven plan, by not compelling insurance companies to cover people with health problems, would ignore the plight of people who have trouble getting coverage.

第六节 注明出处，形式多样

英语报刊新闻报道，无论是记者采写稿还是电讯稿，习惯上都标明消息出处（source attribution），不仅注明新闻事实的来源，而且对有关言论、观点、意见等也一一交代来历，说明记者没有揉掺进个人观点或态度以示报道真实、客观、可信。从交代手法来看，英文报道的新闻来源主要有三种：

一、具体确切的消息来源

这类消息来源，常指名道姓地交代有关的机构、组织和个人。例如：

1. The Organization of Islamic Conference (OIC) summit unanimously adopted a number of resolutions on the Palestine issue, the Palestine Liberation Organization leader Yasser Arafat said on Tuesday evening.
2. JERUSALEM — Palestinian National Authority (PNA) President Yasser Arafat today condemned the US veto of the UN Security Council's resolution calling on Israel to abandon building Jewish settlement in Arab East Jerusalem. Israel Radio reported.

上面两个例子分别给出了信息来源的人士和部门。具体、确切的来源，特别是某些重要人士、权威部门的话或观点，不仅能提高新闻报道的可信度、权威性，而且，有时还暗藏着“你应该知道”的潜台词，引起读者的注意。试想，上面两则消息若在新闻中没有注明消息来源，读者很可能在读报的时候就一带而过了。

二、含蓄不露的消息来源

有时记者不直接透露消息的来源，而只是含蓄地透露一点，这就是所谓的匿名或隐名消息来源。采用匿名消息来源主要鉴于两方面的考虑：一是对不愿透露姓名或单位名称的新闻提供者予以保密；二是因为不少提供消息的人士并非十分重要的人物，读者不一定熟悉，提

与不提他们的姓名并不重要，更重要的是他们所代表的机构或所披露的消息。在英语报刊的新闻写作中，经常用来表示这种间接暗示消息来源的词或短语主要有：

analysts 分析家	neutral sources 中立人士
authoritative sources 权威人士	observers 观察家
authorities 权威人士	official 官员
circles 方面，阶层	official sources 官方人士
commercial quarters 商界	police sources 警方人士
diplomatic sources 外交人士	quarters 方面，阶层
document released by ... 由...发布的文件	reliable sources 消息可靠人士
educational circles 教育界	semiofficial sources 半官方人士
experts 专家	sources 人士
financial quarters 金融界	sources close to ... 接近... (方面)的人士
Foreign Ministry spokesman 外交部发言人	spokesman (spokeswoman) 发言人 (女发言人)
government official 政府官员	the quarters concerned 有关方面
government statement 政府的声明	theatrical circles 戏剧界
highly-placed sources 高层消息灵通人士	unconfirmed report 未经证实的消息
in-circle sources 圈内人士	unimpeachable sources 消息可靠人士
industrial quarters 产业界	well-wired sources 重要消息灵通人士
informative sources 消息灵通人士	well-informed sources 消息灵通人士
in-group sources 业内人士	well-placed sources 重要消息灵通人士
judicial circles 司法界	witnesses 证人，目击者
military sources 军方人士	

请看两则实例：

1. BEIRUIT — American hostage Mann Steen walked to freedom yesterday after 1,773 days (four years, 313 days) in captivity, security sources said.
2. HEIDELBERG, Germany — An American soldier has pleaded guilty to espionage after providing Desert Storm information to a Jordanian intelligence officer, a spokesman for the US Army has announced.

上面两则消息的来源 security sources 和 a spokesman for the US Army 均没有确切指明是谁给出的消息，只是含糊地点出“安全部门”和“美国军方发言人”。这样的表达，很多情况下，能够被读者所接受，也不会对信息的正确性或可信度有很大的影响。在能够得到读者理解的同时，也提醒了读者对信息内容的留意。

三、似真非真的消息来源

有时出于严谨的报道态度，或者为了表明客观公正，或者由于消息来源本身尚未十分清楚等原因，记者撰稿时经常巧用某些惯用短语来含糊、委婉地交代一下消息来源。有的以不肯定的第三人称口气讲述，如用“有人”、“人们”等；有的用“据称”、“据悉”等不确定的字眼加以推测；还有的用“可以有把握地说”等较强烈的语气加以断定。例如：

1. The Project would involve partners from Japan, the United States and South Korea and would be co-financed by the national export credit agencies of the other partner countries, according to an anonymous source.
2. Reducing development cost by cutting land fees and taxes is crucial to boost the realty market. Currently China's real estate industry accounts for only around 2 percent of the GDP, it is authoritatively learned.

就形式而言，以上两例中 *according to an anonymous source* 和 *it is authoritatively learned* 分别表示“据不愿透露姓名的消息灵通人士说”和“自权威方面获悉”，但就实质而言，均属似真非真的消息来源。这种“故作姿态”的写作手法，一方面可表示报道是公正、客观的；另一方面，万一消息不符合事实，记者则可以此搪塞或推卸责任。常见的此类短语主要有：

According to a source who asked not to be identified ... 据不愿透露姓名的消息灵通人士说

According to an anonymous source ... 据不愿透露姓名的消息灵通人士说

Foreign radios announced ... 据外电报道

Foreign wire services were quoted as saying ... 援引外国通讯社的消息说

It can be safely said that ... 可以有把握地说

It cannot be denied that ... 无可否认

It has been calculated that ... 据估计

It has been found that ... 已经发现

It has been illustrated that ... 据说明，据图示

It has been proved ... 经证实

It is alleged that ... 据称

It is announced that ... 据称

It is asserted that ... 有人主张

It is assumed that ... 有人假设

It is authoritatively learned that ... 自权威方面获悉

It is believed that ... 人们相信

It is claimed that ... 据称

It is considered that ... 人们认为

It is declared that ... 据称

It is demonstrated that ... 据证实, 经证实
 It is established that ... 可以认定
 It is estimated that ... 据估计, 有人估计
 It is expected that ... 人们希望, 人们期待
 It is found that ... 人们认为
 It is generally agreed that ... 人们普遍认为
 It is generally recognized that ... 人们普遍认为
 It is held that ... 有人认为
 It is hoped that ... 人们希望
 It is incontestable that ... 无可置疑的是
 It is learned that ... 据悉
 It is maintained that ... 有人主张
 It is mentioned that ... 据说
 It is noted that ... 有人指出, 人们注意到
 It is noticed that ... 人们注意到
 It is outlined that ... 可以概括地说
 It is pointed out that ... 人们指出, 有人指出
 It is predicted that ... 据推测
 It is regarded that ... 人们认为
 It is reported that ... 据报道
 It is reputed that ... 有人认为
 It is said that ... 据说
 It is sometimes asked that ... 人们有时会问
 It is stated that ... 据说, 据称, 有人说
 It is stressed that ... 人们强调说
 It is striking to note that ... 尤为令人注意的是
 It is suggested that ... 有人提议
 It is supposed that ... 人们猜测
 It is taken that ... 人们认为
 It is thought that ... 人们认为
 It is undeniable that ... 事实不容否认
 It is understood that ... 大家知道, 据了解
 It is universally accepted that ... 人们普遍认为
 It is usually considered that ... 人们通常认为
 It is well-known that ... 众所周知

It may be argued that ... 也许有人会主张

It may be safely said that ... 可以有把握地说

It must be admitted that ... 必须承认, 老实说

It should be pointed out that ... 必须指出

It was felt that ... 人们认为

Reports say that ... 据报道

Rumor has it that ... 据传

即学即练

Translate the underlined part in each of the following sentences into Chinese.

- 1 According to a person involved in the negotiations, the Yankees have learned that Cole intends to go to college, no matter what they offer.
- 2 One diplomatic source, who declined to be identified, said that the young leader frequently visits the coastal city.
- 3 The test results were consistent with what law enforcement officials have said about the account provided by the woman, the person briefed in the matter said.
- 4 The new policies, according to well-informed sources, further raise the market access threshold by requiring an investment amount of at least 1.5 billion *yuan* (US\$180.7 million) to launch a new automobile or engine manufacturing project.
- 5 By the end of the day, there were unconfirmed reports that 400 voters had cast ballots in southern Marja's six polling places, none of which was directly attacked.
- 6 On June 12, The Jakarta Post quoted several local health experts as saying that the government was not disclosing how widespread the disease was or how many times human-to-human transmission might have occurred.
- 7 According to wire service reports quoting health officials, the 7-year-old had tested negative for avian flu in nose and throat swabs taken when she was alive, but then tested positive when lung tissue was taken after her death.
- 8 A production spokesman said that all five actors have scheduling conflicts that prevent them from continuing in the play, which they have been with since rehearsals began in early summer.
- 9 A highly-placed company source told the reporter that the company expects to acquire at least two of the seven mines before the end of June, and the rest within this year.
- 10 Rumors have circulated that Mr. Mubarak has suffered from pancreatic and colon cancer.

第三章 词汇特色

语言通常被比作一面镜子，能通过成百上千的词语拼缀出历史的演进过程。但凡有重大的历史事件发生，其影响无不反映在一门语言的词汇中。新闻英语集现代英语之大成，如总统庄严的声明、民众轻松的谈话、各学科的术语、各领域的行话、风土人情乃至市井俚语等，新闻英语无所不包。可以说，新闻英语是我们研究、掌握当代英语最直接的途径之一。在长期的实践中新闻英语词汇形成了以下几大特征，以下各节将分别介绍。

第一节 用词简洁具体

无论在哪个国家，报刊的读者是各不相同的。有些报纸的读者群中，有较高文化水平的占多数，有些报纸则主要针对一般文化程度的读者。一般说来，新闻报道是对已经发生的事实进行客观的陈述。它不同于文学创作，用词应该简明扼要、准确清晰，尽可能地少使用形容词或副词。例如，brutal murder中的brutal就是多余的，因为谋杀本身就是残忍行为。类似的例子还有：(angry) mob, (final) outcome, as a (general) rule, visible (to the eye), consensus (of opinion), (totally) destroyed, (controversial) issue等等。一言以蔽之，在英语新闻报道中，记者应措辞简洁，避免使用这类不必要的形容词，决不可无休止地写得过长，要学会“浓缩”自己的文章，挤掉“水分”。

由于报纸的读者对象不同，它们的语言要求也会有差异。但是，多用简洁明了的常用词，则是各报的共同特点。因为新闻写作的第一原则就是使用大多数人容易理解的词。简洁明快的词语远比文学作品中的语言更易读、易写和易懂，属于简洁通俗的大众化语言。在新闻写作中，很少有人会把star说成是silver sphere，把heaven写作firmament，或用blithe来表现joyful。他们宁愿用about而不用approximately，用show来代替demonstrate，用fear来说明apprehension，等等。

即学即练

Rewrite the following sentences into concise ones.

- 1 More than 24,000 people are dead or missing as a result of the March 11 quake and tsunami, which totally destroyed swaths of Japan's northeast coast.

- 2 The assistance program promoted by Senator John Kerry, chairman of the Foreign Relations Committee, promised Pakistan \$7.5 billion over five years, much of it delivered through the civilian government.
- 3 Documents seized at the compound where Osama bin Laden was killed demonstrate that he and his aides discussed making a deal with Pakistan in which Al Qaeda would refrain from attacking the country in exchange for protection inside Pakistan, American officials said Thursday.
- 4 The investor lost approximately a million dollars in the stock market in just two weeks.
- 5 He will attend a conference on the issue of nonproliferation.
- 6 Mr. Paterson, of course, still has to await the final outcome of a separate inquiry into whether he perjured himself during an investigation into how he came to be granted tickets to the World Series last fall.
- 7 Chancellor Angela Merkel is struggling to find consensus of opinion on the future of Germany's nuclear plants.
- 8 He noticed the phenomenon that oil price is skyrocketing these days.

第二节 借用人、物名称

新闻英语的受众是极其广泛的，他们的文化程度也存在较大差异，这就要求记者尽量使用大多数人都能理解而又生动形象的词语。其中较有效的手段之一就是经常在新闻报道中借用各国首都等地名、著名建筑物名称以及政府首脑姓名，以替代该国或其政府及有关机构。有时还借用某个物名来表示某个意思，使新闻报道更活泼更富有色彩，这实属新闻英语的一个独创。由于这类名词都有丰富的特殊内涵，又广为人知，因此记者使用这些词语不仅会使新闻报道的行文简洁明快，还会使其更具新闻性和通俗性。读者一看到这些色彩鲜明、生动形象的名词就知道整篇报道的大体内容了。例如：

1. The Francophone Summit offered Sarkozy government an opportunity to protect French as an international language, a status it is steadily losing to English.

法语国家峰会使萨科齐政府找到一个维护法语地位的机会。作为一种国际性语言，法语的地位正日益受到英语的冲击。

2. The Kremlin declined to make any comment as Norway was expelling eight Russian diplomats for activities incompatible with their status — the usual term for spying.

克里姆林宫就挪威驱逐八名俄罗斯外交官一事未作评论。挪威方面称，这八人从事了与他们身份不符的活动，这样的措辞通常表示间谍活动。

显然，以上两例中的画线部分 Sarkozy government（萨科齐政府）和 Kremlin（克里姆林宫），分别表示法国和俄罗斯两国政府。

Tell what the underlined part of each of the following headlines or sentences refers to.

- 1 A Royal Pain for the Crown
- 2 Moscow Says US Leadership Era Is Ending
- 3 Verizon Rejects Hollywood's Call to Aid Piracy Fight
- 4 Longtime Tory Seeks to Lead Party, with Eye on 10 Downing Street
- 5 Wall Street Shrugs off Death of Bin Laden and Turns Attention to Earnings
- 6 The Hunt for Greenbacks
- 7 This week, a trade group of convenience store owners will storm Capitol Hill with their side of the story.
- 8 Tehran initially accepted but then rejected an offer for an interim solution under which it would ship some uranium out of the country for enrichment.
- 9 A top Chinese general said Wednesday that Beijing had no intention of challenging the American military and that it was "very strange" that questions were raised about his country's military buildup when the same concerns were not voiced about the United States.
- 10 The Obama administration said on Thursday that it would rewrite hundreds of regulations to save businesses and consumers hundreds of millions of dollars a year.

第三节 新词层出不穷

新词在某种意义上是时代变迁、社会进步的一个缩影。新词层出不穷，往往最先出现在英语新闻报道中，经人仿效，达到相当程度的普遍性后，便被逐渐吸收进词典里，正式成为现代英语的一部分。

不妨以 Walkman 这个著名的英语商标对现代英语的影响为例。Walkman 原是日本索尼公司在 1979 年推出的一种个人随身听 (personal stereo) 的商标。这种小巧玲珑的新玩意儿在市场上获得了极大的成功，尤其是青年人对 Walkman 特别热衷，随处可以看到他们戴着它。随着时间的推移，现在人们习惯上用 Walkman 泛指任何型号的个人随身听。此外，任何小型化的装置也被称作 walkmanlike (随身听一般大小的；袖珍的；微型的)，如 walkmanlike radio (微型收音机)。如果一个人成天戴着它，走火入魔似地上了瘾，就可以称他为 walkmanized。有下列实例为凭：

Professional men who once commuted in acceptable style, comfort and company, in the first carriages of friendly steam trains, now have to make do with grubby corners in semi-graffitied Tube compartments, sandwiched as like as not, between walkmanized typists and heavily tattooed skinheads.

从前，专业人士外出时乘坐在蒸汽火车的第一节车厢里，那里使人感到亲切：周围的乘

客都举止得体，交谈也挺投缘，气氛舒畅。如今，他们可得将就地挤在地铁车厢脏兮兮的角落里（半个车厢被涂抹得面目全非），很可能被夹在两种人之间：一边是塞着耳机、忙着打字的人，一边是遍体文身的光头党成员。

[摘自 *Punch*, July 1987]

随着生产技术的不断改进，新一代的 Walkman 已经问世，现代英语词汇里又增添了一个新词，即 Discman（CD 随身听）。为此，英语报刊也不甘落后，忠实地记录着这个新词的实际用例：

1. The thin, lightweight Discman lets you carry a tune without weighing you down.
轻薄型 CD 随身听让音乐轻轻松松伴随着你。
2. What counts is what flits by on the tube and pulses through the headphones of your Discman.
影响你的是一闪而过的电视画面和 CD 随身听耳机中传出的阵阵音乐声。

新事不断催生新词，有的新词一时间极为“畅销”，但又很快过时、老化，成了干瘪无力的旧词。正因为如此，新闻词汇常换常新。

即学即练

Translate the following words into Chinese.

- | | |
|--------------|----------------|
| 1 blogger | 2 e-money |
| 3 cybercrime | 4 cyberslacker |
| 5 podcasting | 6 WAG |
| 7 wiki | 8 Vlog |
| 9 spillcam | 10 flashmob |

第四节 生造词新颖别致

出于表达新闻事物和适应特殊场合的需要，新闻英语还会出现大量由记者即兴生造的词语。这些生造词是记者根据英语中一些单词的现有词根、词缀等构词成分，通过联想或推理类比仿造的，所以有的语言学家称这种临时生造出来的新词为“仿词”，或“仿它词”（imitation words）。

首先以 crisis 为例，较早出现的是 economic crisis（经济危机），后来人们模仿复合词 economic crisis，保留其第二部分 crisis，生造出了大量新词，如：beef crisis（牛肉危机），指 20 世纪 90 年代后期在英国爆发的疯牛病导致英国牛肉出口严重受挫；health crisis（健康危机），主要指人类发现艾滋病和世界环境受到严重污染以后，专家警告人类面临健康危机；Kosovo crisis（科索沃危机），指 1999 年发生在南联盟的科索沃战争；North-South crisis（南北危机），指发达国家与发展中国家之间的紧张关系；the Gulf crisis（海湾危机），指 20 世纪 80 年代末 90

年代初发生在海湾地区的一场最终导致战争的危机；以及currency crisis（货币危机），development crisis（发展危机），existence crisis（生计危机）等等。

又如，alcohol一词的原意是“酒精”、“醇”，后来其词义扩大为“含有酒精的饮料”。加上后缀“-ic”，构成alcoholic，用做形容词时，表示“酒精的”或“含酒精的”，词义扩大为“酒精中毒的”；用做名词时，表示“饮酒过度的人”。在当今社会里，有的人为了谋生，有的人则为了寻求所谓的“刺激”，干一些在常人看来是“过度”或“过分”的事情，于是出现了词缀“-aholic”，“-holic”，“-oholic”，引申为“……狂”，“……迷”，“……嗜好者”或“有……瘾的人”，相当于英语的fan或addict。如：beeroholic（啤酒嗜好者），colaholic（可口可乐狂饮者），crediholic（赊账购物狂），movieholic（电影迷），shopaholic（购物狂），TV-aholic或teloholic（电视迷），workaholic（工作狂）等。

同样，也有由generation gap（代沟）类比出credibility gap（信用差距），communication gap（不同年龄、阶层、政治集团等之间的交流隔阂），development gap（经济发展差距），digital gap（数字鸿沟）和missile gap（导弹差距）等新词语。

即学即练

Tell the meaning of the following words and expressions.

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| 1 webisode | 2 netizen |
| 3 staycation | 4 taikonaut |
| 5 Rathergate | 6 financial tsunami |
| 7 manny | 8 glocalization |
| 9 information gap | 10 smirting |

第五节 缩略语屡见不鲜

缩略语是现代英语报刊中主要的构词手段之一，尤其活跃于新闻标题中。缩略语不仅具有造词简练、使用简便的特点，而且具有很强的生命力。英语缩略语是选用词的适当音节或字母或数字对原词加以省略或简化而成的，主要有以下几种方法：

① 截短法，主要包括以下几种方式：

截除词尾。如：

celeb (= celebrity) 名人

impro (= improvisation) 即兴表演

rep (= representative) 代表

截除词首。如：

chute (= parachute) 降落伞

copter (= helicopter) 直升机

quake (= earthquake) 地震

首尾截除。如:

flu (= influenza) 流行性感冒

fridge (= refrigerator) 冰箱

vic (= convict) 罪犯

截除词腰。如:

c'tee (= committee) 委员会

c'wealth (= commonwealth) 联邦

com'l (= commercial) 商业的, 广告

② 拼缀法, 即复合词的一种缩略形式。如:

brunch (= breakfast lunch) 早午饭

dallymony (= dalliance palimony) 青春损失费

infomercial (= information commercial) 商品信息电视片, 专题广告片

infoport (= information airport) 信息港

maglev train (= magnetic levitation train) 磁悬浮列车

motel (= motor hotel) 汽车旅馆

③ 首字母缩略法, 即利用每个实词的第一个字母进行组合来取代该词组。如:

APIEL (= Advanced Placement International English Language)

国际英语进阶考试, 爱普考试

APEC (= Asia-Pacific Economic Co-operation) 亚太经合组织

DVD (= digital video disk) 数码影碟

DINK (= double income, no kids) 双收入无子女家庭成员, 丁客族

IELTS (= International English Language Testing System)

国际英语语言测试, 雅思考试

IMF (= International Monetary Fund) 国际货币基金组织

TOEFL (= Test of English as a Foreign Language)

英语为外国语的考试, 托福考试

WTO (= World Trade Organization) 世界贸易组织

④ 标数式缩略法, 即用数字加缩略字母或加名词构成的新词。如:

The three P's (= peace, petroleum, Palestine)

(中东三大问题) 和平、石油、巴勒斯坦

The three I's (= inflation, interest rate, impeachment)

(三大敏感问题) 通货膨胀、利率、弹劾

3W (= World Wide Web) 万维网

G-7 (= group of seven) 西方七国集团

新闻记者善于归纳概括，常常使用数字式或速记式语言，把丰富的内容或好几层意思用数字概括为寥寥几个字。标数式缩略语简洁明快，加上新闻记者又大多惜版如金，因此，这类词语在英语报刊等新闻媒体上频频出现。这些缩略语或者因为立意生动形象而使人难以忘记，或者因为其构造别致而迅速流传，为读者所喜闻乐见。

语言随社会的产生而产生、随社会的发展而发展。随着现代科技的发展，新事物层出不穷，新词也随之出现，并且也产生了大量涉及各领域的新的缩略语。现代社会信息量大，生活节奏快，英语报刊上的缩略语可以说是无处不在，限于篇幅，恕不在此一一举例说明。

即学即练

Give the origin of the underlined word in each of the following sentences.

- 1 Outgoing Republican Rep. Bob Inglis (S.C.) broke with his party today and publicly vented his frustration about the apparent turn toward climate skepticism in the next Congress, when Republicans will take control of the House.
- 2 Additionally, the memo asserts, the House's internal control over payroll was so lax that checks were sometimes too big or too small, and late to boot.
- 3 The woman slouched on the steps of the rundown motel, her hair mussed, her pinkish outfit ruffled, her expression perplexed.
- 4 Palin is not a great political leader, but with her charismatic personality, she is bound to find a future in infotainment.
- 5 The right conferred on elderly parents to refuse requests for financial support will help parents who have children in the NEET group.
- 6 Even those who insist that 3-D has a bright future in television acknowledge that the glasses are a problem.
- 7 Hamas has said it believes that elections should follow a reconciliation process between itself and Fatah, including a restructuring of the PLO to include Hamas, which is currently excluded.
- 8 This balancing act was reflected Tuesday in a speech by Mr. Sarkozy, who convened a special gathering of the global digerati in Paris on the eve of the G-8 meeting.
- 9 The IAEA team of international experts from 12 countries, which spent a week in Japan conferring with officials and inspecting the plant, will submit its full report at a high-level IAEA conference in Vienna from June 20-24.
- 10 Under Blatter's leadership, FIFA has built financial reserves of more than \$1 billion and democratized international soccer.

第六节 时髦词过目难忘

新闻英语中还会出现某些人们日常言谈中或一段时期内风行的“时髦词”(vogue words; buzzwords)。这些字眼,犹如时髦的服装,常在一夜之间风行流传。有的昙花一现,时过境迁便又销声匿迹;有的则具有一定的生命力而得以长期使用,成为普通词汇,不再含“时髦”之味。这犹如中文报刊新闻报道中也经常出现的“气管炎(妻管严)”(henpecked)、“扒分”(moonlighting)、“傍大款”(find a sugar daddy)、“煲电话粥”(do marathon talks on the phone)、“捣糨糊”(get sb the runaround)等之类的词语。它们因在含义上带有某种特色而能增强表达能力,使人过目难忘。

不少时髦词原为一种专门术语,但随着报纸、广播、电视等传媒的发展,这些词逐渐在日常生活中广泛传播而成为一般用语。如escalate原指“战争升级”,现作“逐步增长”解。又如mileage一词原为汽车工业用语,指“耗费一加仑汽油可供行车的平均里程”,现转指“好处”或“利益”。再如,viable一词原为生物学术语,指“(胎儿等)能活的,(动植物)能生存的或能生长发育的”,现转义为“切实可行的,有效的”等。

有些时髦词在语言发展过程中原有的词义往往得到扩展和引申,造成它们的引申义得到强化而掩盖了本义。遇到这类时髦词语时,最好多加留意,切不可望文生义,导致误解。以下两例中画线的部分即为典型实证:

1. In Sydney, office space in one of the new 44-story towers (the other is a hotel) at the Olympic Village has helped to ease the office crunch.

在悉尼奥运村里,两幢新建的44层大楼中有一幢是办公大楼(另一幢是宾馆),它是因办公大楼紧缺而建造的。

2. Russia Aerospace Center Crippled by Cash Crunch

由于资金匱乏,俄航天中心瘫痪

上述两例中的crunch,其原义通常表示“压得嘎吱作响”等意义,在此均被引申、借喻为“危机”、“困境”或“紧缺”之类的意思。

新闻英语中的这类时髦词不胜枚举,其中不少词语经长期普遍使用后,已载入词典,如:catalyst原为化学术语,意为“催化剂”,现转义为“刺激(或促进)……的因素”;infrastructure原为建筑学术语,意为“基础,地基”,现转义为“决定国家或社会经济发展的基础结构,基础设施”;panacea本义为“治百病的灵药”,现转义为“万能之计,解决一切问题的方案”;showcase本义为“玻璃陈列橱窗”,现喻指“显示优点的事件,亮相的场合”。

读者在阅读英美报刊时不可能不接触这些时髦词。有些读者偏爱时髦词,喜欢收集使用时髦词,而有些读者则相反,本能地排斥时髦词。一概接受或一概排斥都不可取,关键是看具体词汇是否有助于清楚、准确地表达作者的意图。

Translate the following news headlines or sentences into Chinese.

- 1 In Sour Economics, Some Scale Back on Medication
- 2 Pixar's Computer-graphic Films Busted Blocks
- 3 Padraig Harrington Enter Big-money League
- 4 China, an Engine of Growth, Faces a Global Slump
- 5 Stocks Dive as Crisis Erodes Earnings
- 6 Many Holes in Disclosure of Nominee's Health
- 7 Drug Killings Haunt Mexican Schoolchildren
- 8 New Doubts Cloud Iraqi Security Pact with US
- 9 The shoe-throwing incidence in Baghdad punctuated Mr. Bush's visit here.
- 10 As people around the country respond to financial and economic hard times by juggling the cost of necessities like groceries and housing, drugs are sometimes having to wait.

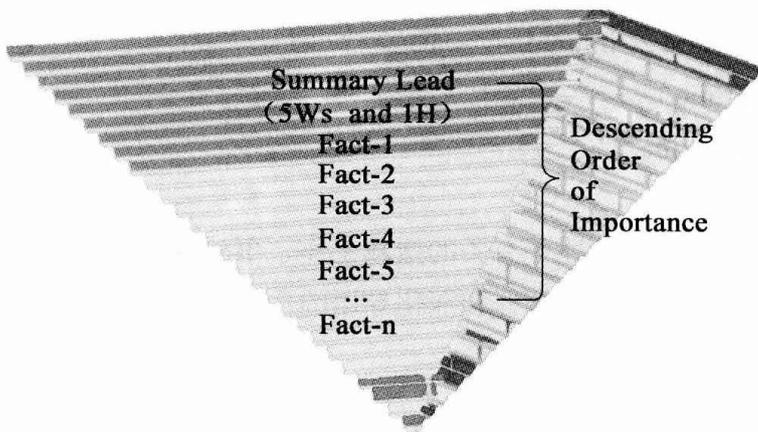
第四章 语篇形式

具体说来，新闻写作的语篇形式主要指消息报道、特写文章、新闻评论等。三者虽有区别，却并非界限分明，要是认为它们之间壁垒森严，不越雷池半步，那么未免会失于机械，也是不妥的。

第一节 消息报道

一、基本结构

消息是以简要的文字迅速报道新闻事实的一种体裁，是最基本、最广泛、最经常采用的新闻体裁。通常由标题（headline）、导语（lead，一般为全文的第一段）和正文（body）等三大板块组成。消息的写作结构主要有“倒金字塔结构”（inverted pyramid form）和“金字塔结构”（pyramid form）两种形式。



1. 倒金字塔结构

“倒金字塔结构”，亦称“倒叙法”，是消息写作中最常用的结构。它的特点是，以重要性递减的顺序来安排新闻中的各项事实，即在导语中（通常是第一自然段），开门见山地写出最重要、最新鲜的事实，或者先回答人们最普遍关心的问题，略为次要的信息放在导语后面，对细节内容逐步加以补充，最次要的

则置于末尾。这样，就形成了一个“虎头蛇尾”式的倒三角形结构，好似一座倒放的金字塔，塔尖朝下，塔底在上。其中，导语部分一般都含有由五个W和一个H构成的“新闻六要素”中的几个甚至全部要素。这五个W和一个H分别指WHO（谁）、WHAT（发生了何事）、WHEN（何时发生）、WHERE（何地发生）、WHY（何故）和HOW（如何发生、经过如何）。以下一则空难事故报道即为典型实例：

Nanjing air crash kills at least 100

NANJING — A Yak-42 airliner carrying 116 passengers and 10 crew members crashed on takeoff from the Nanjing Airport in East China yesterday at 15:06 (Beijing time). So far, 100 people on board are dead and 26 injured.

A full-scale rescue attempt for the injured is still underway.

The aircraft of GP 7552 flight failed to lift off and burst into a ball of flames about 600 metres

from the runway. The plane, operated by China General-Purpose Airline Company in Xi'an, was used on the route from Nanjing City in Jiangsu Province to Xiamen City in Southeast China's Fujian Province.

After the accident, leading members of departments concerned under the State Council flew to Nanjing at 20:00 (Beijing time) to inspect the scene of the accident, lament the dead and express condolences to the families of the dead. They also went to the hospital to express sympathy to the injured.

Upon the accident, a fire-brigade working near the airport rushed to the site immediately, while medical teams and police reinforcements arrived a short time later.

The cause of the tragedy is still under investigation.

The Nanjing Airport has resumed normal operation.

这则消息，开门见山地将最重要的新闻事实罗列在导语里，使读者一览便知全文概要。除当时尚未清楚事故原因（WHY）外，整个导语交代了其他所有的要素：

WHO — 116 passengers and 10 crew members

WHAT — A Yak-42 airliner crashed on takeoff;

100 people on board are dead and 26 injured.

WHEN — yesterday at 15:06 (Beijing time)

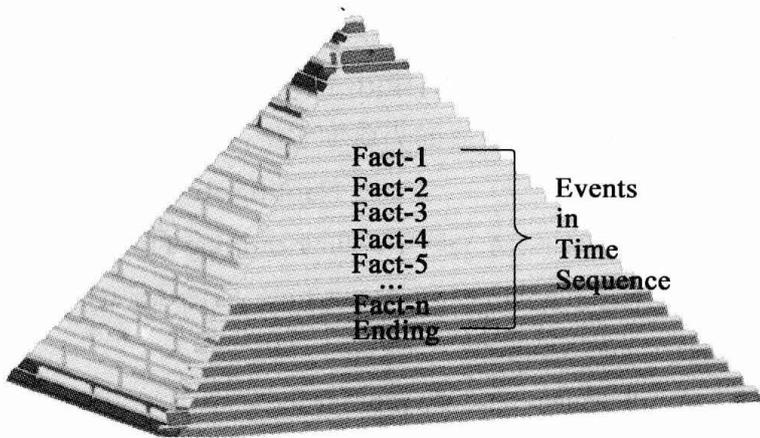
WHERE — the Nanjing Airport in East China

HOW — on takeoff

自第二段起至结尾是这篇消息的正文，各段历述了有关的援救工作、事故发生的经过以及机场已恢复通航等相对次要的内容，实际上起到了解释和深化导语的作用。显然，全文呈“倒金字塔结构”。

2. 金字塔结构

不言而喻，“金字塔结构”将报道的事实按时间顺序排列，逐渐进入高潮，即先发生的先写，后发生的后写，故这种写法又称“编年史结构” (chronological style)。这种结构可保持消息的完整性，便于把情节步步推进，直至高潮，从而增强读者兴趣，达到引人入胜、真相大白的效果。当然，由于展开情节的节奏较慢，这种结构不适于报道“硬”新闻。“金字塔结构”通常由“开头” (beginning)、“正文” (body) 和“结尾” (ending) 三大部分组成。它犹如剥笋，层层深入，一段比一段接



近高潮，结局到最后才显露出来，因而这种结构能够制造悬念，引起读者的兴趣，特别适合报道故事性强、以情节取胜的事件。

值得一提的是，采用“金字塔结构”写消息，决不意味着事无巨细，记流水账。这种结构要求记者有一定的概括能力，能用较简练的语言叙述事件发展的几个阶段，然后抓住从一个阶段过渡到另一阶段的转折点来写。下面这篇有关一名美国青年因在非狩猎季节开枪打死一头小鹿而被罚款的报道，就是一则成功的实例，请留意文中的画线部分：

Pet Deer Killer Fined 400

AQUILIA, Missouri — Three years ago Harold Merick, who runs Angus cattle on a 240-acre farm near this southeast Missouri community, found a fawn tangled in his wire fence.

The fawn, a doe, had struggled in the wire. She was bloody, half-crazed with fear and, most of all, alone. So Merick, his wife, Mary, and their daughter, Sandra, who was then 8, adopted the doe. They managed to dress the wounds and in time, with softness and tenderness, to wipe the film of fear from the doe's eyes.

The fawn survived, and they named her Joanie.

Joanie grew. She grazed with the Merick's cattle, occasionally being bossed around by a calfless cow in need of company — no matter how odd-looking.

Mrs. Merick remembers Joanie was a joy.

“We'd get school buses filled with kids who came to look,” she said. “So did people just driving by, fascinated at this deer in among the cattle. Everybody around here knew her. Most people knew her name, too.”

Although Joanie grew to be a fine, strong doe, she never went near the Mericks' fences, which she could have bounded over easily. She apparently was content being a deer in a herd of cattle.

On April 13 an early-rising neighbor heard three shots, looked out and saw Joanie staggering around the pasture. Down near a gravel road was a man with a rifle. The neighbor called the Mericks.

Merick arrived in time to confront a man by the road with a small, yellow pickup truck. He remembered later there was a farm strike sticker in the rear window. Asked what he was doing, the man said he was just “watching the deer.”

Merick went off to see whether he could help Joanie. He couldn't. A veterinary report later said the animal was hit by two bullets, one piercing the heart.

By the time Merick returned, the man was gone. But Merick remembered the truck.

Don May, a Missouri Conservation Commission agent, found 14 trucks fitting the same general description within a five-mile area. None belonged to the man Merick described.

But just as he was about to give up, May saw the 15th. In it was a man who two hours after he was arrested made a statement about killing the deer.

And in Stoddard County Magistrate Court here Wednesday, 28-year-old August John Scherer, a Brownwood, Mo., liquor store owner, was found guilty of discharging a firearm from a public highway and for hunting out of season. Scherer was fined \$400 — the largest fine ever levied in the county for such an offense.

“Just for fun.”

通览全文，不难发现，这则消息的素材故事性强，记者并未采用相对严肃的“倒金字塔结构”，而是另辟蹊径，以自然的叙事笔调按事件发展的时间顺序，逐渐把情节推至高潮，使全文一气呵成，读来酣畅淋漓。显然，全文呈典型的“金字塔结构”。从这则报道可以看到，记者并未将重要的新闻事实堆砌在开头，而是简单地交代了三年前小鹿被发现的经过，从而引出报道的主线，增添了全文的“悬念感”，吸引读者不由自主往下看，一探究竟。然后，记者以精炼的笔调对小鹿进行了生动的描述。紧接着，笔锋一转，讲述4月13日发生的事情，进入全文的转折点，也是报道的重要事实部分——小鹿被射杀，由此引入高潮部分，使读者欲罢不能。此后，记者仍按时间顺序交代了事件的发展和结果，直至真相大白。段落之间运用了多处时间发展的逻辑连接词（见文中画线部分），使文章的展开畅达自然。

二、报道形式

消息报道的形式很多，按照不同的分类标准，有各种不同的分类方法。按报道的内容，新闻则可分为十大类：政治新闻（political news）、经济新闻（economic news）、科技新闻（technological news）、文化新闻（cultural news）、体育新闻（sports news）、暴力与犯罪新闻（violence and crime news）、灾难新闻（disaster news）、天气新闻（weather news）、娱乐和其他（entertainment and miscellanies）。如按照事件的性质，新闻又可分为“硬新闻”（hard news）和“软新闻”（soft news）两大类。硬新闻，亦称“纯消息报道”（spot news或straight news），指题材比较严肃、包含最近消息的客观事实报道；软新闻是指人情味较浓、写法轻松活泼的社会新闻。其题材可能会显得陈旧或无关紧要，但软新闻能引起读者情感上的共鸣。

即学即练

Rearrange the following paragraphs into correct order and pay attention to the 5W-and-1H elements in the lead.

Suicide Bombers Attack a Mosque and a Hospital in Iraqi City

- 1 The attacks came just a day after a suicide bomber in the western city of Ramadi detonated an explosive device at the entrance to a local hospital as ambulances carrying the wounded arrived from the scene of another bombing.
- 2 The attack on Friday raised more questions about security in the city. The mosque is in a heavily fortified area, where many of the province's military and political leaders live.

- 3 Nineteen people died in the attacks, which occurred in Tikrit, the hometown of Saddam Hussein. Among the dead were the mosque's imam and several local government officials, a local security official said. At least 49 people were wounded.
- 4 In Tikrit about 1 p.m. on Friday, a suicide bomber detonated an explosive device in the center of the mosque during Friday Prayer, causing the dome to collapse onto worshippers. Seconds later, an improvised explosive device was detonated just outside the mosque. Seventeen people died in the explosions, including two members of the provincial council, a judge and a police colonel, and 47 were wounded.
- 5 Violence erupted north of Baghdad on Friday as a suicide bomber attacked at a mosque, and then several hours later another suicide bomber attacked the hospital where the wounded were being treated.
- 6 Six hours later, another suicide bomber detonated a device at the hospital where a Member of Parliament from the province was visiting the wounded. Two people died in that attack, including a guard for the Member of Parliament; two people were wounded.

The correct order is _____.

第二节 特写文章

特写文章 (feature article), 简称“特写” (feature), 是再现新闻事件、人物和场景的形象化的报道形式。特写贵在“特”字, 题材不限, 风格迥异。

一、特写与消息的区别

特写与消息的区别不外乎三个方面: 一是报道的范围不同。消息注重报道的全面性 (inclusiveness) 与完整性 (integrity), 而特写则侧重现实生活中的某个典型而精彩的片断 (episode)。如果说, 消息呈现在读者面前的新闻内容是一幅全景画面 (panorama), 而特写展开的则是一组组“放大的近影” (enlarged close-ups)。二是报道的目的不同。消息的主要目的是为读者提供事实, 而特写的主要目的不是或者不仅仅是为读者提供事实, 而且更重要的是, 力求激起读者的好奇, 以弥补时效性较弱的缺憾, 故其文笔要比消息报道更优美、更讲究, 表现手段则更灵活、多样。为此, 特写文章常夹带不少细节或有关的背景材料, 为读者提供“消息背后的消息” (news behind the news)。三是写作结构有别。消息多采用“倒金字塔结构”, 而特写却多种多样, 一般没有特定的规律或格式。它既不同于一般新闻, 也不同于艺术作品, 而是取二者之长, 常常以一个概括性的导语开头, 点出部分事实要点, 但透露不多, 逐步展开, 最重要、最精彩的东西往往放在后面。

例如, 1992年4月底至5月初, 在美国洛杉矶市, 因四名警察毒打黑人罗德尼·金, 法官对此案判决不公而激起民愤, 导致轰动世界的种族骚乱。试比较英国路透社5月3日就此采写的消息和特写:

消息

Uneasy peace in battered City of Angels

AN UNEASY peace took hold in Los Angeles yesterday as thousands of National Guardsmen and police patrolled streets littered with debris from three days of rioting that left 40 dead and nearly 2,000 injured.

United States President Mr. George Bush said he was sending in about 4,500 federal troops with authorization to shoot if fired upon, and Mr. Rodney King pleaded for an end to the violence committed in his name.

“I will use whatever force is necessary to restore order,” Mr. Bush said in a televised address on Friday night. He said he was sending in 3,000 Army troops and 1,500 Marines to quell the nation’s worst rioting since the 1960s.

The city was calm as dawn broke, but sporadic violence overnight — a fire, a fatal shooting, a motorist assaulted at gunpoint — served notice the fury had not come to an end.

The violence, which broke out on Wednesday after four white policemen were acquitted of brutality in beating Mr. King, a black motorist, was centred on the mostly black and Hispanic neighbourhood of south central Los Angeles.

About 5,200 people have been arrested. Damage was put at US \$550 million (HK \$4.29 billion) and rising. More than 3,700 fires have broken out.

Meanwhile, the Justice Department said it had opened a grand jury investigation to determine if the officers who beat Mr. King could be charged with civil rights violations.

Elsewhere around the country on Friday, Atlanta police fired tear gas at a crowd of black protesters hurling bricks. In New York blacks in Harlem pulled two white men out of a truck, stabbing one and leaving the other with cuts and bruises, police said. Both were hospitalised in stable condition.

In Los Angeles, some residents began cleaning up but held little hope of rebuilding in much of the stricken area.

Mr. Chad Mac, a 19-year-old Marine, worked with a shovel on a pile of embers where an appliance store once stood. “Just a year ago I was in the cleanup in Kuwait and Saudi Arabia,” he said. “Now you have to turn around and do the same thing in your own backyard. It’s sad.”

特写

Emotionally drained King urges public to end violence

LOS ANGELES: Shaking and on the verge of emotional collapse, Mr. Rodney King has pleaded with people to stop the riots.

Looking completely overwhelmed, Mr. King went before the media on Friday and spoke publicly for the first time since the jury handed down not guilty verdicts on four LA police officers accused of beating him.

The public statement was extremely difficult for Mr. King, who was described by his lawyer, Mr. Steve Lerman, as being “completely unglued” because of his association with one of the worst riots in modern US history.

Mr. King, a shy and inarticulate 26-year-old, took deep breaths before he addressed the media and was told to speak slowly.

Several times throughout his three-minute statement, made up as he went along, Mr. King’s voice broke as he verged on tears.

His message was clear, however — stop the looting, stop the arson, stop the violence.

“People, I just want to say, can we all get along, can we get along,” Mr. King began.

“Can we stop making it horrible for the older people and the kids. I mean, we have enough smog here in Los Angeles, let alone to deal with the fires and things. It is not right, it is not right.”

“It is not going to change anything. We will get our justice. They won the battle but they have not won the war. We will have our day in court and that’s all we want.”

“I am neutral. I love people of [all] colour. I am not like what people are making me out to be.”

“We have got to quit, we have got to quit. After all, I can understand the first upset for the first two hours after the verdict, but to keep going on like this and see the security guard shot on the ground, it is not right, it is just not right.”

“Because some people will never go home to their families again. I mean, please, we can get along here, we all can get along.”

“We are all stuck here for a while. Let’s try to work it out.”

A reporter started to ask a question but Mr. Lerman, yelled “no questions.”

He explained Mr. King could not make further comment on anything because of the pending federal action.

Mr. King, looking uncomfortable in a shirt and tie, was immediately escorted away and taken to a safe location.

Mr. King apparently begged to be allowed to make a public plea for peace since the start of riots, which he watched on television.

“I didn’t want Mr. King to inflate, incite or encourage civil unrest,” Mr. Lerman said.

“His image could [have been] used by others to ferment anger and be looking to strike up problems.”

The press conference, held in Beverly Hills after local police there guaranteed his safety, was the

first time Mr. King has been seen in public for more than a year.

A few days after the videotaped beating on March 3 last year he gave a short press conference.

He said very little, less than he did yesterday, but his appearance then spoke a thousand words.

Injuries sustained from the 56 blows to his head and body by the Los Angeles Police Department officers, left him unable to walk, so Mr. King, a big man of more than 1.8 metres tall, had to attend the conference in a wheelchair.

His face was misshapen from cuts and bruises and his face has been left partially paralysed.

Mr. Lerman said Mr. King was now getting psychiatric treatment.

Mr. King watched on television at his home when the not guilty verdicts were read out.

He watched as the four police officers smiled and hugged each other.

Speechless, shaking and absolutely stunned, Mr. King got up, went into his bedroom and locked the door.

It was soon after that his occasional screams began to be heard. "Why? Why? Why? Why are they beating me again?"

"He was dumbfounded [by the verdicts]," Mr. Lerman told Reuters.

"He could not believe they [the jury] heard the evidence and could come out with anything but a guilty verdict."

通过比较上述消息与特写的实例，不难辨析出各自的特点。前者报道了骚乱发生后的一系列新闻事实，属于消息，如总统命令动用军队平息骚乱的电视讲话，洛杉矶市容、伤亡人数、财物损失情况以及罗德尼·金请求人们停止因声援他而引起的暴力行动。全篇文章用词简洁，叙事手法直截了当。虽新闻容量颇大，但几乎无任何细节描写，体现了消息报道“求全不求细”的典型特征。

相比之下，后者却以细腻、感人的笔触，另辟蹊径，将特写的焦点集中在这场骚乱的中心人物、受害人罗德尼·金的身上，详尽地叙述了读者普遍欲知而又未知的新闻内容及细节。贯穿全文，记者还见缝插针地运用“放大的镜头”展现了受害人当时百感交集的心理状态、说话时的神情、语气以及举止等（参见文中画线部分）。整篇特写，选材精当，透视力强，雄辩的事实之中充满感情色彩，引起读者深深的思索和强烈的情感反响。

二、特写的常见种类

由于特写内容广泛，形式多样，对它的分类也就五花八门，没有统一、固定的标准。较普遍能接受的方法是，将英文特写按采写题材或范围划分成十余种具体的类别，其中最常见的主要有：人物特写（personality profile; profile）、事件特写（WHAT-feature）、旅游特写（locality feature; travelogue）和亲历特写（personal-experience feature; eyewitness account;

eye-account; I-account) 等。本书第二部分“范文导读与阅读实践”第二章将就以上几类特写作详细介绍。

事实上，各种类别之间没有绝对的界限。一篇特写往往可以同时具有几种类别的特征。对于记者来说，重要的不是记住这些类别的标签，而是如何发现好的特写素材，并且巧妙地加以组织。

即学即练

Read the feature article below and decide whether each of the following statements is true or false.

Naples: Must-sees and See-what-happens

Rome has the Colosseum, Florence has Michelangelo's "David," Venice has canals, and Naples has ... pickpockets and uncollected trash?

Nothing attracts me to a city as much as an exaggerated but pervasive generalization that discourages timid travelers, keeps prices down and lines short, and makes people like me very happy.

But I'm an Italy novice, and this was my first time in Naples. So while I love wandering and discovering rather than touring established sights, I wondered if I could skip the most famous pizzerias and churches in the world? Dispense with Pompeii? Miss *Capri*, the island that the shorts and the tomato-mozzarella-and-basil salad are named for?

My solution: do some must-sees, and some see-what-happens.

When I stepped out of the subway near Naples, historic center it took about 10 cacophonous seconds for me to fall in love. A soccer ball rolled past me with kids chasing after it; pedestrians jawed and gestured on street corners like overacting extras on a movie set; motorbikes zoomed by haphazardly; and drying laundry fluttered in the breeze from just about every ancient balcony. I love cities with no clothes dryers.

Things got even better when I found *I Fiori di Napoli*, my 35 euro a night bed-and-breakfast, hidden away in a building without a street number, let alone a sign. Walking up marble steps to the third floor of this 18th-century building just off the preposterously narrow streets of the Spanish Quarter, I was greeted by Manuela Colosimo, one of the owners. Manuela, who spoke in Naples-seasoned but fluent English, would provide me with endless suggestions (and maps, and guidebooks, and strong coffee) over the week.

Her first suggestion: *Trattoria Nennella*, just two blocks away, where a two-course dinner with a bottle of wine (note: a bottle just for me), a bottle of water, a cup of cherries and shouting, merengue-dancing waiters cost me 12 euros.

Manuela snatched my dirty clothes too, thank goodness (I was out of just about everything), but rain

would delay their return for several days. So much for my soft spot for laundry-draped urban landscapes.

I decided to spend my first full day wandering the historic center, shelling out 7 euros to see Giuseppe Sanmartino's "Veiled Christ" in the *Museo Cappella Sansevero*, an astonishing sculpture that even atheists might find divine. I tried the pizza at the famed *Di Matteo* (3 to 6 euros) and the calzone at the *Pizzaiolo del Presidente* (named after Bill Clinton's visit there — 4 euros). Both were finely executed in the best Neapolitan style, though crusts tended to be a bit soggy in the center if you ask me, and *Di Matteo* tried to tack an extra euro onto the bill, an annoying though possibly honest error. I saw the National Archaeological Museum and the overwhelming concentration of Nativity-scene shops on *Via San Gregorio Armeno*.

Standard stuff. But I also wandered into a barbershop in the Spanish Quarter to have my hair cut by a 73-year-old barber named *Ciro*, who had been plying his trade on the same corner for 50 years. That ran me 8 euros, and we chatted the whole time, which is impressive since he doesn't know even the word "haircut" in English and I can barely order fettuccine Alfredo at the Olive Garden.

But Italians have ways of making themselves understood. *Ciro* would not be the only one (nor even the only *Ciro*). There was the old lady who I sat next to after taking one of the popular tours of the Greek cisterns and Roman aqueducts turned World War II bomb shelters. She told me stories of when her family sought refuge there during the war when she was 8. And the man who chatted me up as I wandered the narrow alleys of another residential neighborhood; he directed me to a tiny, rustic-seeming trattoria named *'A Cucina è Mamma*, with a 7 euro lunch special. All conversation stopped when I walked in, a sure sign that this was not a tourist joint. (I couldn't find a link in English, so here's the address: *Via Fario* 101.)

Mixing the well trodden and the less explored was a good strategy on my first venture outside Naples: I went to Pompeii, which lived up to its reputation as a tourist-thronged nightmare and where they had inexplicably run out of maps to accompany the audio tour I shelled out 6.50 euros for. (Silver linings: Pompeii is stunning, and tagging along with cruise-ship groups is a great way to get a free tour guide.) But I also went to the much more manageable-sized, less-thronged and better-preserved Mount Vesuvius victim: Herculaneum. In a money-saving move, I bought a three-day, 27 euro *ArteCard* that morning. (The card is both a regional transportation pass and a 50 percent discount for most cultural attractions in the area. The first two attractions are free, so it makes sense to visit Pompeii and Herculaneum first, which at 11 euros each are the most expensive.)

I skipped *Capri*, and instead took *Manuela's* advice and went to *Procida*, a fishing island where Naples residents head on summer weekends for the volcanic black-sand beaches. Apart from some restaurants on the harbors, it's hard to imagine an island that cares less about tourists. That's fantastic. But how about at least fixing up the abandoned prison on the hill so people can visit?

True or False:

- 1 This article is a travelogue.
- 2 The writer was very happy about the fact that Naples has pickpockets and uncollected trash.
- 3 The writer loved wandering and discovering rather than touring established sights, so he decided to skip the most famous pizzerias and churches in the world and dispense with Pompeii.
- 4 The writer and the owner of the barbershop talked all the time although they did not know much about each other's language.
- 5 The writer decided to visit Pompeii and Herculaneum first just because they are the most expensive.

第三节 新闻评论

当代英语报刊中，新闻言论的样式很多，大体上可分为报刊社论（editorials）、新闻述评（reviews or commentaries）和专栏文章（columns）等。新闻评论是上述各种评论样式的总称。

一、基本结构

新闻评论的写法一般没有任何公式可言。就篇章结构而言，新闻评论不同于消息报道和特写文章，却与一般的议论文颇为相似，即通常由“引论”（theme）、“论证”（demonstration）和“结论”（conclusion或clincher）三个部分组成，现分述如下：

1. 引论

英文新闻评论的引论一般以“开门见山”居多，即尽快进入正题，使读者刚读头几句就能看出一点眉目，引起阅读兴趣，进而将全文看完。开门见山的办法很多，有的先从新闻由头（news peg）说开去，有的先把问题摆出来，有的干脆首先把结论摆在前头，还有的通过引经据典切入主题。其中尤以新闻由头开头的形式最为常见。例如，《中国日报》（*China Daily*）上的一篇题为《进一步开放》（Opening wider）的新闻评论就是以时任中共中央总书记的江泽民同志对高级干部的重要讲话为“新闻由头”（见第1-2段）点出引论（见第3段）的：

Opening wider

All major Chinese newspapers yesterday printed in their front pages a speech made by Communist Party General Secretary Jiang Zemin on June 9 to provincial and ministerial-level Party officials at the Central Party School.（中国各主要报纸昨天均在第一版刊登了中国共产党总书记江泽民于6月9日在中央党校对省部级领导所作的讲话。）

In his speech, Jiang urged the Party and the whole nation to grasp and implement Deng Xiaoping's remarks on reform during his southern tour of China and use them to speed up opening

and economic development. (讲话中, 江泽民号召全党、全国人民深刻领会并贯彻邓小平同志有关改革的南巡讲话, 加速开放和经济的发展。)

The venue and audience of the General Secretary's speech indicates that the Party's top leadership is launching a reinforced campaign to mobilize its high-ranking officials to an unprecedented new phase of China's reform and open policy. (总书记此番讲话的地点和对象表明, 党的最高领导层正大力开展运动, 以动员其高层干部投入到这一史无前例的改革开放的新阶段。)

2. 论证

论证指运用论据去证明论点的过程, 即通过摆事实、讲道理来说明、证明引论的观点。有力的论证, 能使观点无懈可击, 使读者心悦诚服。写得出色的英文新闻评论, 其论证部分往往语言精练、逻辑严密、层次分明。再以前面提到的题为《进一步开放》的新闻评论为例。这篇新闻评论在点出引论之后, 就从理论和实践等多个方面进行论证, 令人读来感觉条理清晰, 论据充实。现摘录其中的几个片断:

The campaign actually has gone far beyond abstract principles and into concrete measures, unfolding a scenario in which the country is set to open its door wider to the outside world. (这一运动实际上早已超越了抽象的理论, 而进入了具体的实施阶段, 为中国坚定不移地向外部世界进一步敞开大门开创了一个新局面。)

"Omni-directional" is the catch-phrase to define the new opening momentum. ("全方位"一词是用以给这一开放新势头下定义的流行用语。)

Geographically, the central government is extending favorable policies, which have been granted, until now, only to special economic zones and open cities along coastal regions in the east, to the interior and to border areas in the west, south and north. Under the new guidelines, capital cities of all provinces and autonomous regions on the mainland will be on the same competition edge in terms of preferential policies for foreign investment. (就地理位置而言, 中央政府正把目前只给予经济特区和东部沿海开放城市的优惠政策向西、南、北部的内地和边疆地区辐射。新的指导原则将使大陆各省、自治区的首府城市在外来投资的优惠政策方面具有同等的竞争力。)

Viewed from the perspective of economic sectors, the central government is opening up new fronts that have been closed to foreign investors. They include banking, insurance, real estate, retail sales and transport. (从经济部门的角度看, 中央政府正逐步开放一些以前对外来投资者关闭的新领域, 其中包括银行、保险、房地产业、零售业和运输业。)

...

However, more profound and significant than China's physical transformation from total isolation to wide openness is a mental revolution among its people. (然而, 较之中国从完全孤立到大开国门的客观转变, 人民思想上的革命显得更为深刻, 更富有意义。)

...

One of the latest examples is the reevaluation of capitalism. It has been recognized that to ensure the acceleration of the reform and opening, China should boldly draw on all achievements of the civilization of mankind and advanced management methods of all countries, including the developed capitalist countries. Concepts that were alien to the country, such as market economy, competition, intellectual property, and share-holding systems, have become commonly accepted. (一个最新例证就是对资本主义的重新评价。现在人们已经认识到, 要确保改革开放的加速进行, 中国必须大胆吸取全人类文化的优秀成果以及包括发达资本主义国家在内的世界各国先进的管理方法。一些过去对中国来说很陌生的概念, 诸如市场经济、竞争、知识产权和股份制等, 现在已为人们所广泛接受。)

...

3. 结论

精彩的结论, 使人难忘。英文新闻评论是为新闻画龙点睛的文章, 而点睛之笔有时恰恰出现在结尾之处。结尾不是言论的陪衬和点缀, 而应起到突出论点、呼应主题和引人深思的作用。换言之, 如果结尾收得好, 则于“辞意俱尽”之外, 还可以收到“辞尽意未尽”, 即“言已尽而意无穷”的效果; 反之, 如果是“草草收场”, 或者是“意尽而辞不尽”, 则会给人仓促或累赘的感觉。一篇写得清晰明理的英文新闻评论, 其结论多以一个独立的句子或段落置于全文末尾。不妨仍以前文提到的题为《进一步开放》的新闻评论为例, 全文就是以一言简意赅的句子结尾的:

It can be expected that these new measures will bring about parallel conceptual changes among the Chinese, especially officials at different levels, which, in return, will further facilitate the country's reforms and open policy. (可以预计, 这些新措施将给中国人, 特别是各级领导带来相应的观念上的变化, 这反过来又将进一步促进国家改革开放政策得以贯彻实施。)

如前所述, 新闻评论通常由三个部分组成, 即提出问题, 进行阐释或提出相应看法并加以论证, 最后再申明作者立场。以上这篇文章的作者即沿袭了这一模式, 同时又用自然贴切的语言和翔实的史料娓娓道来, 绝无煽情的抒情和议论, 令读者深感真实可信的同时, 又不禁掩卷深思。

二、写作笔调

一般说来, 新闻评论的文字比较正式, 语气较严肃, 文中语法结构繁琐的长句、难句比消息和特写中的要多。此外, 撰稿人有时还得考虑句子是否典雅等因素。为了给人一种客观公正的感觉, 英文新闻评论往往力求以第三人称, 即“非个人的”(impersonal)笔调来说理。本章先前列举的各篇言论文章都是运用了“非个人的”笔调来发表撰稿人或新闻单位的观点与态度的。值得一提的是, 有时, 为了缩短与读者的距离, 或显示撰稿人与读者之间的融洽关系(rapport), 新闻评论还使用把读者也包括在内的“复数第一人称言论口吻”(the

editorial we) 的写作笔调, 有如中文言论文章中的“本报”、“本刊”、“本人”、“我们”、“大家”等, 使言论好像在与读者交谈、交换意见一样, 避免给人一种严肃、呆板的感觉, 从而达到更好的言论目的。请留意下列实例中的画线部分:

At the time the levy seemed to us to be both modest and reasonable — although that was certainly not the view of students around Australia. (当时, 收费似乎对我们来说既适度又合理, 尽管澳大利亚各地的学生肯定并不这么认为。)

...

In principle we see no objection to a modest administration fee, provided allowance is made for genuine cases of disadvantage and provided the levy is not a device for reintroducing tertiary fees by stealth. (只要确实存在种种不尽如人意的情况需加以补贴, 只要这一款项不是以高教费的名义变相收取的, 原则上, 我们不反对适度收取行政费。)

从以上实例中可看出, 新闻评论作者善于在言论中与读者形成一个整体, 采用了 we、us 这样的复数第一人称, 字里行间拉近了与读者的距离, 这种交流方式使读者感到自己仿佛也参与了讨论, 倍感亲切。由此看来, 虽然评论文章多以“非个人的”笔调发表论点以显其客观性, 但有时采用“复数第一人称言论口吻”, 也能出奇制胜, 取得意想不到的效果。

即学即练

Read the editorial below and answer the following questions.

Can You Trust the Market?

The stock market was up in the first week of 2011 — following rallies in 2009 and 2010 — but many investors are still wary. According to the Investment Company Institute, a mutual funds trade group, 2010 was the fourth year in a row that individual investors withdrew more money than they added to funds that invest in American stocks. Some \$80 billion was withdrawn in 2010, on top of nearly \$240 billion in the three years before that.

Why the retreat? One explanation is reasonable doubt about the economy. Of late, profits, and related stock-market gains, have been fueled not by increased revenues but by layoffs and other cuts — an unsustainable pattern. Another explanation is a loss of faith in financial markets. The Dodd-Frank reform law could help restore that faith, but the new Republican majority in the House has vowed to try to block the law's implementation, including regulations to make deal-making by banks more transparent. Some Democrats may join in.

Without reform, investors are right to be leery. The stock market has crashed twice in the past decade — after the tech bubble burst in 2000 and as the full force of the financial crisis struck in 2008. Long-term, buy-and-hold investors are still nursing losses because of reckless games played by big banks and short-term traders.

Last year's "flash crash" also showed the powerful potential for instability in a market dominated by high-speed trading. Regulators have put in safeguards, but more are needed, including a ban on "flash trades" that let some traders buy and sell using nonpublic data.

Meanwhile, other investor protections may face opposition. In the debate on financial reform, Senator Tim Johnson, a Democrat of South Dakota, fought a provision that would have required stockbrokers who give investment advice to act in their clients' best interest and not in their own interest in selling expensive products. Instead, Congress told the Securities and Exchange Commission to study the issue — and report back this month. Mr. Johnson now leads the Banking Committee. We fear that means a tough road ahead for even this basic protection.

Industry lobbyists are also fighting investor protections. They have pushed back against proposals to limit excessive mutual fund fees and have filed a lawsuit to block a rule to give investors a bigger say in who serves on corporate boards. No wonder investors are cautious.

Questions:

- 1) What are the other two words in the text that have a similar meaning to the underlined word "wary" in paragraph 1?
- 2) Why did individual investors withdraw more money than they added to funds that invest in American stocks during the previous four years?
- 3) How many times has the stock market crashed in the past decade?
- 4) Why are long-term, buy-and-hold investors still facing losses in 2011?
- 5) Did Senator Tim Johnson oppose or support the provision that would have required stockbrokers to act in their clients' best interest and not in their own interest in selling expensive products?

思考与实践

I. BRAIN STORMING

- 1 What are the leading roles of a headline? Analyze with examples the distinctions between Chinese and English headlines based on your day-to-day newspaper reading.
- 2 What are the peculiarities in lead writing? In what ways can a journalist achieve originality in lead writing?
- 3 What are the main differences between news writing and feature writing, the two common forms of news styles in English media? Illustrate your points with first-hand examples from the press.
- 4 Can you name one of the English-language newspapers that you read most? Please tell briefly its pluses and minuses in the content of reports, the use of English and some other aspects.
- 5 What do you think are the main distinctions between newspaper English and literary English in terms of grammatical and lexical features?
- 6 Browse any English-language newspapers that you find or search their websites for a random collection of two to three news or feature stories. And then compare notes with your classmates on the linguistic features of headlines and the structure of news or feature stories.

II. DIY WORKSHOP

- 1 **Replace each of the underlined words in the headlines below with a shortest possible midget.**
 - 1 World Watches Mid-east Peace Talks
 - 2 China, Indonesia Renew Relations
 - 3 EEC Warns Nuclear Arms Spread
 - 4 Government's Campaign to Sell Bonds
 - 5 Premier Praises Rail Workers
 - 6 More Smugglers Captured
 - 7 Peace Agreement Not Yet in Sight
 - 8 College Students Promise Support to Project Hope
 - 9 Mayor Orders Fire Investigation
 - 10 New Budget Shakes Stock Market
- 2 **Give the complete forms of the following abbreviations and then translate each of the headlines into Chinese.**
 - 1 NPC Drafts New Law to Stem Corruption
 - 2 TB on the Rise Again in London
 - 3 CPI Refuses to Contract amid Lingering Inflation Worries

- 4 Hi-tech Innovation: From VCD to DVD
- 5 AIDS Cases to Rocket Without Lifestyle Changes

3 Identify the specific types of source attributions below and then translate each of the following into Chinese.

- 1 According to Egyptian army officials, an army lieutenant and four enlisted men staged the attack that transformed a hot, sunny day of military muscle-flexing into a nightmare for thousands crowded into a massive concrete stadium.
- 2 It is reported that in the United States 40 percent of the people reportedly take vitamin pills, though most people probably do not need to take vitamin pills to improve their health.
- 3 It was learnt that mad cow disease had spread from Britain to other countries when the bones and other remains of diseased cattle were broken up for use in livestock feed.
- 4 A French nutritionist was quoted as saying that “there’s no reason to have too much fast food, or visit McDonald’s more than once a week.”
- 5 The Swedish Radiation Protection Research Institute says no “consistent evidence” of an increased risk of cancer from usage has been found in a recent study of cell phones.

4 Choose the proper word or expression for each of the press clippings blow.

- 1 Because of previous shortages, families building homes today are not installing *gas* / *gasoline* heating systems.
- 2 Changes in climate need only the impact of a 400-mile-diameter meteor to *affect* / *effect* change.
- 3 Congress today is debating the *implications* / *inferences* of the economic bill that some say will *destroy* / *completely destroy* any chance of small business getting *underway* / *under way*.
- 4 Insurance companies are increasingly concerned about the high amount of *damage* / *damages* juries are awarding.
- 5 She also said she was *averse* / *adverse* to any proposal that could have *averse* / *adverse* effects on her district.
- 6 She once *alluded* / *eluded* to that in a speech when she said: “The representative who serves her constituents can keep the job a long time.”
- 7 The *further* / *farther* a spaceship goes into space, the more miles it gets from the earth.
- 8 The Pacific, Atlantic, Indian, Antarctic and Arctic oceans *comprise* / *compose* all the oceans in the world.

5 Revise the following sentences for the sake of the ABC principle of media English, namely, accuracy, brevity and clarity. Necessary editing, adjustment or omission is allowed.

- 1 The reporter visited the couple again to personally gather the information for a story.
- 2 Some people are concerned about a military buildup of personnel and weapons that could spark a war capable of wiping out the human species.

- 3 In the event that the proposal is accepted, the committee will begin work in the very near future.
 - 4 The area where the largest meteor hit is slightly greater than the combined areas of Pennsylvania, Ohio, New York and Maryland.
 - 5 The official said that the enrollment is expected to decline even further, from 7,258 students down to 5,555 students.
- 6 Read the press clipping below and then try to choose one from the four suggested headlines that tells the gist of the news story while epitomizing the grammatical rules governing the headline making.

A monkey is being credited with a key role in the capture of three murderers in Xishuangbanna Dai Autonomous Prefecture in Yunnan Province.

On a June day, a PLA political instructor, identified as Zhang, and a soldier, identified as Liu, were driving through the mountains in Xishuangbanna when a monkey jumped onto the highway in front of their jeep and began to point to the south, all the while tugging at their arms.

The two men got out of the jeep and followed the monkey to a pit, where it started to dig at the earth so hard that its paws began to bleed. Zhang and Liu were confused and took the monkey to the local Public Security Bureau.

Two bodies were dug out of the pit after the monkey led policemen to it. The monkey pointed to a nearby village when the policemen "asked" it who the murderers were.

That evening, an assembly was called in the village. The moment the monkey was brought in, it threw itself on a young man, who tried to run away, as did two others, but they were caught.

The three men later confessed to murdering the monkey's owners — two traveling show people from inland. They had presented a show in the village. Then the three got them drunk, stabbed them to death and took all their money. They tried to kill the monkey too, but it escaped. They said it had been crying loudly as the murder occurred.

The headline of the story above might be _____.

- A The Assassins Were Captured Because of a Monkey
- B The Murderers Were Arrested After a Monkey Told Everything That It Knew
- C Murderers Caught Thanks to a Monkey
- D A Monkey Played a Key Role in the Capture of Three Murderers of Its Owner

financial crisis Great Crash of 2008

Disb

The plunging new blow to the government's million in losers in the market.

Ret
disbeli
Central

and a n

Yec

Bank of England... cent, compared with 3...
... Friday...
... Bank offered 3.4 per cent...
... below HK\$500,000...
... per cent previously...
... month time...
... \$500,000...
... "The...
... push the...
... into...
... recessi...
... times f...
... the in...
... world...
... or even...
... the tough...
... trade sector -...
... employs the most...
... with the...
... main gauge...
... cent this ye...
... Although...
... 2008 GDP...
... previous...
... still more...
... consens...
... 9.1 per c...
... "T...
... a norm...
... in a re...
... enoug...
... econo...
... L...
... Cha...
... 500...

SATURDAY

第二部分 范文导读与阅读实践

报刊英语在文体与修辞上与一般英语既有不同之处也有很多相似的地方，可谓个性寓于共性之中。这种“个性”并非显而易见，只有在长期、不断的阅读与写作过程中才有可能逐步摸索、体验到报刊英语独特的文体格调和结构特征。

和其他类别的文章一样，新闻写作也讲究逻辑、注意章法，所报道的材料具有一种内在的联系。这种内在的联系，即整体与部分、部分与部分之间的联系，就体现在新闻体裁及其结构上。新闻体裁（forms of news writing）指的是新闻的报道形式，主要包括消息报道、特写文章、新闻评论等形式。

英语报刊阅读能力不是一朝一夕就能提高的，需要读者有决心、耐心和信心，坚持不懈，才会苦尽甘来。为此，本书“范文导读与阅读实践”部分按新闻体裁分为消息报道、特写文章和新闻评论三章，精选时政、财经、体育、娱乐等题材分为十四节，每节包含“范文导读”和“阅读实践”两个板块。其中，“范文导读”包含“读前提示”、“报刊范文”、“范文注释”、“背景知识”和“点评分析”等内容，逐篇加以解读，使所述文体理论知识与新闻语篇实例相结合。紧随其后，“阅读实践”包含“读前讨论”、“报刊选文”、“选文注释”、“背景知识”、“阅读理解”、“词语辨析”、“句段翻译”和“读后思考”等内容，全面检测和提高读者阅读和理解报刊英语的综合能力。

第一章

消息报道

人们提到“新闻”这个词时，所指的内容有时不尽相同。因为新闻的概念有广义和狭义两种。广义的新闻一般是指大众传媒中常用的各种新闻报道体裁；狭义的新闻便是通常所说的消息报道。它是报纸等媒体上最常见的一种新闻报道体裁，以最直接、最简练的方式迅速、及时地告诉读者发生了什么事情。

消息报道的特点是报道事实。事实是新闻的本源，没有事实就没有新闻。消息报道是社会生活的客观反映。也就是说，消息报道的事实是客观存在，事实是第一性的，新闻是第二性的。记者的任务就是传送事实，他不能根据自己的观点或偏见报道事件，更不允许对任何事实妄加评判。因为妄加评判的事实就不是事实发生的本来面目。也就是说可能会不准确、不客观、不公正。事实最具说服力。报道事实也是新闻反映社会生活的基本特征。消息报道的事实与文学作品反映的事实不同，前者的事实是社会上发生的真实的事实，后者反映的事实则是虚构的事实。

一般而言，新闻记者采写消息时，经常根据新闻事件的重要性或影响的大小以及新闻素材的多少等因素酌情选择相宜的报道形式。现实生活是丰富多彩的，作为反映现实生活的新闻，其种类也是多种多样的。怎样加以划分，做法不一。按报道的内容，消息报道可以划分为时政新闻、财经新闻、科技新闻、娱乐新闻、体育新闻、灾害新闻、社会新闻等形式。然而，这只是个大而括之的划分，各类消息报道之间并不存在不可逾越的鸿沟，因为它们有相通的一面，即达到共同的目的：提供更多的信息，以扩大新闻的容量；提供必要的信息，以挖掘新闻的深度；提供事实的分析，以强化新闻的目的。

第一节 时政新闻

所谓“时政新闻”(topical news)，就是时事新闻与政治新闻的简称。狭义上的时政新闻应该包括国家首脑和政府领导人的变更、政府组成、政策发布、政治性谈判或会议、国家和政府领导人的访问、国际组织和地区性组织的活动、国家和政府间的磋商等等。当然，重大的社会新闻有时也就是时政新闻，往往既是社会新闻也是时政新闻。还有一些政治性较强的国际新闻，应该说也属于广义的时政新闻。时政新闻本身具有很强的思想性，各报报道的立场、形式、内容、措词与格调亦各不相同。因此，阅读时政新闻必须有自己鲜明的原则立场，分析、理解具体内容；而在报道时政新闻时，除了具备正确的立场外，还应实事求是，力求使报道公正、客观、全面。

美国东部时间2001年9月11日上午, 纽约世界贸易中心, 华盛顿五角大楼和国家草地广场等目标先后受到攻击, 美国联邦调查局当天证实, 美国航空公司当天有四架飞机遭到劫持, 其中三架分别撞向纽约世贸中心和华盛顿五角大楼。一架则在被劫持后不久在匹兹堡附近坠毁。这突如其来的恐怖事件被称为“珍珠港事件”在美国本土的重演。这次恐怖袭击事件造成三千多名无辜者丧生, 使美国经济遭受重创, 甚至加速了世界经济的衰退。“9·11”恐怖袭击事件之后, 全球掀起了一股反恐浪潮, 给世界局势带来了巨大的影响。

报刊范文

Hijacked Jets Destroy Twin Towers¹ and Hit Pentagon²

Hijackers rammed two jetliners into each of New York's World Trade Center towers yesterday, toppling both in a hellish storm of ash, glass, smoke and leaping victims, while a third jetliner crashed into the Pentagon in Virginia.

The attacks seemed carefully coordinated. The hijacked planes were all *en route*³ to California, and therefore gorged with fuel, and their departures were spaced within an hour and 40 minutes.

The first, American Airlines Flight 11, a Boeing 767 out of Boston for Los Angeles, crashed into the north tower at 8:48 a.m. Eighteen minutes later, United Airlines Flight 175, also headed from Boston to Los Angeles, plowed into the south tower.

Then an American Airlines Boeing 757 left Washington's Dulles International Airport bound for Los Angeles, but instead hit the western part of the Pentagon, the military headquarters where 24,000 people worked, at 9:40 a.m.

A fourth plane, also hijacked, crashed about 80 miles south of Pittsburgh. United Airlines said it was a Boeing 757 *en route* from Newark, N.J., to San Francisco. It crashed in a remote field, killing all 45 on board. Virginia Rep.⁴ James Moran, a Democrat, told reporters after a military briefing yesterday that the rogue plane could have been headed to the Camp David presidential retreat⁵ in the mountains of southern Maryland.

- 1 **Twin Towers:** 指纽约世界贸易中心两座摩天大楼。
- 2 **the Pentagon:** 五角大楼。
- 3 ***en route:*** 〈法语〉在去…的途中。
- 4 **Virginia Rep.:** 弗吉尼亚州下院议员。Rep. 为 representative 的缩写。
- 5 **the Camp David presidential retreat:** 戴维营美国总统休假期地。1953年, 艾森豪威尔总统以孙子的名字将其命名为“戴维营”。

The FBI⁶, with 20 agents at the site, said that it was treating the crash as a crime scene. Early reports indicate that there were no ground fatalities⁷.

In Pennsylvania, Daniel Stevens, spokesman for the Westmoreland County public-safety department, confirmed that its 911-call center received a call from a man aboard United Flight 93 over Pittsburgh at 9:58 a.m. The caller, claiming he was locked in a bathroom, said “the plane is being hijacked,” and repeatedly stressed that his call was “not a hoax.” Mr. Stevens said he thinks the call was *bona fide*⁸. On the same flight, a flight attendant from Fort Myers, Fla., called her husband on a cell phone shortly before the plane crashed.

A federal official said a crew member on one of the American flights called the company’s operations center and reported that several crew members had been stabbed and relayed the seat number of one of the attackers.

The crashes shattered a placid, clear morning in New York and Washington. By early afternoon, fighter jets were patrolling Manhattan, and downtown New York hospitals were turning away people offering to give blood because of long lines. With cell phones not working, people swarmed pay phones and huddled around radios. And the trade center towers had disappeared from the skyline.

Vincent Fiori was on the 71st floor of the first tower that was hit. “I’m sitting at my computer and I heard a rumble and my chair spun around,” he said. Most people weren’t sure what had happened. On the street, people gazed up at the gaping, smoking hole in the building, some holding handkerchiefs over their mouths, more curious than frightened.

The mood changed quickly when the second plane hovered into view and swerved into the other tower. Mr. Zwyzun, the Tradecard executive, was on the upper deck of a ferry, returning to New Jersey, when he saw the second crash and realized “this wasn’t an accident.”

Panic ensued, as stock traders, secretaries, construction workers and store clerks ran for cover⁹. But there was bizarre calm, too, as some businesspeople rescheduled meetings on cell phones. Police showed up in numbers, ordering everyone to move uptown as fast as possible.

The top floors of the buildings were engulfed in smoke¹⁰, and people began leaping from windows, one at a time, hitting the ground, shrubbery, and awnings. On the Brooklyn Bridge, dust-covered New Yorkers trooping homeward jammed the pedestrian walkway. A man in shorts and a T-shirt, running toward Manhattan with a radio to his ear, shouted “The Pentagon is burning, the Pentagon is burning!” and a young woman talking on her cell phone shouted, “My mother works there. I don’t know where she is. What is happening? What is happening?”

Pedestrians streaming off the Williamsburg Bridge were met by local workers who had dismantled office water coolers, stacked mountains of plastic cups and hauled cases of water to the foot of the bridge. Ferries, police boats and pleasure craft cruised up to the side of the promenade¹¹ near the towers to whisk people away — children and the injured first.

6 FBI: 美国联邦调查局, Federal Bureau of Investigation 的首字母缩写, 是美国司法部的 主要调查机构。

7 fatality: (灾难、事故中的) 死亡者。

8 *bona fide*: (拉丁语) 真实的。

9 cover: 隐蔽处, 避难所。

10 engulfed in smoke: 为浓烟所 吞噬。

11 promenade: 人行道, 散步场所。

For more than 45 minutes after the second plane smashed into the second World Trade Center tower, the skyscrapers still stood — burning but apparently solid. Workers in the nearby buildings flooded out, and the promenade along the Hudson River was where many of them went. When the tower started to cave¹², it began with a low rumble. Slowly, amid a dark cloud of smoke, the debris¹³ rained down. “My God, it’s falling,” someone shouted. Mesmerized, no one moved.

- 12 **cave**: (屋顶) 塌落。
 13 **debris**: 碎片, 瓦砾。
 14 **adjacent to**: 与...毗连(的)。
 15 **pitch dark**: 漆黑。pitch本义为“沥青”。
 16 **buckle**: (使) 弯曲。
 17 **triage center**: 检伤分类中心。
 18 **trauma center**: 外伤治疗中心。
 19 **Brooklyn**: 布鲁克林区, 美国纽约市的一个行政区, 与曼哈顿隔河相望。

Father John Doherty, a Roman Catholic priest, was on the street not far from the Marriott Hotel adjacent to¹⁴ the World Trade Center. “I was buried and dug my way out,” he said, speaking on a stretcher in Battery Park City a few blocks south of the ruins. He paused to spit, and out came a wet, gray wad of ash. In the pitch dark¹⁵ of the smoke, he said, he made it to safety only by following a guard rail that runs along the riverside. “It’s only the finger of God that saved me,” he said.

Timothy Snyder and two other employees of Thermo Electron were in their 85th floor office in the North Tower of the World Trade Center when the plane hit three floors above them. They didn’t know it was a plane; Mr. Snyder believed it was a

bomb.

“We were just working,” he says. “All of a sudden, we heard this slamming sound that was so loud. The debris started falling outside the windows, and the door to the office blew open. The building started swaying, and it was hard to say if the building would remain standing. I was in my chair, and I just grabbed onto my desk.”

“After five or ten seconds, the building stopped moving, and we knew we had to leave. We all grabbed our bags and headed out.” They walked down to the 78th floor where they were guided to another stairwell, crossing a lobby with a bank of elevators. The marble walls of the lobby were buckled¹⁶.

As they walked down, the stairwells were crowded but calm. “There was air you could breathe,” he says. “We didn’t feel we were being suffocated.” They were guided through the mall under the World Trade Center. Just as they came out, World Trade Center Two collapsed.

In New York, officials set up a triage center¹⁷ in Jersey City, N.J., in front of the Datek Online Holdings building on the Hudson River. At Chelsea Piers, a recreational complex along the Hudson River, emergency officials set up a makeshift trauma center¹⁸ in a cavernous room. Mike Athemas, a 46-year-old volunteer fireman, headed downtown once the bomb went off and didn’t leave until midafternoon. “Everywhere you turned, there was someone taking bodies out of the rubble,” he said. After the first plane hit the World Trade Center, New York City firefighter Craig Gutkes was part of a ladder company in Brooklyn¹⁹ that was called in to Manhattan. When he was still on the Brooklyn side, his company

saw the second plane roar over their heads, “It sounded like a freight train,” he said. They watched that plane plow into Tower No. 2. When he arrived on Liberty Street, “It was like a war zone when we got there.”

In midtown, in front of St. Bartholomew’s Church, an Episcopal church, assistant rector Andrea Maier stood in the street in white vestments, handing out a specially printed prayer for peace to the dazed²⁰ throngs walking uptown. Dozens of people prayed inside the church. Special services²¹ for peace were being held every hour to accommodate people walking in off the street to pray. “We’ll just do this all night if we have to,” said the church rector, the Rev. William Tully.

Amir Chaudhary, a 24-year old taxi driver, watched the second tower collapse from across the Hudson River in Jersey City. “In a blink of my eye the Twin Towers were gone.”

Although the White House was not damaged, its people were not untouched by the tragedy. Barbara Olson, wife of US Solicitor General Theodore Olson, was on board the Los Angeles-bound airplane that took off from Dulles Airport and crashed into the Pentagon. Ms. Olson, a frequent political commentator, used a cell phone to call her husband just moments before she died. Late in the day, President Bush took time from his security briefing to call Mr. Olson and offer his condolences.

Before sending his aides home, Sen.²² John Warner of Virginia recalled to them, “I was in Washington when I heard about the Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor. This is another Pearl Harbor, and now your generation will have to meet the challenge.”

By yesterday evening, military vehicles were patrolling the city, and police had cordoned off²³ a three-square area near the White House.

The White House, the Capitol²⁴, and the Treasury and State departments were evacuated shortly after the crash at the Pentagon. As legislators streamed out of the Capitol, the memorial chimes across the street played “God Bless America.”

20 **dazed**: 茫然的。

21 **service**: 祈祷仪式, 礼拜仪式。

22 **Sen.**: 参议员 (senator 的缩写)。

23 **cordoned off**: 用警戒线隔离。

24 **the Capitol**: 国会大厦, 位于国会山 (the Capitol Hill) 山顶, 是美国立法机构国会开会的地方。

背景知识

• 世贸中心 (the World Trade Center)

两座110层的塔式摩天大楼, 曾为世界上最高的双塔、纽约市的标志性建筑, 在2001年9月11日的恐怖袭击事件中坍塌。

• 五角大楼 (the Pentagon)

美国最高军事指挥机关——美国国防部 (United States Department of Defense) 总部所在地, 位于华盛顿哥伦比亚特区西南部波托马克河畔的阿灵顿区, 在新闻报道中通常指美国国防部。

- 检伤分类 (Triage)

检伤分类即将患者根据优先照料顺序加以分类，通常分为三类：无处置便难存活者、处置得当即可存活者、无处置亦可存活者。

■ 点评分析

立足事实，规避观点

2001年9月11日上午，美国纽约和华盛顿等地接连遭受恐怖袭击，位居纽约曼哈顿闹市区南端，素有“世界之窗”美誉的世贸中心大楼在刹那间变为废墟，整个世界为之震惊。本报道再现了恐怖袭击的种种场景，描绘了遭受袭击后社会各界的反应，并在字里行间流露出了美国人民在遭遇这一突发事件时所表现出的无畏、镇静以及强烈的爱国情结，也从侧面阐述了新闻的生命所在：在最短的时间以最快的速度客观地把事实呈现在读者面前。

本篇报道在采写的过程中展示了美国当代新闻写作的风格与魅力，主要表现在以下几个方面：

首先，陈述事实，客观报道。在西方的新闻理念中，客观报道无论是写作方法还是报道形式，在新闻写作领域中都占据着不可动摇的地位。注重事实是客观性原则在新闻写作领域的延伸。面对如此突如其来的灾难，作者并没有在报道中流露出任何愤怒或过激的言语，而是始终以事实为依托，借当事人之口介绍了当天的事发情景。为了保证信息源的全面与平衡，作者采访的人群也来自各行各业，无论是当时在世贸中心的工作人员还是逃离了这场灾难的幸存者，抑或参与援助的营救人员都对整个袭击过程以及事后的情景做出了生动详尽的叙述。这样既避免了作者的主观参与，又能够使现场场景生动地展现在读者眼前。尤其值得一提的是，作者在每一句引用的话语之后，都注明了消息来源，即使有些不愿透露姓名的消息来源也都一一注明。这一方面是因为美国新闻写作要求必须客观，另一方面，假若消息不准确，报社也可借此逃脱责任，避免不必要的麻烦甚至官司。

其次，避免主观意见，用事实说话。高超的新闻记者善于用事实说话，他们并不直接发表议论而是精心选择用于报道的事实，运用事实的逻辑说服力，充分而含蓄地表现作者想要发表的意见。本篇报道虽没有记者的直接评论，但是在许多事实陈述中，都流露出了无形的评价。在事发之后，作者又描绘了美国普通民众，有的自发参与救援，有的为了献血排成了长队，他们曾是个个人主义的追求者，在国难降临时却空前地团结一致。美国人民自发的救援行动以及在面临恐怖袭击事件时表现的镇静与团结，使读者在字里行间感受到美国人民的爱国情结，给人以巨大的鼓舞，激励美国甚至全世界的人们都团结起来，与恐怖主义战斗到底。

阅读实践

读前讨论

- 1 What are natural disasters, and what are man-made disasters? Please list some common forms of each of these two types of disasters?
- 2 How much do you know about the 2008 Wenchuan earthquake? What contributions have you done to the disaster relief work?

报刊选文

Help Comes from All Sides for Sichuan Disaster Zone¹

The text message sent this week by China's largest mobile phone operator² to subscribers in the country's earthquake-hit southwest was unusually solicitous for a communication between a company and its customers.

"Are you still in the earthquake disaster area? We are worried about your safety, and looking forward to hearing from you," ran the message, which announced the gift of a RMB 10 free call credit. "Don't forget your loved ones ... one call can put your family at ease."

The gesture³ from the Beijing arm of operator China Mobile was just a tiny part of a huge outpouring of support for victims of the devastating earthquake on May 12, 2008 from companies, individuals and government departments across this vast nation.

The state-owned companies like China Mobile that still command the lucrative heights of the economy have long been expected by the Chinese government to set an example in times of trouble.

Fixed line operator China Telecom⁴ was yesterday offering its own free calls to homeless survivors gathering in a sports stadium in Mianyang, a city that lies near some of the worst-affected areas.

Local enterprises were also pitching in. Yan Jialin, a manager at Mianyang-based television manufacturer Sichuan Changhong was setting up four 50-inch large-screen coloured TV sets at the stadium.

"We'll donate anything else we can," Mr Yan said. "The whole country cares about the refugees and the refugees want to know what's happening with the rescue operation."

In a sign of official approval for corporate generosity⁵, the *People's Daily* yesterday

- 1 **Sichuan disaster zone:** It refers to the earthquake-hit area in southwest China's Sichuan Province.
- 2 **China's largest mobile phone operator:** It refers to China Mobile Communications Corporation (中国移动通信集团公司).
- 3 **gesture:** action showing one's (usu friendly) intentions or attitude.
- 4 **China Telecom:** also China Telecom Corp. Ltd. (中国电信).
- 5 **corporate generosity:** generous actions from business corporations.

6 **powerhouse:** an organization that has a lot of influence.

7 **multinational:** a company that has factories, offices and business activities in many different countries.

published a list of corporate aid donors, ranked by generosity.

Party and state leaders have called for a national response to the earthquake to demonstrate the socialist spirit of mutual aid, where — as the Chinese saying goes — “Help comes from all eight points of the compass for the one place in need.”

Yet the response has also crossed ideological borders. The Taiwan authorities have offered T\$2bn in aid, while the Taiwanese public has reportedly given another T\$2.2 billion. Taiwanese industrial powerhouse⁶ Taiwan Plastics Group topped the *People's Daily* list of corporate aid donors with a pledge of RMB 100m.

There have also been a flurry of donations by multinationals⁷ with large operations in China, including RMB 6m from Volkswagen, the largest car maker, and RMB 5m from Ford, which has factories in Chongqing, next to Sichuan province.

Corporate sponsors of Beijing's August Olympics have been quick to announce assistance, with Samsung offering to send a team of search and rescue specialists alongside a gift of RMB 30m.

And Carrefour, the French retailer, said it would give RMB 2m.

Companies and workplaces from towns around the disaster area have sent in volunteer units with water or food, while individuals have lined up to offer their labour to rescue efforts. Blood banks in Beijing and other cities around the nation have announced they are full, while the national Red Cross has called the public response unprecedented.

背景知识

- **China Mobile Communications Corporation** (中国移动通信集团公司)

As the most valuable mobile telecommunications company in the world and a state-owned enterprise, it is listed on both the NYSE and the Hong Kong stock exchange. At the end of 2010 China Mobile had about 584 million customers, one of the world's largest mobile phone subscriber bases.

- **Taiwan Plastics Group** (台塑企业集团)

It is a conglomerate of diverse interests, including biotechnology, petrochemical processing, and production of electronics components. It was founded by Wang Yung-ching (王永庆) and his brother Wang Yung-tsai (王永在).

阅读理解

1 Answer the following questions.

- 1 What did the text message sent by China Mobile announce?

- 2 What help did the fixed line operator China Telecom offer to those in the earthquake-hit area?
- 3 On what basis was the list of corporate aid donors published by the *People's Daily* made?
- 4 How much money has the Taiwanese public reportedly offered to the people in the earthquake-hit area?
- 5 What did Samsung offer to do?

2 Decide whether the following statements are true or false according to the information given in the press clipping.

- 1 The quake-hit region received generous help from home and abroad.
- 2 A great number of companies showed a strong sense of corporate responsibility in face of the natural disaster.
- 3 The telecom sector played a vital role in supporting the reconstruction.
- 4 China Mobile donated a large sum of money in spite of the fact that it barely reached the break-even point.
- 5 The Chinese government acknowledged corporate donors' support by giving national-level awards to top-ranking companies.
- 6 According to the *People's Daily*, the largest corporate donor was a company from China's Taiwan.
- 7 Taiwan Plastics Group is also engaged in electricity generation.
- 8 Multinational corporations all over the world came up with various donation plans in the wake of the earthquake.
- 9 Carrefour provided donation to support its wholesale operation in China.
- 10 Blood centers were generally short of blood due to the surging demands.

词语辨析

Choose among the four alternatives one word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined part in each statement.

- 1 The text message sent this week by China's largest mobile phone operator to subscribers in the country's earthquake-hit southwest was unusually solicitous for a communication between a company and its customers.

A full of desire	B meticulously careful
C full of concern	D sensational
- 2 ... which announced the gift of a RMB 10 free call credit.

A additional balance	B loan
C reputational gains	D bank account
- 3 The gesture from the Beijing arm of operator China Mobile was just a tiny part of a huge outpouring of support ...

A stronghold	B subsidy
C branch	D acquired property

- 4 ... a huge outpouring of support for victims of the devastating earthquake on May 12, 2008 from companies, individuals and government departments across this vast nation.
A destructive **B** impoverishing **C** chaotic **D** shaky
- 5 The state-owned companies like China Mobile that still command the lucrative heights of the economy have long been expected by the Chinese government to set an example in times of trouble.
A supreme **B** attractive **C** know-how **D** profitable
- 6 Local enterprises were also pitching in.
A competing **B** contributing
C resuming operation **D** helping indoors
- 7 The whole country cares about the refugees and the refugees want to know what's happening with the rescue operation.
A injured persons **B** trapped persons
C displaced persons **D** migrant persons
- 8 Taiwanese industrial powerhouse Taiwan Plastics Group topped the *People's Daily* list of corporate aid donors with a pledge of RMB 100m.
A promise **B** collateral **C** cheque **D** token
- 9 There have also been a flurry of donations by multinationals with large operations in China.
A evasion **B** fluctuation **C** plunge **D** outburst
- 10 ... while the national Red Cross has called the public response unprecedented.
A understandable **B** unparalleled **C** gratifying **D** unexpected

■ 句段翻译

Translate into newsy Chinese the following sentences or paragraphs selected from the story that you have read.

- 1 The state-owned companies like China Mobile that still command the lucrative heights of the economy have long been expected by the Chinese government to set an example in times of trouble. (Para. 4)
- 2 Party and state leaders have called for a national response to the earthquake to demonstrate the socialist spirit of mutual aid, where — as the Chinese saying goes — “Help comes from all eight points of the compass for the one place in need.” (Para. 9)
- 3 Corporate sponsors of Beijing's August Olympics have been quick to announce assistance, with Samsung offering to send a team of search and rescue specialists alongside a gift of RMB 30m. (Para. 12)

■ 读后思考

Knowing the dos and don'ts in face of an earthquake can be a matter of life and death. Can you give some earthquake safety tips?

第二节 财经新闻

财经新闻 (financial news) 是有关财政、经贸等问题的报道, 包括工业、农业、经济、商业、金融和消费等各个方面的热点新闻, 如股市走向、石油价格、货币汇率等。及时了解、准确掌握英文财经报道的信息内容, 除需具备一定的专业知识外, 还应该对这类报道的语言运用规律和特征有所认识。

范文导读

读前提示

沸沸扬扬的美国安然公司 (Enron Corp.) 破产案暂时告一段落, 但一波未平, 一波又起。美国世通公司 (World Com Inc.) 又爆出财务丑闻。最后连美国政府都不得不介入。之后不久, 美国在线 (AOL) 和时代华纳 (TIME WARNER) 又吵着分家。本文对这几起事件进行了综述, 但并不追究具体的公司丑闻内幕, 而是将目光聚焦在专业领域, 即解决问题层面——这些公司如何在危机过后吸取教训, 重塑企业和品牌形象以及在重新树立企业形象过程中需要注意的问题。

报刊范文

Looking to the Future of a New Brand Day

Two tarnished¹ companies with local ties want to turn back time — or at least give that illusion by changing back to their earlier, pre-scandal names.

More than a year after it admitted to \$9 billion worth of accounting fraud² from 1999 to 2002, triggering the largest bankruptcy in US history, Ashburn-based WorldCom Inc. will soon officially adopt the name of its long-distance unit, MCI, which it bought in 1998. And in September, the board of media behemoth³ AOL Time Warner Inc. voted to drop "AOL" from its name to distance itself from its Dulles-based Internet division as authorities investigate whether AOL exaggerated advertising revenue⁴ before and after its 112 billion combination with Time Warner in 2001, the largest merger in history.

Both companies may be struggling with declining revenue, but they are planning to spend millions of dollars trying to reconfigure⁵ their brands. AOL, which lost 2 million subscribers to its Internet service in the past year, hopes to woo them back⁶. After it exits bankruptcy early next year, WorldCom also wants to deflect attention from its infamous past and win new customers.

- 1 **tarnish**: 玷污 (名誉)。
- 2 **accounting fraud**: 财务造假。
- 3 **behemoth**: 庞然大物。
- 4 **revenue**: 收入。
- 5 **reconfigure**: 改造...的外形。
- 6 **woo them back**: 把他们 (网络用户) 吸引回来。

In an age of corporate misbehavior, rebranding has become the tool *du jour*⁷. From scandal-tainted⁸ energy company Enron Corp., which expects to emerge from bankruptcy in 2006 as not one but two companies with new names, to Phillip Morris Cos, eager to

deemphasize its cigarette-making history, companies have tried to paper over their pasts with shiny new brands. Phillip Morris changed its name to Altria Group Inc. to emphasize that its Kraft unit also makes food, from Jell-O to Kool-Aid.

Rebranding, as it's called, is not always successful. Last year, PwC Consulting was ridiculed for⁹ spending 110 million renaming itself as something called Monday to distance itself from its parent company¹⁰, accounting firm¹¹ PricewaterhouseCoopers. The parent is the world's second-largest accounting firm and, like the other big ones, is tainted by auditing scandals¹² such as helping notorious Tyco International Ltd. executives fudge the company's numbers.¹³ Monday's consultant, London-based Wolff Olins, insisted the word evoked images of "fresh thinking, doughnuts and hot coffee." But when International Business Machines Corp. bought PwC last year, it changed the name to IBM Business Consulting Services.

WorldCom recently changed its name to MCI (and adopted MCI's starburst logo) and plans a rebranding campaign to start next year. It comes out of bankruptcy in February. The company hired New York-based corporate identity consulting firm¹⁴ Interbrand, which ultimately settled upon the less sullied MCI identity. The effort was part of a rebranding campaign estimated by the trade publication *Adweek* at 70 million to 80 million. "It was not a hard decision to change the brand," said Ron McMurtrie, WorldCom's vice president of global branding. "We have a very strong residential name, MCI, that's carrying our consumer services. It was very easy to stretch that back to the business market" once served by WorldCom.

One new ad, promoting WorldCom's global communications network, tries to get customers looking ahead instead of back: "Today's MCI is always looking forward to tomorrow. And tomorrow's MCI will always do just the same." The ads are running in the *New York Times*, *USA Today* and *Business Week*. They were created by New York-based ad agency Euro RSCG MVBMS Partners, part of the Euro RSCG Worldwide¹⁵ division of French conglomerate Havas¹⁶.

But operating under the old name of MCI could be risky, too. If the company does not recover its financial health, its new brand could be damaged as well, said Robert Chlopak, a specialist in crisis public relations based in the District of Columbia who has advised accounting firm Arthur Andersen and Frank Quattrone, the former Credit Suisse First Boston investment banker, who recently got a hung jury on charges he tried to impede a federal investigation.

7 *du jour*:〈法语〉随手可得的,流行的。

8 *scandal-tainted*: 丑闻缠身的。

9 *be ridiculed for*: 由于某种原因被取笑。

10 *parent company*: 母公司。

11 *accounting firm*: 财务公司。

12 *auditing scandal*: 审计舞弊丑闻。

13 *fudge the company's numbers*: 编造公司的(财务)数字。

14 *corporate identity consulting firm*: 企业标识咨询公司。

15 *Euro RSCG Worldwide*: 灵智广告公司。

16 *Havas*: 法国传播集团哈瓦斯。

Unless these companies really change the way they do business, too, the makeovers won't help, say experts. "If the problems are greater than the company has said they are, they [could] pollute the MCI name," said Chlopak, a partner in communications firm Chlopak, Leonard, Schechter and Associates. "They will send a signal to the market that it's a different name but the same old stuff."

And if companies sporting shiny new names still have a tough road ahead, consider the companies stuck with the old names.

The federal investigation of America Online reached the executive suite¹⁷ last month when the Securities and Exchange Commission¹⁸ issued subpoenas¹⁹ to Time Warner Chairman Richard D. Parsons, AOL founder Steve Case and another executive seeking information on how AOL booked advertising revenue and other practices.

AOL plans to double its ad spending next year to 200 million, primarily to promote its new 9.0 Optimized broadband service²⁰. One of its newest TV spots, created by New York agency BBDO²¹ and made to resemble a movie trailer²², says, "The critics agree: AOL returns to the top with the new version 9.0." The company also recently launched an agency review²³ for its 2004 online advertising budget of 55 million to 60 million a year. It plans to select an agency by January. "The most important thing for us is for people who have AOL to say it's all right to have AOL," said Len Short, AOL's executive vice president for brand marketing. "What our advertising is designed to do is to get people thinking about us and liking us."

- 17 executive suite: 公司高层。
 18 Securities and Exchange Commission: (美国) 证券与交易委员会。
 19 subpoena: 传票。
 20 9.0 Optimized broadband service: 9.0 版宽带优化服务。
 21 New York agency BBDO: 纽约的天高广告公司。
 22 movie trailer: 宣传片, 电影广告片。
 23 review: 审查, 检查。

背景知识

- 菲利普·莫里斯公司 (Phillip Morris Cos.)

菲利普·莫里斯公司曾以万宝路 (Marlboro) 香烟享誉全球。后来该公司试图进入食品行业, 为了不使该公司已经树立起来的烟草公司形象影响其食品产品的形象, 该公司改名为奥驰亚集团 (Altria Group Inc.) 并以此名称树立了如“七喜” (7 Up) 等一系列品牌。

- 灵智广告公司 (Euro RSCG Worldwide)

该公司为全球第五大广告公司, 总部设在纽约, 隶属于世界第六大传播集团哈瓦斯 (Havas)。在全球75个国家设立超过223个办事处, 拥有一万多名员工。该公司名称中的RSCG是其四位创始人Roux, Séguela, Cayzac, and Goudard的首写字母组合而成。

以人为本，深入浅出

目前，中外媒体都在朝专业化方向发展。随着媒体市场竞争的日趋激烈，专业化媒体却一枝独秀，占领了有利地位。他们通过细分市场，找出目标受众。在经济和金融领域，老牌专业化媒体如英国《经济学家》杂志、《金融时报》更是不甘落后，牢牢地占据着金融类媒体的权威地位。而随着世界经济交往的日益频繁，经济在各个国家的地位不断上升，非专业性媒体也纷纷加大对经济、贸易、商业新闻的报道力度。我们很多新闻专业的学生也对从事经济新闻报道很感兴趣。但是需要注意的是：现今经济报道要求的专业化水平越来越高。要求媒体提供更多各个方位，各个角度的报道。同时在质量上也提出更高要求，即对经济问题的分析要深入，看到经济现象时要能敏锐地指出其本质和未来发展方向。这就要求我们具备扎实的专业知识，仅仅凭着对经济新闻报道的热情是远远不够的。

以本文为例，本文的记者如果不通晓美国破产法案，不了解公司运作的基本常识，那他写出的报道就只能让人感觉肤浅，甚至外行。本文虽属于经济领域的专业报道，却基本没有使用晦涩难懂的术语，选用的专业词语非常形象生动，甚至让外行也能一目了然。如本文中的rebrand，大家都知道brand是“品牌”和“树立品牌”的意思，而加上“re-”这个代表“重新”的前缀正是“重塑品牌”的意思，这样的词语比比皆是。

总之，无论从事经济类新闻报道，还是从事其他专业新闻报道，除了要了解相关的专业词汇外还要加强专业基础知识的积累，不能浅尝辄止；同时又要注意“深入浅出”，因为作为大众传媒要尽量使自己的读者或观众不断增加，这是增强媒体影响力和提高经济效益的前提。针对了解本领域或本身就处于业界之中的受众，我们要加强报道的深度、广度和权威性；但同时也要照顾到对本领域了解甚少却很感兴趣的人士（这正是我们要努力争取的潜在受众）。如果我们在新闻报道中频繁使用专业词语，自以为大部分受众都能够理解，那么我们就无异于在媒体和受众之间人为地增加了一道无形的屏障。

我们再来看本文的报道立场、语气以及材料的选择。按照常理，对于财务丑闻这类事件我们应该提出严厉的批评，但批评本身并不能使问题得到实质性的解决。本文就是着重强调解决问题的具体方案，如谈到各个公司纷纷采用什么样的措施来重整旗鼓。这就在无形中使读者的注意力也转移到这些公司将如何发展的层面。如果本文采用其他资料，如安然和世通的老总在事情败露之前粉饰太平的言辞和出事以后他们“老实交代”的话语，那本文就会是另外一种语气和立场。因此我们在学习英语新闻写作时也要注意记者是站在怎样的立场报道事件的，而站在这样的立场上又需要采取什么样的口吻和语气、采用哪些方面的材料才能把这种语气和立场表达得生动而含蓄。

阅读实践

读前讨论

- 1 What do Brics, WTO and IMF stand for? Can you think of more acronyms of this type?
- 2 If you have a sum of money at hand, are you going to save it or invest it in the stock market? Do you have any other options?

报刊选文

A Few Surprises Could Make 2011 a Winner

It's hard to anticipate the direction of financial markets. Even knowing where economies are headed sometimes is of no help to an investor.

Two of the best-performing major economies in 2010 were China and Brazil, with growth estimated at 7.5% and 10.5%, respectively. But as of Dec. 23, stock markets of both nations were in the red¹ for the year.

By contrast, the US economy is likely to have expanded at only about 2.6% for the year. Despite that limp² growth, major US stock-market indexes are up between 11% and 20% for the year. Despite problems in many European economies, Germany's main stock index, the Dax³, rose about 16% in 2010.

The unpredictable nature of markets is a reason to focus on possible surprises for this year. Big profits generally come in being early to the next trend, or by predicting events that catch others by surprise. Last year, *The Wall Street Journal Sunday* anticipated a number of surprises, such as the resilience of the US dollar and problems for municipal bonds. But expectations of gains for health-care shares and weakness for oil prices proved misplaced.

Here's a look at what could surprise the market in 2011, according to a group of investors and analysts.

Steady gains for stocks: Markets melted down in 2008, surged in 2009 and engineered an unexpected and impressive rally during the second half of 2010.

The last thing many investors expect this year is a slow, steady grind higher. But that could very well happen this year. The key reasons: The US economy is showing signs of improvement, though housing and employment woes will keep growth under wraps⁵. Inflation remains tame, so interest rates are unlikely to surge. And US shares aren't at expensive levels, but they're also no longer bargains.

- 1 **in the red:** in debt or losing money.
- 2 **limp:** lacking strength; weak.
- 3 **the Dax:** It is a blue chip stock market index consisting of the 30 major German companies trading on the Frankfurt Stock Exchange.
- 4 **resilience:** the ability to recover quickly from illness, troubles or the like.
- 5 **keep under wraps:** keep sth secret.

- 6 **BTIG LLC**: an institutional brokerage and fund services company in the United States.
- 7 **set the stage for**: prepare for; make sth possible or easy.
- 8 **volatility**: (of prices, market, etc.) instability.
- 9 **play out**: happen; take place.
- 10 **bode well for**: be a good sign for.
- 11 **the Standard & Poor**: It is a United States-based financial services company, a division of the McGraw-Hill Companies that publishes financial research and analysis on stocks and bonds.
- 12 **edge higher**: This expression is often used in journalistic writing. If a number or price edges higher, it move up a little at a time.
- 13 **the Federal Reserve**: It is the central banking system of the United States.
- 14 **rate hike**: a rise in interest rate.
- 15 **Wells Capital Management**: It is a subsidiary of megabank Wells Fargo which is the fourth largest bank in the United States by assets and the second largest bank by market capitalization.
- 16 **Citigroup**: It is a major American financial services company based in New York City.
- 17 **rally**: (of share prices) increase after a fall.
- 18 **scenario**: a situation that could possibly happen.
- 19 **keep a lid on**: control a situation very carefully, so that it does not cause problems.

Many cautious investors will return to the stock market in 2011, three years after the market's collapse in 2008, argues market strategist Mike O'Rourke of BTIG LLC⁶ in New York. Concern about the health of municipal bonds could drive some investors out of bonds and into stocks, others say.

That all could set the stage for⁷ a market that slowly moves higher.

"There is a high likelihood it will be a calm year, and we will grind our way to a low double-digit return amidst low volatility⁸," says Mr. O'Rourke. "It will be a surprise to most if we have low volatility, but I believe there is a very good chance 2011 will play out⁹ this way."

January boost: Some analysts are growing worried about the stock market's near-term outlook. They're concerned that gains of 22% over the last six months, a still fragile economy and concern about Europe don't bode well for¹⁰ stocks. The Standard & Poor's¹¹ 500-stock index plunged 8.4% during January 2009 and fell 3.6% in January 2010.

But Jack Ablin, chief investment officer of Harris Private Bank in Chicago, relies on data tracking the trading of institutional and retail investors. These numbers suggest that institutions are becoming more upbeat about stocks and January could be strong.

Interest rates rise: If the US economy slowly improves, volatility drops and stock markets edge higher¹², the Federal Reserve¹³ will be tempted to signal a possible rate hike¹⁴, perhaps by the latter part of 2011.

Some, such as James Paulsen, chief investment strategist at Wells Capital Management¹⁵, even predict the economy's improvement will spark the Fed to start raising interest rates by late summer, a dramatic shift from its recent efforts to push rates lower.

That could send short-term interest rates higher, something that would hurt bank shares like Citigroup¹⁶ and Bank of America, which have been rallying¹⁷ in recent months. Bonds also could be hurt in that scenario¹⁸.

The possibility of higher US interest rates could help the dollar, putting pressure on exporters and keeping a lid on¹⁹ gains for the overall market, another reason to expect a year of unremarkable gains.

Precious-metals pressure: Gold and silver prices have surged over the past two years as the dollar and other major currencies have come under pressure and economic problems hounded leading economies. Nervousness about future inflation also has grown.

But if the economy slowly improves in 2011 and the likelihood of a Fed rate hike increases, the dollar will strengthen and gold and silver could tumble, some analysts say. A reason for concern: Precious-metals prices are climbing, analysts say, not because of supply problems. Rather, investor demand has surged.

If the dollar rises, some of these same investors who have become enamored with gold and silver — many of whom held none of these investments in their portfolios just a year or two ago — could head for the sidelines. And if the US government ever gets serious about attacking²⁰ its debt problems, it could prove to be another boost to the greenback and setback for the yellow metal.

The Obama administration “will have its ‘Sputnik Moment’²¹ on the deficit and debt overhang as they watch the euro come unraveled and worry the sovereign-debt crisis is coming to the US as long-term rates begin to move higher,” predicts Gary Evans, a former trader and author of the Global Macro Monitor blog.

Chinese success: The Chinese government is struggling to tame inflation, which is at an annual pace of more than 5%. Some say the government could slam on the brakes²², crippling growth.

But Daniel Alpert, managing partner of Westwood Capital, is more optimistic about the outlook for China, a good sign for the global economy. He predicts the “Chinese will prove substantially more adept in reining in their own inflation than people are generally assuming.”

He argues that the command economy²³ in China is better able to stem excess capital flows leading to inflation. And if the Fed does begin to raise rates, it will reduce capital flowing into Asia.

Obama popularity boost: If the economy stabilizes and markets edge higher, President Obama could see a rebound in popularity. “President Obama will rise like a phoenix as he moves to the center and looks unbeatable in 2012,” Mr. Evans predicts.

As Americans feel better about the economy and their president, it could encourage them to spend and hire, providing a lift, he says.

20 **attack:** begin dealing with a problem with determination and eagerness.

21 **Sputnik Moment:** It is a point where people realize that they are threatened or challenged and have to redouble their efforts to catch up. It comes from the time when the Soviet Union launched the first satellite, the Sputnik 1, and beat the USA into space.

22 **slam on the brakes:** make a vehicle stop very suddenly by pressing the brakes very hard.

23 **the command economy:** It is an economic system in which the state directs the economy, and the central government controls industry such that it makes major decisions regarding the production and distribution of goods and services. Its most extensive form is variously referred to as a command economy, centrally planned economy, or command and control economy.

背景知识

- **The Wall Street Journal Sunday** (《华尔街日报》周日版)
It is the largest personal finance publication in the United States. Appearing weekly within the business sections of leading Sunday newspapers across the nation, it reaches involved investors and active consumers through the pages of their “hometown” newspapers.
- **BTIG LLC** (BTIG 有限责任公司)
Founded in 2005 and based in New York with additional offices in London, Hong Kong, and Sydney, BTIG LLC operates as an institutional brokerage and fund services company in the United States. LLC is short for limited liability company.
- **institutional and retail investors** (机构投资者和个人投资者)
Institutional investors are non-bank persons and organizations who can pool large sums of money and invest the money in securities, real property and other investment assets. Their role in the economy is to act as highly specialized investors on behalf of others. Retail investors refer to individual investors who buy and sell securities for their personal account.
- **the Federal Reserve** (联邦储备系统)
It is the central banking system of the United States, also known as the Federal Reserve System (informally as the Fed). It was created in 1913 with the enactment of the Federal Reserve Act. Its duties today, are to conduct the nation’s monetary policy, supervise and regulate banking institutions, maintain the stability of the financial system and provide financial services to depository institutions, the US government and foreign official institutions.
- **Citigroup** (花旗集团)
It is a major American financial services company based in New York City. It has the world’s largest financial services network, spanning 140 countries with approximately 16,000 offices worldwide. Citigroup suffered huge losses during the global financial crisis of 2008 and was rescued in November 2008 in a massive bail-out by the US government.
- **Bank of America** (美国银行)
It is a financial services company, one of the Big Four banks of the United States, along with Citigroup, J.P. Morgan Chase (摩根大通) and Wells Fargo (富国银行). In 2010, *Forbes* listed Bank of America as the 3rd “best” large company in the world.

- 3 But expectations of gains for health-care shares and weakness for oil prices proved misplaced.
 A inappropriate B negative C wrong D mislaid
- 4 Many cautious investors will return to the stock market in 2011 ...
 A careful B prospective C wealthy D potential
- 5 They're concerned that gains of 22% over the last six months, a still fragile economy and concern about Europe don't bode well for stocks.
 A booming B dynamic C weak D depressed
- 6 These numbers suggest that institutions are becoming more upbeat about stocks and January could be strong.
 A pessimistic B optimistic C uncertain D doubtful
- 7 ... even predict the economy's improvement will spark the Fed to start raising interest rates by late summer, a dramatic shift from its recent efforts to push rates lower.
 A give out sparks B invite C prevent D cause
- 8 ... some of these same investors who have become enamored with gold and silver ...
 A captivated B concerned C deplorable D popular
- 9 ... it could prove to be another boost to the greenback and setback for the yellow metal.
 A increase in value B depreciation
 C boom D damage
- 10 He predicts the Chinese will prove substantially more adept in reining in their own inflation than people are generally assuming.
 A adapt B skillful C adjusted D awkward

句段翻译

Translate into newsy Chinese the following sentences or paragraphs selected from the story that you have read.

- Two of the best-performing major economies in 2010 were China and Brazil, with growth estimated at 7.5% and 10.5%, respectively. But as of Dec. 23, stock markets of both nations were in the red for the year. (Para. 2)
- The unpredictable nature of markets is a reason to focus on possible surprises for this year. Big profits generally come in being early to the next trend, or by predicting events that catch others by surprise. (Para. 4)
- But if the economy slowly improves in 2011 and the likelihood of a Fed rate hike increases, the dollar will strengthen and gold and silver could tumble, some analysts say. A reason for concern: Precious-metals prices are climbing, analysts say, not because of supply problems. Rather, investor demand has surged. (Para. 18)

读后思考

What is the central banking system of our country? Please illustrate its functions.

第三节 科技新闻

顾名思义，科技新闻（science news）是指对最近发生的科技及其有关事实所进行的科学性、知识性的报道，其基本内容包括科技界的新事件、新情况、新进展、新理论、新现象、新纪录等。科技新闻的语言是科技语言和新闻语言两者的结合，但又不是简单的“1+1=2”，而是在这二者的基础之上形成了自己的特点。换言之，科技新闻是科技与新闻的结合。科技新闻作为新闻，也具有新闻的共性，即新鲜，及时和真实。科技新闻迅速及时地把具有质的飞跃的新科学发现，介绍给受众。离开报道的及时性，新闻就不能成为新闻。此外，科技新闻主要是写给一般读者看的，而不是写给行家看的，因此，报道必须在准确的前提下尽可能通俗易懂，因此要尽量避免使用只有专家才懂的专业术语，非用不可时，就力争选用准确、简短、通俗的语言加以解释。

范文导读

读前提示

1969年7月20日美国东部时间晚上10时56分，美国“阿波罗11号”（Apollo 11）宇宙飞船在月球表面着陆成功，宇航员阿姆斯特朗（Neil Armstrong）和艾德宁（Edwin Aldrin）在月球上踏下了人类的第一行足印。这一壮举轰动了整个世界，许多国家的传播媒介竞相报道。据不完全统计，文字报道就多达数千万字，首开人类最详尽报道某一事件的先河。这篇特写，选自1969年7月24日《华盛顿邮报》，长达8,000字，详细生动地再现了宇航员登月活动的全过程。

报刊范文

“The Eagle¹ Has Landed”: Two Men Walk on the Moon

HOUSTON, July 20 — Man stepped out onto the moon tonight for the first time in his two-million-year history.

“That’s one small step for man,” declared pioneer astronaut Neil Armstrong at 10:56 p.m. EDT², “one giant leap for mankind.”

Just after that historic moment in man’s quest for his origins, Armstrong walked on the dead satellite and found the surface very powdery, littered with fine grains of black dust. A few

1 *Eagle*: 老鹰。此处指“阿波罗11号”的登月舱。此外又喻指美国人，因为“鹰”是美国的象征，在美国国徽上就有鹰的图案。

2 EDT: Eastern Daylight Time: (美国) 东部夏令时间。

- 3 salute: (向...) 敬礼。
 4 the cumbersome white pressure-suit: 笨重的白色太空服。
 5 the one-sixth G: 地球引力的六分之一。G指地球引力 (gravity)。
 6 pliss: (宇航员在月球上用的) 携带式生命保障系统。
 7 Lem: 登月舱 (Lunar Excursion Module)。

minutes later, Edwin (Buzz) Aldrin joined Armstrong on the lunar surface and in less than an hour they put on a show that will long be remembered by the worldwide television audience.

AMERICAN FLAG PLANTED

The two men walked easily, talked easily, even ran and jumped happily so it seemed. They picked up rocks, talked at length of what they saw, planted an American flag, saluted³ it, and talked by radiophone with the President in the White House, and then faced the camera and saluted Mr. Nixon.

“For every American, this has to be the proudest day of our lives,” the President told the astronauts. “For one priceless moment in the whole history of man, all the people on this earth are truly one.”

Seven hours earlier, at 4:17 p.m., the *Eagle* and its two pilots thrilled the world as they zoomed in over a rock-covered field, hovered and then slowly let down on the moon. “Houston, Tranquillity base here,” Armstrong radioed. “The *Eagle* has landed.”

At 1:10 a.m. Monday — 2 hours and 14 minutes after Armstrong first stepped upon the lunar surface — the astronauts were back in their mooncraft and the hatch was closed.

...

AMAZINGLY CLEAR PICTURE

Armstrong shared his first incredible moments on the moon with the whole world, as a television camera on the outside of the wingless *Eagle* landing craft sent back an amazingly clear picture of his first steps on the moon.

Armstrong seemed like he was swimming along, taking big and easy steps on the airless moon despite the cumbersome white pressure-suit⁴ he wore.

“There seems to be no difficulty walking around,” he said. “As we suspected, it’s even easier than the one-sixth G⁵ that we did in simulations on the ground.”

One of the first things he did was to scoop up a small sample of the moon with a long-handled spoon with a bag on its end like a small butterfly net.

GUIDES ALDRIN DOWN LADDER

At 11:11 p.m., Aldrin started down the landing craft’s ten-foot ladder to join Armstrong.

Backing down the nine-step ladder, Aldrin was guided the entire way by Armstrong, who stood at the foot of the ladder looking up at him.

“Okay,” Armstrong said, “watch your ‘pliss’⁶ (PLSS, for portable life support system) from underneath. Drop your pliss down. You’re clear. About an inch clear on your pliss.”

“Okay,” Aldrin said. “You need a little arching of the back to come down.”

After he stepped onto the first rung of the ladder, Aldrin went back up to the Lem’s⁷ “front porch” to partially close the Lem’s hatch.

“Making sure not to lock it on my way out,” he said in comic fashion. “That’s our home for the next couple of hours and I want to make sure we can get back in.”

“Beautiful,” said Aldrin when he met Armstrong on the lunar surface.

“Isn’t that something,” said Armstrong. “It’s a magnificent sight out here.”

While Armstrong watched, Aldrin went through some cautious walking experiments to see how difficult it was in his pressure suit.

“Reaching down is fairly easy,” he said. “The mass of the backpack does have some effect on inertia. There’s a slight tendency, I can see now, to tip backwards.”

Aldrin and Armstrong then both walked around the Lem’s 31-foot base, inspecting its four legs and undercarriage at the same time that they began looking over the moon’s surface.

...

The next thing Armstrong did was to change lenses on the television camera, putting a telephoto lens⁸ on it for a closeup view of what was happening⁹.

“Now we’ll read the plaque for those who haven’t read it before.” Armstrong said, referring to a small stainless steel plaque that had been placed on one of the landing craft’s legs.

“It says,”¹⁰ Armstrong said, “here men from the planet Earth first set foot on the moon. July 1969, A.D.¹¹ We came in peace for all mankind.”

“It has the crew members’ signatures,” Armstrong said, “and the signature of the President of the United States.”

BLEAK BUT BEAUTIFUL

Armstrong next took the television camera out to a spot about 40 feet from the Lem, and placed it on a small tripod.

Incredibly clear, the picture showed a distant Lem, squatting on the bleak but beautiful lunar surface like some giant mechanical toy. It appeared to be perfectly level, not at all tilted on the rough lunar terrain.

When he got the camera mounted correctly, he walked back toward the Lem, with the camera view following him all the way.

Just after 11:30, both men removed a pole, flagstaff and a plastic American flag from one of the Lem’s legs. They gently pressed the flag into the lunar surface.

After they saluted the flag, astronaut Bruce McCandless commented on the little ceremony from his perch in the Manned Spacecraft Center’s¹² mission control room¹³.

“The flag is up now,” he said. “You can see the stars and stripes¹⁴ on the lunar surface.”

At 11:48 McCandless asked both men to stand together near the flag. “The president of the United States would like to talk to you,” McCandless said.

Mr. Nixon spoke to the astronauts for almost two minutes, and when he finished, the two astronauts stood erect and saluted directly at the television camera.

During most of their early time on the moon, astronaut Michael Collins not only didn’t

8 telephoto lens: 摄远镜头。

9 a closeup view of what was happening: 对所发生的一切进行细致观察。

10 It says: 亦可作 It reads, 即“上面写着…”。

11 A.D.: Anno Domino (公元)。

12 the Manned Spacecraft Center: 载人太空飞行中心。位于美国德克萨斯州 (Texas) 的休斯敦 (Houston)。

13 mission control room: 中央监控室。

14 the stars and stripes: 此指美国国旗 (星条旗)。

- 15 **orbiting command craft**: 正在
进行轨道运行的指挥舱。
- 16 **Adios, Amigos**: 〈西班牙语〉再
见吧, 朋友们。
- 17 **Hallelujah**: 哈利路亚, 系表示
赞美、欢乐或感谢等情感的
感叹词。
- 18 **lift off**: 升空。
- 19 **Burning their ascent engine
full-blast**: 将他们的(登月舱)
上升发动机开足马力。
- 20 **Armstrong announced to a
breathless world**: 阿姆斯特朗
向屏息静候的全世界宣布。
- 21 **Be advised there's lots of smiling
faces down here**: 告诉你这里
有许多笑脸。

see them walking on the moon, but was behind the moon and out of radio touch in his orbiting command craft¹⁵.

When he finally swung around in front of the moon again, Armstrong and Aldrin had been out almost 30 minutes.

...

Armstrong and Aldrin stayed out on the moon for almost two hours, with Aldrin first back into the Lem just before 1 a.m. Monday.

"Adios, Amigos,"¹⁶ he said as he pulled himself easily back up the ladder.

Armstrong started back up the ladder a few minutes after 1 a.m. Monday. He took what seemed like the first four rungs with one huge leap upward. At 1:10 a.m., Armstrong had joined Aldrin inside the cabin. "Okay, the hatch is closed and latched," said Aldrin seconds later.

When both men had repressurized their cabin and taken off their helmets and gloves, Collins reappeared over the lunar horizon in his command craft. At once, he asked how everything had gone.

SLEEP, THEN RENDEZVOUS

"Hallelujah,"¹⁷ he said when he was told what had happened.

All three astronauts were due to get their first sleep in almost 24 hours, a sleep that was never more richly deserved.

If nothing went wrong — and nobody was expecting anything would — Armstrong and Aldrin were due to lift back off¹⁸ the surface of the moon at 1:55 p.m. EDT Monday.

Burning their ascent engine full-blast¹⁹ for just over seven minutes, they will start a four-hour flight to rejoin Collins and the command craft 70 miles above the lunar surface.

The majestic moment of man's first steps on the moon came about six hours after Armstrong and Aldrin set their four-legged, wingless landing craft down in the moon's Sea of Tranquillity — precisely at 4:17 p.m. EDT.

"Houston, Tranquillity Base here," Armstrong announced to a breathless world.²⁰ "The Eagle has landed."

"You did a beautiful job," astronaut Charles Duke said from Houston's Manned Spacecraft Center. "Be advised there's lots of smiling faces down here."²¹

"There's two of them down here," Armstrong replied.

The landing apparently was not an easy one. It was about four miles from the target point in the southwestern edge of the Sea of Tranquillity, almost right on the lunar equator.

"We were coming down in a crater the size of a football field with lots of big rocks around and in it," Armstrong said about five minutes after landing. "We had to fly it manually over the rock field to find a place to land."

...

“JUST PLAY IT COOL”²²

Looking around the very quiet Mission Control room, flight director Gene Kranz simply said, “We’re off to a good start. Just play it cool.”

Flying down and westward across the moon’s surface, the *Eagle* suddenly dropped out of radio contact with earth, but in moments was back in touch again.

“I don’t know what the problem was,” a totally composed Buzz Aldrin said when he came back on. “We started yawing and we’re picking up a little oscillation rate now.”

Still falling, the *Eagle* was coming up over the eastern region of the Sea of Tranquillity at an altitude of 53,000 feet and only minutes away from its second critical maneuver — the powered descent to the lunar surface.

“Five minutes to ignition,” Duke radioed up. “You are go for a powered descent.”

“Roger,” Armstrong replied softly. “Understand.”

At 4:05, Armstrong began throttling up the engine²³ to slow the *Eagle* again, to drop it down toward the lunar surface.

“Light’s on,” he said. “Descent looks good.”

Two minutes later, it was plain to everybody listening that they were indeed on their way down to the moon.

“Show an altitude of 47,000 feet,” Armstrong said. “Everything looking good.”

Still calm, Aldrin said he noticed a few warning lights coming on inside the spacecraft. “I’m getting some AC²⁴ voltage fluctuations,” he said, “and our position checks downrange show us to be a little long.”

“You’re looking good to us, *Eagle*,” Duke answered. “You are go to continue powered descent. Repeat. You are go to continue powered descent.”

FALLING, SLOWING APPROACH

“Altitude 27,000 feet,” Aldrin read off. “This throttle down is better than the simulator.”

Down they came, still falling but slowing down at the same time. At 21,000 feet, their speed had fallen to 800 miles an hour.

“You’re looking great to us, *Eagle*,” Duke said.

A minute later, it was 500 miles an hour, then it was suddenly down to less than 90 miles an hour.

“You’re looking great at eight minutes ... You’re looking great at nine minutes,” Duke told them.

At this point, the two explorers began their final approach to the moon surface, coming in sideways and downwardly only 5,200 feet above the moon.

When the *Eagle* dropped to 4,200 feet Duke broke in on the radio, his voice tense and excited.

“*Eagle*, you are go for landing,” he said.

“Roger, understand,” a calm Armstrong replied. “Go for landing.”

22 Just play it cool: 保持镇静。

23 throttle up the engine: 调节发动机以减速。

24 AC: 交流电 (alternating current)。

“*Eagle*, you’re looking great,” Duke said. “You’re go at 1,600 feet.”

At that, Armstrong began to read off rapidly his altitudes and pitch angles — the angle at which the spacecraft was falling toward the lunar surface.

“Three-hundred feet,” he said, “Down three and a half. A hundred feet. Three and a half down. Okay. Seventy-five feet. Looking good. Down a half.”

“Sixty seconds,” Duke said.

“Lights on,” Armstrong replied. “Forty feet. Kicking up some dust. Great shadows.”

“Four forward. Drifting to the right a little.”

His voice then rose a little, as he turned off the engine for the first time and started free-falling to the moon.

“Okay, engine stop,” he said. “Overdrive off. Engine arm off.”

There was a pause — then the first voice came from the surface of the moon.

“Houston. Tranquillity Base here,” Armstrong announced. “The *Eagle* has landed.”

“You’ve got a bunch of guys about to turn blue,”²⁵ Duke told him. “Now we’re breathing again.”

“Okay, standby,” Armstrong replied. “We’re going to be busy for a minute.”

Just then, Collins broke in from his lonesome spot 70 miles above the moon, desperately wanting in on the historic conversation.

“He has landed,” Duke informed him. “*Eagle* has landed at Tranquillity.”

“Good show,” Collins said. “Fantastic.”

Five minutes after touchdown²⁶, Duke told them things looked good enough for them to stay there a while.

“We thank you,” Armstrong answered.

It was then that Armstrong told Houston he had to fly the spacecraft in manually to avoid a football-sized crater and a large rock field.

ACTIVATES LANDING CRAFT

Just after 9:30 a.m., as the three men began their 11th orbit of the moon, Aldrin got into the *Eagle* for the first time — to power it up, start the oxygen flowing into the spacecraft and make sure everything was in working order. Forty-five minutes later, Armstrong joined him.

On the 13th orbit, *Eagle* undocked from *Columbia*, moving off about 40 or 50 feet from the command craft, which Collins was piloting alone.

Like most of the maneuvers they’ve made, this one was done behind the moon and out of contact with earth — so nobody in Houston knew for almost 45 minutes if the separation had been successful.

At 1:50 p.m., the two spacecraft came over the moon’s rim.

25 You’ve got a bunch of guys about to turn blue: 你差一点让(我们这儿)一帮子人紧张得脸色发青。

26 touchdown: 降落。

“Eagle, we see you on the steerable,”²⁷ said Duke, who had just replaced Evans. “How does it look?”

“Eagle has wings,” was Armstrong’s simple reply.

For a while, all the astronauts did was look each other over, to make sure the two spacecraft were shipshape²⁸.

“Check that tracking light, Mike,” Armstrong told Collins.

“Okay,” Armstrong said next, “I’m ready to start my yaw²⁹ maneuver if it suits you, Mike.”

27 we see you on the steerable: 我们看到你们操纵得得心应手。

28 shipshape: 井井有条的。

29 yaw: (船, 飞机, 宇宙飞船等) 偏离航线。

30 descent orbit insertion: 下降入轨。

31 DOI: 指 descent orbit insertion。

ELABORATE INSTRUMENT CHECK

Aldrin got on next, reading off what seemed like endless instrument checklists. For 15 minutes, he talked on, never once missing a word, sounding totally composed.

At 2:12 p.m., Collins fired his tiny thruster jets to increase distance between the craft.

The two spacecraft were 1,000 feet away from each other within moments. Collins took a radar check on the distance.

At 2:50 p.m. Houston gave the go signal for the first maneuver, the so-called descent orbit insertion³⁰ burn.

“Eagle,” Duke said, “you are go for DOI³¹.”

“Roger,” replied Aldrin matter-of-factly, “Go for DOI.”

And while the whole world listened one of the most majestic dramas in mankind’s history began to unfold.

点评分析

精心表现，传神描写

这篇长篇力作开头几段以简洁明快的短讯形式报道了这一划时代的事件，然后主题贯穿全文，主要以时间发展和逻辑编排为序。为了能清楚地说明全部登月过程，还特意用黑体字加了文内标题，使整篇特写脉络层次更加清晰。

这篇鸿篇大作好在哪里呢？好就好在它毫无粉饰地记录了这一振奋人心的事件的全过程，因而给读者、给后人留下了一个可靠的记录。登月活动危险、复杂，记者根本无法亲临现场，只能借助电视现场转播进行观察。一个平庸的记者报道这类特大新闻，很可能大量堆砌形容词和惊叹号，而本文作者则不然，他只是详尽地、如实地记述自己的所见所闻，哪怕是很小的趣闻轶事他也不放过。比如当第二位宇航员艾德宁从登月舱跳到月球表面后，转身把舱门关好的时候，记者特意报道了他此时幽默的话语，“我要小心，别锁上了，待会儿进不去。几个小时后我们回去时它又是我们的家了！”（“Making sure not to lock it on my way out,” he said in comic fashion. “That’s our home for the next couple of hours and I want to make sure we can get

back in.”) 这些小插曲, 读来别有一番风味。另外, 整篇作品还大量使用引语, 有的引自宇航员, 也有的出自宇航中心官员甚至尼克松总统, 这些都大大增加了现实感, 读来有如身临其境。尤其是第二段引用了宇航员阿姆斯特朗登上月球后说的第一句话“这是个人的一小步, 是人类的一大步。” (“That’s one small step for man”, ... “one giant leap for mankind.”) 这个引语对于人类科学技术的发展是个多么形象的说明。它被编排在整篇报道的第二段, 绝非出于偶然, 反映了作者对于素材的提炼、凝聚以及布局的非凡功力。

值得一提的是, 作者在写作中十分注重把复杂的空间飞行技术讲得通俗易懂, 形象生动, 这对科技报道来说是很有必要的, 正如本节“概述”中提到的, 科技报道主要不是写给专家看的, 而是给一般读者看的。这篇报道不管所谈的问题如何深奥、复杂, 我们却并不感到难以理解。

阅读实践

读前讨论

- 1 What is an iPad? What is iPhone and iPod Touch?
- 2 What is your favorite brand of tablets? Why? What leads you to buy a certain brand of tablets?

报刊选文

Entrants¹ Flood Race to Rival iPad

- 1 **entrant**: someone who enters a competition.
- 2 **gadget**: device.
- 3 **touchscreen tablets**: tablets whose monitor screens can detect and respond to sth, such as a finger or stylus, pressing on it.
- 4 **built-in camera**: a camera included in the device as a part of it, rather than being separate.
- 5 **The stakes are high**: This expression means that the potential risk is great and it is often associated with financial risk. The stake is the amount of money that a gambler has to offer to make a bet or take part in a gambling game.

A race to respond to Apple Inc.’s hit iPad gadget² enters a new phase next week, as a host of companies use a Las Vegas trade show to talk up a broad array of tablet-style devices.

Companies expected to introduce touchscreen tablets³ at the Consumer Electronics Show include big names such as Motorola Inc., Dell Inc. and Acer Inc., as well as smaller manufacturers. Trying to stand apart, the devices will offer displays of various sizes and different operating systems. Some will have two built-in cameras⁴; others none.

The stakes are high⁵ for many players, particularly Microsoft

Corp. and Intel Corp., kingpins⁶ of PC technology that have so far struggled to match the momentum in tablets of Google Inc.'s Android software and chip designs from ARM Holdings PLC.

Which attributes may win favor with large numbers of customers⁷, or whether any tablet without an Apple logo can thrive, remain open questions.

"It's a very new and emerging market," said Nicholas DiCarlo, who manages new products for a US unit of Samsung Electronics Co. "It's way early to call any judgments."⁸

Samsung is one of few companies to make measurable headway against Apple⁹. The company of the Republic of Korea has shipped more than one million of its Galaxy Tabs, which were launched in the US in November. The device costs as little as \$400 in the US with a two-year wireless data plan, or about \$600 without a contract. iPads that connect to cellular networks start at \$629.

Dell executives have shown off various tablet prototypes and made upbeat comments about the company's five-inch Streak, which was released in the summer, but provided no concrete sales figures. The Streak costs \$199 with a two-year contract; \$549 without a contract. Dell is expected to show off a new tablet design at CES, a person familiar with the matter said.

Still, the Apple challengers know the market for tablets, which serve as a combination of e-reader, game player and Web-surfing device, is growing so quickly that they can make money even if they can't overtake¹⁰ Apple. Global shipments of tablets are expected to more than triple from 18 million units this year to about 61 million next year, according to research firm iSuppli.

Chip makers soon will deliver one of biggest advances in years in the technology that powers laptop and desktop computers. But how much it will benefit consumers is still to be determined.

"I don't think anyone believes they can beat Apple, but they want to be Number Two," said Gleacher & Co. analyst Brian Marshall, who expects as many as 50 manufacturers to show off tablets at the CES show.

Craig Ellis, an analyst at Caris & Co. who is tracking 69 new devices under development, says competition caused sharp price declines of some tablets in pre-holiday sales and prices could fall even faster as more hardware hits the market.

Many manufacturers plan to use versions of Android, which helps keep prices low because Google gives the software away. Android, like Apple, also has a growing digital store for small computer programs, known as apps that can be downloaded onto the devices. And Android also does some things the iPad's software doesn't, like playing video in Adobe Systems Inc.'s Flash multimedia format.

6 **kingpins**: the person or thing in a group that is the most important or that has the most power. It is often used in news reports.

7 **Which attributes may win favor with large numbers of customers**: which qualities may be admired by large numbers of customers.

8 **It's way early to call any judgments**: it is too early to arrive at any conclusions.

9 **make measurable headway against Apple**: make significant progress against Apple.

10 **overtake**: catch up with or do better than.

11 **hedge bets:** reduce chances of failure or loss by having several choice available.

So far, tablets have been built using versions of the Android software designed for mobile phones, enhanced by hardware makers. One of the biggest developments, industry executives say, will be a new version from Google, code-named Honeycomb, that is expected to work better on larger displays and help software makers write apps that work more consistently on different Android devices.

A number of firms, including ViewSonic, Dell, Acer and Asustek Computer Inc., are hedging bets on¹¹ Android with additional Windows-based models. Still others plan to emulate Apple by using their own software.

For example, BlackBerry maker Research in Motion Ltd. has said it will use the QNX operating system for its seven-inch PlayBook, which the company unveiled in October and plans to sell for less than \$500. RIM, which bought QNX Software Systems in April, plans to show off the PlayBook again at CES.

背景知识

• the iPad (iPad 平板电脑)

It is a tablet computer designed, developed and marketed by Apple primarily as a platform for audio-visual media including books, periodicals, movies, music, games, and Web content. At about 1.5 pounds (680 grams), its size and weight fall between those of contemporary smartphones and laptop computers. Apple released the iPad in April 2010, and sold 3 million of the devices in 80 days.

• Apple Inc. (苹果公司)

Apple Inc. (previously Apple Computer, Inc.) is an American multinational corporation that designs and markets consumer electronics, computer software, and personal computers. The company's best-known hardware products include the Macintosh line of computers, the iPod, the iPhone and the iPad.

• Samsung Electronics Co. (三星电子)

Samsung Electronics Co. is the world's largest electronics company with a 2009 revenue of \$117.4 billion, headquartered in Samsung Town, Seoul, the Republic of Korea. It is the flagship subsidiary of the Samsung Group. In competition with Apple's iPad tablet, Samsung released the Android-powered Samsung Galaxy Tablet.

• Galaxy Tabs (Galaxy 平板电脑)

It is an Android-based compact tablet computer produced by Samsung that launched in September, 2010. It features a 7-inch TFT-LCD touchscreen, Wi-Fi capability and more.

■ 阅读理解

1 Answer the following questions.

- 1 When and where will the trade show be held?
- 2 Why will the devices introduced at the show offer displays of various sizes and different operating systems?
- 3 Can people tell which attributes may win favor with large numbers of customers, or whether any tablet without an Apple logo can thrive? Why or why not?
- 4 Is the device launched by Samsung, the Galaxy Tabs, cheap or expensive?
- 5 What are the functions of the tablets mentioned?
- 6 What might be the reason for the sharp price declines of some tablets in pre-holiday sales?
- 7 Why do many manufacturers plan to use versions of Android?
- 8 What are the advantages of Honeycomb, a new version from Google?

2 Decide whether the following statements are true or false according to the information given in the press clipping.

- 1 The devices at the show will offer displays of various sizes and different operating systems and this shows the manufacturers' desire to be different.
- 2 Microsoft Corp. and Intel Corp. have so far struggled to be compatible to Google Inc.'s Android software and chip designs from ARM Holdings PLC.
- 3 The question of which attributes may win favor with large numbers of customers, or whether any tablet without an Apple logo can thrive, remains unanswered.
- 4 The Galaxy Tab costs as little as \$400 in the US with a two-year wireless data plan, or about \$600 with a contract.
- 5 Of the three types of tablets, Dell's Streak is the cheapest, Apple's iPad is more expensive, while Samsung's Galaxy Tab is most expensive.
- 6 The market for tablets is growing so quickly that Apple's rivals still can operate at a profit even if they cannot catch up with Apple.
- 7 According to Gleacher & Co. analyst Brian Marshall, at least some of the 50 manufacturers at the CES show believe that they can defeat Apple.
- 8 Competition drives down tablets prices and prices could fall even faster with the introduction of more hardware.
- 9 The iPad can play video in Adobe Systems Inc.'s Flash multimedia format.
- 10 A new version from Google, code-named Honeycomb, is expected to work better on larger displays.

词语辨析

Choose among the four alternatives one word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined part in each statement.

- 1 A race to respond to Apple Inc.'s hit iPad gadget enters a new phase next week ...
A something successful and popular
B something destructive and fearful
C something expensive and attractive
D something innovative and impressive
- 2 ... as a host of companies use a Las Vegas trade show to talk up a broad array of tablet-style devices.
A speak loudly
B promote
C talk about
D exhibit
- 3 The stakes are high for many players, particularly Microsoft Corp. and Intel Corp., kingpins of PC technology that have so far struggled to match the momentum in tablets of Google Inc.'s Android software and chip designs from ARM Holdings PLC.
A the most wealthy families
B the most productive companies
C smaller companies
D the most important companies
- 4 Which attributes may win favor with large numbers of customers, or whether any tablet without an Apple logo can thrive, remain open questions.
A contributions
B qualities
C reasons
D styles
- 5 Samsung is one of few companies to make measurable headway against Apple.
A progress
B attack
C campaign
D precaution
- 6 Dell executives have shown off various tablet prototypes and made upbeat comments about the company's five-inch Streak, which was released in the summer, but provided no concrete sales figures.
A manufacturers
B components
C models
D protocols
- 7 Still, the Apple challengers know the market for tablets, which serve as a combination of e-reader, game player and Web-surfing device, is growing so quickly that they can make money even if they can't overtake Apple.
A outdo
B outgo
C overturn
D overrun

- 8 Many manufacturers plan to use versions of Android, which helps keep prices low because Google gives the software away.
- A gets rid of the software
 B puts the software aside
 C gives the software for free
 D sells the software at a low price
- 9 So far, tablets have been built using versions of the Android software designed for mobile phones, enhanced by hardware makers.
- A copied
 B expanded
 C improved
 D developed
- 10 Still others plan to emulate Apple by using their own software.
- A imitate
 B emirate
 C adulate
 D threaten

句段翻译

Translate into newsy Chinese the following sentences or paragraphs selected from the story that you have read.

- 1 Companies expected to introduce touchscreen tablets at the Consumer Electronics Show include big names such as Motorola Inc., Dell Inc. and Acer Inc., as well as smaller manufacturers. Trying to stand apart, the devices will offer displays of various sizes and different operating systems. Some will have two built-in cameras; others none. (Para. 2)
- 2 Which attributes may win favor with large numbers of customers, or whether any tablet without an Apple logo can thrive, remain open questions. (Para. 4)
- 3 A number of firms, including ViewSonic, Dell, Acer and Asustek Computer Inc., are hedging bets on Android with additional Windows-based models. Still others plan to emulate Apple by using their own software. (Para. 14)

读后思考

Why is iPad so popular with customers? What are its advantages and disadvantages as compared with traditional laptop?

第四节 娱乐新闻

娱乐新闻 (entertainment news), 又称“文娱新闻”, 已成为许多综合性报刊的重要组成部分。一般而言, 娱乐新闻是关于新近发生的娱乐事件的报道, 内容以影视、歌曲等大众文化为主要对象, 报道风格轻快活泼。总体来说, 相对其他类型的新闻, 娱乐新闻题材轻松, 故而文笔也较随意、不拘一格。

范文导读

读前提示

美国超级明星安吉莉娜·朱丽 (Angelina Jolie) 和布拉德·皮特 (Brad Pitt) 是一对引人瞩目的好莱坞银色之侣, 每次怀孕生子都引发媒体和公众的密切关注。这次朱丽的怀孕由于被证实是双胞胎, 更加引发媒体对其生产新闻乃至两人是否由同居生活转向正式结婚的传闻加以大肆炒作。本文就是朱丽迎来龙凤胎的诞生之后, 媒体采访医院和演艺界圈内消息灵通人士得来的报道。

报刊范文

Hollywood Superstar Gives Birth to Twins amid Speculation About Marriage¹

- Hollywood Superstar Gives Birth to Twins amid Speculation About Marriage:** 该标题使用“新闻现在时”以强调时效性, 还将冠词省略, 以节省版面空间。
- Angelina Jolie:** 安吉莉娜·朱丽, 好莱坞著名女影星。
- Caesarean section:** 剖宫产手术, 又作 c-section。其中 Caesarean 也可作 Cesarean。
- Lenval hospital:** 莱瓦尔医院, 在法国尼斯市。据说朱丽选中这家医院就是看重医院和当地人尊重隐私的传统。但朱丽的到来还是打破了这里的宁静, 当时医院外面围满了“狗仔”。
- Promenade des Anglais:** <法语> 英伦大道。
- waterfront drive:** 海滨大道。waterfront 指滨水地区, drive 在这里用作名词, 意为“车行道”。
- Nice:** 尼斯, 法国东南部港口城市, 重要旅游中心, 其中不乏奢华度假场所。
- Brad Pitt:** 布拉德·皮特, 好莱坞著名男影星, 出演《史密斯夫妇》时与朱丽相遇。

Hollywood actress Angelina Jolie² has given birth to twins, a boy and a girl, her doctor at a hospital in southern France said on Sunday.

Oscar winner Jolie, 33, had the twins by Caesarean section³ on Saturday evening at the Lenval hospital⁴ on the glamorous Promenade des Anglais⁵ waterfront drive⁶ in Nice⁷. Actor Brad Pitt⁸, the twins' father, was at her side.

The girl, named Vivienne

Marcheline, weighed 2.27 kg while her brother, Knox Leon, weighed 2.28 kg. Marcheline was the first name of Jolie's mother, also an actress, who died of cancer last year.

"The parents and the babies are in excellent health. Everything is fine." Jolie's doctor, Michel Sussmann, told reporters. He said the c-section had been planned for a long time but the date was brought forward "for medical reasons."⁹

The doctor said Jolie was under epidural¹⁰ and was able to speak to a "perfectly calm" Pitt¹¹ during the birth.

"They were very happy," Sussmann said. Asked what Pitt was doing during the birth, he said: "He was looking at what I was doing. He was my assistant. No, that's a joke."

Jolie arrived at the Lenval hospital in late June by helicopter from the Provence¹² villa where she and Pitt had been staying with their four other children — Maddox¹³, Pax¹⁴, Zahara¹⁵ and Shiloh¹⁶.

The twins' birth heightened months of speculation about the future of their relationship: the Hollywood supercouple Brad Pitt and Angelina Jolie are reportedly to be planning to get married.

The speculated marriage, which may come after the pair have lived together for five years, are reportedly prompted by their children, who demand that their parents marry, according to the American *OK!* magazine.

"First it was Maddox, who has begged his parents to tie the knot¹⁷ for years. Lately, Shiloh and Zahara have been joining in," a source told the magazine.

"Usually people fall in love and everything revolves around the ritual of marriage, children are an afterthought. We did everything backwards," a showbiz source quoted Angelia Jolie as saying¹⁸.

The wedding, if there should be one, will be Jolie's third and Pitt's second. Jolie has been married to actors Jonny Lee Miller and Billy Bob Thornton. Pitt was married to actress Jennifer Aniston for five years.

By now, the pair have three adopted children¹⁹, Maddox, Pax, and Zahara, as well as three biological children²⁰, Shiloh, Knox, and Vivienne.

The stars met on the set of the Hollywood film *Mr and Mrs Smith* in 2005, while Pitt was still married.

- 9 **for medical reasons:** 由于医学原因。明星生产日期提前往往会引起外界很多猜测——是为了避开狗仔队，还是健康原因？因此记者特地询问医生，并直接引用医生的原话来证实，以显示真实性和权威性。
- 10 **epidural:** (脊髓)硬膜外注射(麻醉)，一种可用于分娩的半身麻醉。
- 11 **a "perfectly calm" Pitt:** "相当冷静"的皮特。记者在新闻报道时通常不用太过修饰的副词或形容词，以免显得主观。因此这里作者给"相当冷静"打上双引号，表示这是引自受访医生，是医生对皮特表现的感受，而不是记者的臆断或夸大。
- 12 **Provence:** 普罗旺斯，法国东南部地区，旅游胜地。
- 13 **Maddox:** 全名Maddox Chivan Jolie-Pitt，是2002年朱丽领养的柬埔寨男孩。
- 14 **Pax:** 全名Pax Thien Jolie-Pitt，是2007年朱丽和皮特领养的越南男孩。
- 15 **Zahara:** 全名Zahara Marley Jolie-Pitt，是2005年朱丽领养的埃塞俄比亚女孩。
- 16 **Shiloh:** 全名Shiloh Nouvel Jolie-Pitt，2006年5月27日于纳米比亚出生，是朱丽与皮特的亲生孩子。
- 17 **tie the knot:** 常用于口语，意为"结婚"。
- 18 **a showbiz source quoted Angelia Jolie as saying:** 演艺圈中的一名消息灵通人士援引安吉莉娜·朱丽的话如是说。记者这么写，一方面可表示报道的公正、客观；另一方面，万一消息不属实，记者能以此搪塞。
- 19 **adopted children:** 领养子女。
- 20 **biological children:** 亲生的子女。

背景知识

- 安吉莉娜·朱丽 (Angelina Jolie)

好莱坞著名女影星，曾获金球奖最佳女配角和奥斯卡最佳女配角，出演过《人骨拼图》、《移魂女郎》、《古墓丽影》、《史密斯夫妇》、《换子疑云》等影片，还为《功夫熊猫》配音。

- 布拉德·皮特 (Brad Pitt)

好莱坞著名男影星，曾出演《夜访吸血鬼》、《燃情岁月》、《七宗罪》、《十二只猴子》、《搏击俱乐部》、《特洛伊》、《史密斯夫妇》、《通天塔》等多部影片。曾获得威尼斯电影节最佳男主角、金球奖最佳男配角、奥斯卡金像奖最佳男配角和最佳男主角提名等。出演《史密斯夫妇》时与朱丽相遇，成为著名的好莱坞银色之侣。

点评分析

本文是“不平常人 + 平常事 = 新闻”这一西方新闻价值判断定律的典型体现。尽管结婚生子对常人而言是再平常不过的事，但放到安吉莉娜·朱丽和布拉德·皮特这对著名的好莱坞明星身上，就变成了媒体和老百姓关注的话题。人们会对明星的一举一动、每一个细节都充满兴趣。也正因此，本篇报道对明星孩子出生的医院、医生、生产方式、孩子体重、孩子取名、丈夫陪产及其表现等等，都事无巨细，津津乐道。这些信息在报道全文也以典型的倒金字塔结构呈现，根据老百姓关心程度的递减顺序来安排信息。

作为一条娱乐新闻，报道突出的是其中蕴涵的“人情味”。不仅注重与读者分享明星生子的种种细节。还不忘提及主治医生幽默的玩笑，使得报道更显温馨。“幽默感”是许多西方“人情味”报道的重要作料，这也是迎合了西方读者的一种审美趣味。

尽管是报道朱丽和皮特生子，但很明显记者并没有采访到明星本人，文中没有任何直接来自明星本人的引语。这与朱丽与皮特在怀孕和生产过程中对媒体和“狗仔”严防死守不无关系。这无疑是该报道的缺憾。但是记者另辟蹊径，采访到了生产过程的一个重要人物——主治医生，同时还捕捉到了演艺圈中某消息灵通人士的“片言只语”，增加了重要的一手信息，充实了报道的内容，现场感、可信度及可看度都有所提高。

- 1 Please give a list of the most famous film awards and festivals.
- 2 Why do people go to movies? What makes a good movie?

The Best Movie Lists of 2010

With awards season right around the corner, critics, blogs and media outlets with an eye on cinema are pumping out best-of-the-year lists with the verve¹ of elves² on Christmas Eve. Here's a look at the best film lists of 2010.

After recently being named *Time's* Person of the Year, Facebook³ co-founder Mark Zuckerberg grabbing headlines of another sort: the film based on his college years is nabbing the No. 1 spot on many critic's lists of the best films of 2010. *The Social Network* has earned the most No. 1 mentions according to indieWIRE's annual aggregation of film reviews. It scores way above the #2 ranked film *Carlos*, a 5½ hour biopic about the Venezuelan terrorist known as Carlos the Jackal by French director Olivier Assayas. This quite comprehensive survey tallies up votes from more than 100 critics and blogs.

Bucking⁴ *The Social Network* bandwagon⁵, *Slant Magazine's* staff list tilts more towards film festival followers and the art school set. It puts *Dogtooth*, a Greek drama about a twisted family that premiered last year at Cannes⁶, at the top rank, and has many other lesser-known picks in the mix.

The folks of the Onion's⁷ A.V. Club give us a great outline of the year with their top 15 best films of 2010 — many of which are movies that you might actually have watched this year! *Winter's Bone*, a film about a Missouri teenager who is forced to take care of her family and tracks down her meth-dealing⁸ dad, takes the lead spot⁹. Also in the top ten are summer blockbusters

Inception and *Toy Story 3* and the documentary about mysterious street artist Banksy *Exit through the Gift Shop*.

On Salon.com, film critic Andrew O'Hehir puts it all out there with "The Movie List" —

- 1 **verve:** energy and enthusiasm.
- 2 **elves:** the plural of elf (a super-natural creature, typically represented as a small, delicate figure in human form with pointed ears and magical powers).
- 3 **Facebook:** it is a social networking service and website launched in February 2004, operated and privately owned by Facebook, Inc.
- 4 **buck:** oppose.
- 5 **bandwagon:** a current trend.
- 6 **at Cannes:** at the Cannes Film Festival. Cannes is one of the best-known cities of the French Riviera, a busy tourist destination and here it refers to the annual Cannes Film Festival (戛纳电影节).
- 7 **the Onion:** It is an American news satire organization. It has an entertainment newspaper and a website featuring satirical articles reporting on international, national, and local news, in addition to a non-satirical entertainment section known as the A. V. Club that features interviews and reviews of various newly released media, as well as other weekly features.
- 8 **meth-dealing:** drug-dealing; meth (methamphetamine) is a synthetic drug with rapid and lasting effect.
- 9 **take the lead spot:** draw the most attention.

- 10 **dead last**: finishing in last place in a competition or in the standings, often by a considerable margin to the next-to-last-place finisher or after an exceptionally poor showing or season.
- 11 **SNL**: Saturday Night Live (SNL) is a live American late-night television sketch comedy and variety show developed by Lorne Michaels and Dick Ebersol. The show's sketches often parody contemporary American culture and politics.
- 12 **skit-cum-dumbed-down**: It is a compound adjective. A "skit" is a short parody; to "dumb sth down" is to present sth in an oversimplified way without many details so that everyone understand it; "cum" is used between two nouns to show that sth has two purposes.

an attempt to rank nearly every major film that's come out in 2010. Dead last¹⁰: *Grown Ups*, and not far behind are *Love Ranch* and *Valentine's Day*.

Also via indieWIRE, their blog The Playlist has asked director Edgar Wright (*Scott Pilgrim*, *Hott Fuzz*) to pick his favorite movies, best action sequences and Top Underrated or Underseen Movies of 2010. Many surprises can be found on the last roll, notably the SNL¹¹ skit-cum-dumbed-down¹² action comedy *MacGruber*. We forgot that movie even existed.

And to be sure we don't take all of this too seriously, AOL's film blog Cinematical has put together a very chuckle-worthy list of "The Worst Puns of 2010" from various movie reviews. Examples: "You'll die laughing." (*Death at a Funeral*) or "sex is even better the second time around." (*Sex and the City 2*).

And finally, we leave you with a fantastic summary of the year — in "Cinema 2010" editor Kees van Dijkhuizen has created a masterful montage of scenes from the most memorable films into just five and a half minutes.

背景知识

- **Time's Person of the Year** (《时代周刊》年度人物)
Person of the Year (formerly Man of the Year) is an annual issue of the United States newsmagazine *Time* that features and profiles a person, couple, group, idea, place, or machine that "for better or for worse ... has done the most to influence the events of the year."
- **Mark Zuckerberg** (马克·扎克伯格)
Mark Zuckerberg (1984 —) is the co-founder and Chief Executive Officer of the social networking site Facebook. He founded Facebook in 2004, while a student at Harvard. A few months later he left Harvard and secured funding in Silicon Valley. In 2008 he was listed in *Forbes* as one of the 400 richest Americans. *Forbes* ranked him in 2010 as the 35th richest American, a 26-year-old worth nearly \$7 billion. The story behind Facebook spawned a book, *The Accidental Billionaires* (2009, by Ben Mezrich), which became a David Fincher film, *The Social Network* (2010).
- **indieWIRE** (indieWIRE网站)
It is a daily news site for the independent film community. It covers indie (独立制作的), documentary and foreign language films, as well industry news, film festival reports, filmmaker interviews and movie reviews. The website has sections for high-profile film festivals, film information and release dates, critic ratings of films (criticWIRE), filmmaker and industry blogs, as well as resources and tools for emerging and established filmmakers.

阅读理解

1 Answer the following questions.

- 1 According to indieWIRE's annual aggregation of film reviews, which film has earned the most No. 1 mentions?
- 2 What is the film *Carlos* about?
- 3 Which film tops *Slant Magazine's* staff list? What is this film about?
- 4 What is the film *Exit Through the Gift Shop* about?
- 5 Which film ranked last on "The Movie List" by film critic Andrew O'Hehir?
- 6 Is the SNL skit-cum-dumbed-down action comedy *MacGruber* successful? Why or why not?

2 Decide whether the following statements are true or false according to the information given in the press clipping.

- 1 *The Social Network* is a film based on Facebook co-founder Mark Zuckerberg's college years.
- 2 According to indieWIRE's annual aggregation of film reviews, *The Social Network* has earned the most No. 1 mentions and the film *Carlos* ranked second.
- 3 *Carlos* is a 5½ hour biographical film about the Venezuelan terrorist known as Carlos the Jackal.
- 4 *The Social Network* also ranked first on *Slant Magazine's* staff list.
- 5 The folks of the Onion's A.V. Club give us a great outline of the year with their top 10 best films of 2010.
- 6 *Inception* and *Toy Story 3* and the documentary about mysterious street artist Banksy *Exit Through the Gift Shop* are three very popular and successful film shown in the winter.
- 7 Film critic Andrew O'Hehir does not think highly of the film *Grown Ups*.
- 8 According to "The Movie List," *Love Ranch* and *Valentine's Day* ranked above the film *Grown Ups*.
- 9 The SNL action comedy *MacGruber* is most probably not a well-received film.
- 10 AOL's film blog Cinematical has put together a very serious list of "The Worst Puns of 2010" from various movie reviews.

词语辨析

Choose among the four alternatives one word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined part in each statement.

- 1 With awards season right around the corner, critics, blogs and media outlets with an eye on cinema are pumping out best-of-the-year lists with the verve of elves on Christmas Eve.

A suggesting	B releasing
C commenting on	D producing in large amounts
- 2 After recently being named *Time's* Person of the Year, Facebook co-founder Mark Zuckerberg grabbing headlines of another sort ...

A grubbing	B capturing	C justifying	D promoting
------------	-------------	--------------	-------------

- 3 ... the film based on his college years is nabbing the No. 1 spot on many critic's lists of the best films of 2010 ...
 A taking B utilizing C enhancing D signalling
- 4 It scores way above the #2 ranked film *Carlos*, a 5½ hour biopic about the Venezuelan terrorist known as Carlos the Jackal by French director Olivier Assayas.
 A biographical film B horror film C adventure film D documentary film
- 5 This quite comprehensive survey tallies up votes from more than 100 critics and blogs.
 A casting B counting C differentiating D swinging
- 6 Bucking *The Social Network* bandwagon, *Slant Magazine's* staff list tilts more towards film festival followers and the art school set.
 A leans B selects C loathes D excludes
- 7 It puts *Dogtooth*, a Greek drama about a twisted family that premiered last year at Cannes, at the top rank, and has many other lesser-known picks in the mix.
 A was advertised B was released
 C was shown for the first time D was completed
- 8 Also in the top ten are summer blockbusters *Inception* and *Toy Story 3* ...
 A web films B animated cartoons
 C unsuccessful films D popular and successful films
- 9 On Salon.com, film critic Andrew O'Hehir puts it all out there with "The Movie List" — an attempt to rank nearly every major film that's come out in 2010.
 A been banned B been criticized C been released D been promoted
- 10 And to be sure we don't take all of this too seriously, AOL's film blog Cinematical has put together a very chuckle-worthy list of "The Worst Puns of 2010" from various movie reviews.
 A serious B humorous C fantastic D noteworthy

句段翻译

Translate into newsy Chinese the following sentences or paragraphs selected from the story that you have read.

- 1 With awards season right around the corner, critics, blogs and media outlets with an eye on cinema are pumping out best-of-the-year lists with the verve of elves on Christmas Eve. Here's a look at the best film lists of 2010. (Para. 1)
- 2 The folks of the Onion's A.V. Club give us a great outline of the year with their top 15 best films of 2010 many of which are movies that you might actually have watched this year! (Para. 4)
- 3 On Salon.com, film critic Andrew O'Hehir puts it all out there with "The Movie List" an attempt to rank nearly every major film that's come out in 2010. Dead last: *Grown Ups*, and not far behind are *Love Ranch* and *Valentine's Day*. (Para. 5)

读后思考

Which film do you like best? Why do you like it so much? Who is your favorite film star?

第五节 体育新闻

体育新闻 (sports news) 是当代英语报刊的一个重头戏。体育版在英语报纸中一般都比别的专版厚, 无疑是西方人普遍对体育感兴趣的侧面反映。英语报纸的体育版中, 既包含传统写法的硬新闻, 也包含人情味十足的软新闻。英语体育报道是新闻英语的一个分支。一方面, 它日趋专业化, 需要体育方面的专业知识才能了解掌握; 另一方面, 它也吸引了越来越多的读者和听众, 体育新闻语汇日渐进入日常生活等领域。

范文导读

读前提示

2002年6月30日, 举世瞩目的第17届韩日世界杯决赛在日本横滨国际体育场拉开战幕。交战的巴西队和德国队实力相当, 为全世界球迷上演了一场精彩的拉锯战。结果, 无坚不摧的“桑巴舞者”推倒了固若金汤的“柏林墙”, 巴西超级球星罗纳尔多梅开二度, 以2:0的比分率领巴西队第五次登上世界杯冠军的宝座, 成为世界杯足球历史上第一支在各大洲都取得冠军的球队。同时巴西队更以本届世界杯傲人的战绩治愈了1998年决赛负于法国队留下的创伤。本篇对比赛过程展开了逼真的叙述, 同时作者不吝笔墨对“外星人”罗纳尔多给予了较高的评价, 并对德国队失利的原因进行了细致的剖析, 使读者读后不仅对比赛过程了如指掌, 更对比赛背后的意义有了较深的认识。

报刊范文

Brazil: Champions Again Ronaldo Scores Twice¹ in Victory over Germany

YOKOHAMA, JAPAN: Soccer history and a wonderful personal comeback combined Sunday in Yokohama to give Brazil its record fifth World Cup², and to give Ronaldo back the prowess³ and peace of mind he lost in the last final, four summers ago.

Brazil beat Germany, 2-0, in the final Sunday in the Yokohama International Stadium 20 kilometers (12 miles) from Tokyo. Luiz Nazario de Lima Ronaldo scored both the goals.

“It’s a fantastic feeling to be a Brazilian tonight,” Ronaldo

- 1 **score twice:** 梅开二度。这里指罗纳尔多走出低谷, 重振雄风。
- 2 **Soccer history and a wonderful personal comeback combined Sunday in Yokohama to give Brazil its record fifth World Cup:** 周日在(日本)横滨, 巴西队第五次捧起“大力神杯”, 创造了历史, 也迎来了罗纳尔多个人状态的回归。
- 3 **prowess:** (非凡的) 能力, 技能。

- 4 **exude**: 流露出(某种特质或情感)。
- 5 **gutted**: 严重受损的。
- 6 **a shadow of one's former self**: 徒有其表, 已不再有以前的影响力、水平等。
- 7 **lace on another boot**: 再次问鼎“金靴奖”。boot 原义“球鞋”, 这里是指由国际足联颁发的世界杯最佳射手奖“金靴奖”。
- 8 **with seats for Western bottoms**: 设有专为西方观众设计的加宽坐席。bottom 意为“臀部”, 这里的 Western bottoms 借指西方人比亚洲人高大的身材。横滨体育场为了吸引更多的西方球迷前来观看比赛, 专门设计了加宽观众席, 主办方的良苦用心可见一斑。
- 9 **Speaking of width, the Germans created more of that on the turf**: 要论宽度, 德国人在球场上则制造了更大的(进攻)空间。turf 意为“草皮”, 这里指代足球场地。
- 10 **Brazil may possess the greater gifts, as every German player who was asked conceded that. But Germany's captain, Oliver Kahn, had repeatedly said that the best talents do not necessarily make the best team**: 在被问及时, 德国队队员不得不承认巴西队员在足球天分上更胜一筹。但是德国队队长卡恩一再表示, 最天才的球员不一定造就最出色的球队。
- 11 **Der Panzermannschaft**: 〈德语〉坦克队, 与其后的 the Tank Team 语义相同, 是球迷送给德国队的绰号。
- 12 **It calculated that the way to stop Ronaldo, Rivaldo and Ronaldinho was to cut off their supply**: 据分析, 要对付(巴西队)3R组合——罗纳尔多、里瓦尔多和罗纳尔迪尼奥(小罗纳尔多)——的战术就是切断他们的组织配合。
- 13 **right-sided player**: 右边锋。
- 14 **take on the mantle of**: 接替某人的职责、任务。
- 15 **suspended**: 已被停赛的。

said after the game. “The whole squad has worked very hard. I worked for two and a half years to be here tonight.”

His strikes were rewards for perseverance, and for God-given ability. There are many stories around a World Cup final. On Sunday those stories included Cafu, in his 111th match for Brazil making his unique third appearance in a World Cup final. But all those tales paled against the thrill that Ronaldo exuded⁴, the joy that he gave and felt and what he embodies as a multi-million-dollar sportsman who, through sheer love of his game, came back from despair.

Just before the final in France four years ago, Ronaldo suffered a convulsive fit, and yet he played, in a parody of his greatness. It hurt just to watch.

Then, his right knee gutted⁵ of tissue by successive injuries, many felt he would never come back, except perhaps as a shadow of his former self⁶. At 25 he would never have needed to lace on another boot⁷ to take his place among the legends of soccer.

Yet after Sunday, and if the fates are kind to him, who knows what records he might still devour?

It was a night heavy with humidity, and with emperors, presidents and storm flies. This huge and cavernous stadium was built to hold 70,000 and, the architect proudly said, with seats for Western bottoms⁸.

Speaking of width, the German created more of that on the turf.⁹ They imposed their order, their effort, their athleticism to good and largely fair effect. Brazil may possess the greater gifts, as every German

player who was asked conceded that. But Germany's captain, Oliver Kahn, had repeatedly said that the best talents do not necessarily make the best team.¹⁰

Germany took the initiative from the start. You are Brazilians, you want to think? No time. To perform? No space. To score? Scant opportunity.

Not that it was a matter of negativity. Germany, *Der Panzermannschaft*¹¹, the Tank Team, was in forward gear. It calculated that the way to stop Ronaldo, Rivaldo and Ronaldinho was to cut off their supply.¹² The Germans pressed forcefully in midfield, where Bernd Schneider, normally a right-sided player¹³, took on the mantle of¹⁴ rhythm maker from the suspended¹⁵ Michael Ballack.

The Germans were quicker to the ball than Brazilians, using up energy, it is true, but there is nervous energy too, and the more Germany imposed their method, the more Brazil fretted about lost possession.

The Brazilians had to compete for the right to show their skills. Most of them are employed in the European leagues¹⁶, however, and knew they had to meet force with force¹⁷ in the sweat box of midfield, or surrender the Cup without fight.

Both sides were aware that with Pierluigi Collina, an Italian referee whose fitness and fairness override all questions about his outside interests, they would get away with little.

Thus the pre-match talk about Collina advertising Adidas products — and Adidas sponsoring Germany whereas Nike pays the Brazilian bills — was simply nonsense. For the record, Collina gave one yellow card to Roque Junior after six minutes for a late tackle and one to Miroslav Klose three minutes later for elbowing Edmilson in the face.¹⁸

Even so, it was an hour before a game in which no tackles were shirked brought an injury of note. Cafu and Jens Jeremies both went feet first for the same ball, and Jeremies emerged wounded below the knee.¹⁹ Even the pain was in equal measures, and the ribs of Rivaldo will be sore indeed after Schneider stamped on him as he lay on the ground.

Yet as much as Germany pressed, and as close as Klose came on two occasions when Marcos, the goalkeeper, and later Edmilson thwarted²⁰ him close to net,²¹ there was a sense that Brazil would strike when the pace and aggression waned²².

Ronaldo and Ronaldinho, playing up front while Rivaldo lurked in the creative role behind them, several times pulled their defenders wide. Each time the gap was spied by Kleberson, nominally the defensive anchor of Brazil's midfield.²³ Three times during the first half Kleberson pulled back his left foot like the hammer on a gun. Bang, bang, bang went the ball. His shots flew wide, closer but wide, and finally over the stranded Kahn and against the crossbar²⁴.

Early in the second half, Germany gave Marcos the fright of his final.²⁵

Oliver Neuville may stand only 5 feet, 8 inches (1.73 meters), but from 35 yards he

16 **European leagues:** 欧洲联赛, 指英格兰超级联赛、意大利甲级联赛和西班牙甲级联赛三大代表世界高水平足球运动的职业联赛。

17 **meet force with force:** 打硬仗, 拼实力。

18 **Collina gave one yellow card to Roque Junior after six minutes for a late tackle and one to Miroslav Klose three minutes later for elbowing Edmilson in the face:** 开场6分钟, 科利纳向阻截犯规的(巴西队4号)罗克·儒尼奥尔出示一张黄牌。第9分钟时, (德国队11号)米拉斯拉夫·克洛斯因肘部击中(巴西队5号)埃德米尔森脸部而被黄牌警告。

19 **Cafu and Jens Jeremies both went feet first for the same ball, and Jeremies emerged wounded below the knee:** (巴西队队长2号)卡福和(德国队16号)杰里梅斯同时起脚铲球, 结果杰里梅斯膝盖下方(被卡福踢到)受伤。

20 **thwart:** 阻止, 阻挠。

21 **net:** 球网。

22 **when the pace and aggression waned:** 当比赛节奏和(对方)进攻势头有所减弱。wane意为“衰落, 减小”。

23 **Each time the gap was spied by Kleberson, nominally the defensive anchor of Brazil's midfield:** 这个防守漏洞被巴西队中场防守大将克莱伯森屡次察觉。spy意为“侦查, 察觉”。

24 **finally over the stranded Kahn and against the crossbar:** 最终超过无暇回顾的(德国门将)卡恩, 击中横梁。strand意为“使…无法返回、陷入困境”。crossbar指球门上方的横梁。

25 **Early in the second half, Germany gave Marcos the fright of his final:** 下半场一开始, 德国队给(巴西队守门员)马科斯的(世界杯)决赛之役制造了险情。

- 26 **smote**: smite 的过去式, 意为“重击, 起脚开球”。
- 27 **free kick**: (足球术语) 任意球。
- 28 **swerve**: 转向。
- 29 **Marcos, almost deceived, dived to his left to just get a glove palm to the ball and guide it against the post**: (巴西门将) 马科斯几乎判断失误, 扑向球门左边, 球击中手掌后(改变方向)击中门柱。the post 指球门门柱。
- 30 **However, what he may have lost in pace after his two years of knee injury, Ronaldo makes up for in three ways — upper body strength, undamaged faith in himself and the real brain of a finisher**: 罗纳尔多受连续两年膝伤的困扰, 速度下降。但是他靠这三样来重振雄风——上肢力量、坚忍不拔的信念和一个肩负重任者的冷静头脑。
- 31 **fizzing**: 嘶嘶作响的。
- 32 **the goalkeeper of this tournament**: 赛后, 德国队门将卡恩被国际足联评为本届世界杯“最佳守门员”。
- 33 **As it fell he arrived, the big smile already spreading**: 足球落地时罗纳尔多及时赶到, (起脚补射成功), 此时的他已经笑逐颜开。
- 34 **the penalty area**: (足球术语) 禁区。
- 35 **Gerald Asamoah, a German substitute brought on to give fresh legs to a game slipping away, was within a yard but might as well have been still on the bench**: 刚刚上场的德国队替补队员(77号)杰拉德·阿萨莫阿距罗纳尔多只有一码之遥, 这位想在比赛快结束时踢上一脚的替补的作用几乎相当于继续在场外板凳上凉快。(这句评论诙谐幽默, 一语中的, 暗示了替补队员阿拉莫阿上场后作用甚微。)
- 36 **He had laid his 1998 ghost, scored his 46th goal in 64 international appearances, and equaled the 12 goals of Pele in World Cup**: 他一扫1998年心中的阴霾, 64次在国际赛事中出场, 攻入46球, 并以在世界杯上12球的进账追平了(一代球王)贝利。
- 37 **There is no accolade higher, and no winner more deserving**: 没有比这更高的荣誉, 他是当之无愧的赢家。

smote²⁶ a mighty free kick²⁷ that swerved²⁸ wickedly. Marcos, almost deceived, dived to his left to just get a glove palm to the ball and guide it against the post.²⁹

Then, destiny finally called.

Ronaldo had been well marshaled by the muscular Carsten Ranmelow, who was aided by Dietmar Hamann. However, what he may have lost in pace after his two years of knee injury, Ronaldo makes up for in three ways — upper body strength, undamaged faith in himself and the real brain of a finisher.³⁰

After 67 minutes, annoyed that he had lost the ball, he persevered to tackle back at Hamann and, forceful but fair, reclaimed possession. Quicker than Germany could regroup or even sense the danger, he released the ball to Rivaldo. A low, fizzing³¹ left-foot shoot bounced through the hands and off the chest of the goalkeeper of this tournament³². Even before the ball had escaped Kahn, Ronaldo was running for it. As it fell he arrived, the big smile already spreading.³³

If his seventh goal of this World Cup looked easy, his eighth was proof of his class. Kleberson passed to him just outside the German penalty area³⁴. Gerald Asamoah, a German substitute brought on to give fresh legs to a game slipping away, was within a yard but might as well have been still on the bench.³⁵ Ronaldo ignored him and, with a right foot full of power, an aim and a precision too smart for Kahn, stroked in the decisive goal.

Before the end, they substituted for Ronaldo. But there is no substitute for his kind of story, full circle from cripple back to phenomenon. He had

laid his 1998 ghost, scored his 46th goal in 64 international appearances, and equaled the 12 goals of Pele in World Cup.³⁶

There is no accolade higher, and no winner more deserving.³⁷

背景知识

• 国际足联世界杯赛 (FIFA World Cup)

国际足联世界杯赛,简称世界杯(World Cup),是世界上最高荣誉、最高规格、最高水平的足球比赛,与奥运会并称为全球体育两大顶级赛事。每四年举办一次,任何国际足联(FIFA)会员国(地区)都可以派出代表队报名参加。

• 罗纳尔多梅开二度 (Ronaldo Scores Twice)

本文多次提及1998年世界杯赛中罗纳尔多表现不佳这一背景,产生强烈的对比效果,凸现罗纳尔多的顽强毅力和超级实力:1998年,在巴西队与法国队的决赛之夜,罗纳尔多由于注射针剂产生副作用而表现失常,在当时这被视为巴西队最终以0:3负于法国队而痛失冠军的主要原因。从那以后罗纳尔多一蹶不振,再加上两次膝盖手术,人们甚至怀疑昔日的“外星人”是否已成为明日黄花。

• 巴西队3R组合 (Ronaldo, Rivaldo and Ronaldinho)

第17届世界杯比赛中,巴西队这次夺冠的最大功臣便是被广泛称颂的前场3R进攻组合,这三人包揽了巴西18个进球中的15个:罗纳尔多8个,里瓦尔多5个,罗纳尔蒂尼奥2个。

点评分析

夹叙夹议,巧用修辞

这是一篇在文字表现和写作手法上都相当成功的体育述评。作者一人分饰观众和评论员两个角色,既有对比赛过程生动逼真的叙述,又有对双方战术水平引人深思的评论,同时作者更借用了多种修辞手法,为读者真实地再现了比赛当天激烈紧张的气氛和跌宕有致的节奏。

首先,作者不是单纯地按比赛进程叙述两支球队的场上表现,而是在叙述的同时,从一个观察家的角度把自己的看法和评论糅合其中,通篇言之有理,叙之有道,摒弃一般赛事报道按部就班的程式化报道,使读者饶有兴致、一气呵成地读完全篇。例如,篇首第四段作者对罗纳尔多复出后的出色发挥评论道:“他的出色表现是他坚持不懈的结果,是他足球天赋的回报……但是,与罗纳尔多今晚溢于言表的激动心情相比、与他带给自己和全世界球迷的快乐相比、与他体现的一名身价高达数千万美元的运动员的价值相比,所有故事都显得黯然失色。他凭借对足球的挚爱,在绝望中重生。”(His strikes were rewards for perseverance, and for God-given ability ... But all those tales paled against the thrill that Ronaldo exuded, the joy that he gave and felt and what he embodies as a multimillion-dollar sportsman who, through sheer love of his game, came back from despair.)又如说到巴西队在德国队的强大攻势下的应对策略时,记者写道:“巴西人必须争取机会来一展球技。毕竟,他们大多数人都效力于欧洲联赛,他们知道要不就在挥汗如雨,密不透风的中场和德国队短

兵相接，要不就‘缴械投降’，将‘大力神’杯拱手相让。”(The Brazilians had to compete for the right to show their skills. Most of them are employed in the European leagues, however, and knew they had to meet force with force in the sweat box of midfield, or surrender the Cup without fight.)再如，求胜心切的德国队从开场即发动强兵大举进攻，而嗅觉灵敏的记者察觉出，在强硬对手的紧逼之下“当比赛节奏和德国队进攻势头一减弱，巴西队便会有大力反扑的苗头”(there was a sense that Brazil would strike when the pace and aggression waned)。这句评论巧妙地透露了作者对比赛局势的深入分析，即巴西队在德国队的强大攻势下隐藏着坚定的反击决心，只要一有机会巴西人定会反攻得势。类似这样耐人寻味的评论文字在文章中多次出现，值得读者慢慢欣赏、细细体会。

本文作者对文字的驾驭能力还体现在对修辞手法的巧妙运用上。修辞在体育报道中的恰当应用可以使原本生涩的体育术语变得生动形象，使枯燥无味的叙述变得活泼有趣。例如说到人们怀疑罗纳尔多能否东山再起时写道：“其实25岁的他无需再次穿上‘金靴’，也能够跻身足球界传奇人物之列。”(At 25 he would never have needed to lace on another boot to take his place among the legends of soccer.)记者通过boot这一借代手法指代世界杯“最佳射手奖”的荣誉。又如，当提到德国队在开场不久给巴西队带来的进攻压力时，记者写道：“你们巴西人，想思考？没时间。想表现？没空间。想得分？没机会。”(You are Brazilians, you want to think? No time. To perform? No space. To score? Scant opportunity.)记者以第一人称的口吻唤起读者注意，同时连用三个短小精练的设问，把上半场德国队盛气凌人的攻势表现得淋漓尽致。再如，文中写道：“上半场，他(克莱伯森)三次抽起左脚猛射，就像手枪上的击铁力大无比。”(Three times during the first half Kleberson pulled back his left foot like the hammer on a gun.)此处的hammer一词，作名词时指“击铁”，是手枪引爆装置的一部分。记者在句中用来比喻克莱伯森脚部力量之大、击球之重。

总之，在体育报道中不失时机地议论和点评，能帮助读者更好地领悟比赛，看懂比赛背后的奥秘；恰到好处地运用修辞手法，可以大大加强文字的表现力，使文章顿时熠熠生辉。这些做法值得英语报刊体育新闻记者认真学习，并在报道实践中灵活应用。

阅读实践

读前讨论

- 1 How much do you know about the history of the Olympic Games? Have you been to the Beijing Games? What impressed you most?
- 2 Who is your favorite Chinese athlete? Why do you like him or her so much?

报刊选文

Phelps Writes Games Gold History

Michael Phelps swam into Olympic history yesterday, becoming the athlete to win the most gold medals ever.

And he did it swimming blind.

A day after etching his name alongside Mark Spitz and Carl Lewis, Paavo Nurmi and Larisa Latynina, the American claimed the record all to himself when he won the 200m butterfly at the Water Cube¹.

A problem with his goggles, however, meant that he swam most of the race without knowing what was going on around him.

Said Phelps of his leaky goggles: "I dove in and they filled right up with water. It got worse and worse as the race went on."

Phelps said he kept track of where he was between the walls by counting strokes.

"There was nothing I could do about it. I couldn't rip them off. (He was wearing two caps and the straps of the goggles were tucked in between them.) I just had to go on swimming."

"At the 150 meter wall to the finish, I couldn't see the wall. I was hoping I was winning and hoping I would touch the wall first."

Not only did he touch it first, he did it in world record time, his fourth gold and fourth world record at Beijing.

He was timed 1:52.03, lowering his old mark of 1:52.09 from the 2007 World Championships. Laszlo Cseh of Hungary took the silver. Takeshi Matsuda of Japan got the bronze.

There was a trace of disappointment when he said: "I wanted a world record, I wanted 1:51 or better, but in the circumstances² not too bad I guess." Anyway, he had no such worries in his second race of the day, the 4 × 200m men's freestyle relay³.

Phelps set a blistering pace of 1:43.31 that got the Americans rolling toward a world record time of 6:58.56.

Russia took the silver, more than five seconds behind the

- 1 **the Water Cube:** The Beijing National Aquatics Center.
- 2 **in the circumstances:** given these conditions; such being the case.
- 3 **relay:** a race between teams, each team member in turn covering part of the total distance.

Americans, who mainly had to make sure they didn't jump in the water too soon. Australia won the bronze.

Phelps has three more races left: the 200m individual medley, 100m butterfly and 4 × 100m medley relay.

"There is still something left in the tank," Phelps said. "I've got three races left, so there had better be something left in the tank."

背景知识

- **Michael Phelps (迈克尔·菲尔普斯)**

Michael Fred Phelps (born on June 30, 1985) is an American swimmer who has, overall, won 16 Olympic medals — six gold and two bronze at Athens in 2004, and eight gold at Beijing in 2008. His international titles and record breaking performances have earned him the World Swimmer of the Year Award six times and American Swimmer of the Year Award eight times.

- **Mark Spitz (马克·施皮茨)**

Mark Andrew Spitz, born on February 10, 1950, is a retired American swimmer. He won seven gold medals at the 1972 Munich Olympic Games, an achievement surpassed only by Michael Phelps.

- **Carl Lewis (卡尔·刘易斯)**

Frederick Carlton "Carl" Lewis, born on July 1, 1961, is a former American track and field athlete who won ten Olympic medals including nine gold, and ten World Championships medals, of which eight were gold. His career spanned from 1979 when he first achieved a world ranking to 1996 when he last won an Olympic title and subsequently retired.

- **Paavo Nurmi (帕沃·鲁米)**

Paavo Johannes Nurmi (June 13, 1897 — October 2, 1973) was a Finnish runner. He was known as one of the "Flying Finns," a term given to him, Hannes Kolehmainen, Ville Ritola and others for their distinction in running. Nurmi won a total of nine gold and three silver medals in the twelve events in which he competed at the Olympic Games from 1920 to 1928. In particular, he won five gold medals at the 1924 Summer Olympics held in Paris, becoming the most successful athlete there.

- **Larysa Latynina (拉瑞萨·拉提尼娜)**

Larissa Semyonovna Latynina, born on December 27, 1934, is a Russian-Ukrainian and former Soviet gymnast who was the only female athlete to win nine Olympic gold medals.

阅读理解

1 Answer the following questions.

- 1 What made Michael Phelps swim blind for most of the 200m butterfly race?
- 2 How did Phelps keep track of where he was between the walls when he couldn't see anything around him?
- 3 Why didn't Phelps take off the goggles?
- 4 Who ranked second in the race?
- 5 Was Phelps totally satisfied with the result of the 200m butterfly race? Why or why not?

2 Decide whether the following statements are true or false according to the information given in the press clipping.

- 1 Phelps is one of the greatest athletes in the Olympic history, with his gold medals equaling those of Mark Spitz, Carl Lewis and a couple of others.
- 2 Phelps was blindfolded in the 200m butterfly at the Water Cube, yet he still won the race.
- 3 A good swimmer knows whether he or she is in a leading position by counting strokes.
- 4 Phelps swept eight golds at the Water Cube and set a new world record each time.
- 5 The freestyle record set by Phelps in the 2007 World Championships was 1:52.09.
- 6 Phelps was not very satisfied with his new world record in the 200m butterfly.
- 7 The goggles problem did not slow down Phelps to any slightest extent.
- 8 Phelps was confident about winning the gold in the 4 × 200m men's freestyle relay before the race.
- 9 In the 4 × 200m men's freestyle team event, Russians were concerned that they might jump in the water too early.
- 10 Takeshi Matsuda of Japan was the third place winner in the 200m butterfly race.

词语辨析

Choose among the four alternatives one word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined part in each statement.

- 1 A day after etching his name alongside Mark Spitz and Carl Lewis ...

A painting	B carving
C sticking	D ushering
- 2 ... the American claimed the record all to himself when he won the 200m butterfly at the Water Cube.

A asserted	B alleged
C took	D demanded
- 3 A problem with his goggles, however, meant that he swam most of the race without knowing what was going on around him.

A binoculars	B spectacles
C a search engine	D contact lens

第六节 灾害新闻

所谓灾害新闻 (disaster news), 又称“灾难新闻”, 是指以灾祸的孕育、发生、危害、预防等为主要报道内容的新闻。通俗地说, 灾害新闻报道的内容和涉及的范围就是天灾 (地震、海啸、洪水等) 和人祸 (交通事故、工伤事故等)。凡此种种, 都值得新闻记者花费笔墨去报道。为此, 灾难新闻极具新闻价值, 其强大的震撼力和影响力已成为吸引人们眼球的“卖点”。从本质而言, 人们并不希望灾难发生, 但事实上, 有些灾难的发生不以人们的意志为转移。一方面, 灾难本身具有可读性: 灾难是怎么发生的? 造成了哪些危害? 人们应该如何预防? 凡此种种, 都值得读者关注; 另一方面, 围绕灾难发生的相关事件: 社会各界是否已及时采取援救行动? 其间发生了哪些感人的事件? 凡此种种, 同样值得关注。

范文导读

读前提示

SARS, Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome的缩写, 即“严重急性呼吸道综合征”, 也被国人称为“非典”。经世界卫生组织于2003年4月16日正式确认, SARS是由一种新的冠状病毒所致, 主要通过近距离空气飞沫和密切接触传播的呼吸道传染病, 严重的可导致死亡。2002年11月我国发现第一例SARS病例, 在这之后半年左右的时间里, “非典”疫情先后在全国二十多个省份出现, 内地累计病例达五千多人, 死亡人数超过三百人, 至2003年5月“非典”疫情才在北京乃至全国得到缓解。差不多同一时间段内, 世界各个国家也面临着SARS的威胁和挑战。由于关系到自身的健康和生命, SARS成为人们热切关注的话题, 也从某种意义上改变了人们的生活方式。本篇选自法新社的报道, 用仅仅4,000个词便概述了SARS在中国蔓延的过程及其危害, 并列出了至今仍然困扰医学工作者的一些问题, 详略得当, 思路清晰。

报刊范文

A Year on from First SARS Case and Much Still Unknown

FOSHAN, China, Nov. 12 (AFP) — A year ago the deputy head of a local village came to this southern Chinese city looking for a doctor who could treat a raging fever, a worsening cough and increasing breathing difficulties¹.

1 a raging fever, a worsening cough and increasing breathing difficulties: 一种发烧严重、咳嗽加剧、呼吸困难的疾病。

- 2 **pneumonia:** 肺炎。
- 3 **the world's first documented SARS patient:** 世界上第一例记录在案的非典病人。
- 4 **symptom:** 症状。
- 5 **atypical pneumonia:** 非典型性肺炎。
- 6 **clear-cut links:** 明确清晰的关联。
- 7 **China was the worst hit:** 中国是疫情最严重的地区。
- 8 **with almost 350 fatalities from over 5,300 infections:** 超过5,300人被感染(SARS), 其中有近350人死亡。
- 9 **Hong Kong Special Administrative Region:** 香港特别行政区。
- 10 **the World Health Organization:** 世界卫生组织。
- 11 **black plague:** 黑死病(鼠疫的一种)。
- 12 **HIV / AIDS:** 艾滋病。
- 13 **contagious diseases:** 接触性传染疾病。
- 14 **an air-borne disease:** 一种靠空气传染的疾病。
- 15 **on high alert:** 高度警惕。
- 16 **spread in droplets of water emitted by talking, coughing or sneezing:** 通过交谈、咳嗽或打喷嚏产生的唾液飞沫传播。

Pang Zuoyou was the world's first known SARS case.

On November 16 the middle-aged man headed to the Foshan Number One People's Hospital where doctors treated him for pneumonia² and released him after he recovered. He remains in good health today.

At the time, medical workers had no idea that Pang was infected with Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome. It would be months before the villager from Zhangcha township near Foshan would be retrospectively diagnosed as the world's first documented SARS patient³.

Four workers at the hospital were infected by him, but doctors are still baffled at how members of his family escaped the deadly disease and remain concerned the virus could spread to people who do not show symptoms⁴ but are nevertheless infectious.

"Within two weeks of the Foshan case, other outbreaks occurred in Heyuan city which is pretty far away from Foshan," Feng Shaoming, an official with the Guangdong provincial health bureau, told AFP.

"By January and February seven cities in Guangdong had recorded cases of this new type of atypical pneumonia⁵."

There were no clear-cut links⁶ between the early first cases of a disease that spread globally from Guangdong in March to infect nearly 8,500 people in over 30 countries, killing more than 800.

China was the worst hit⁷, with almost 350 fatalities from over 5,300 infections⁸.

After creeping over the border into neighboring Hong Kong Special Administrative Region⁹, where some 300 people died, the virus spread by plane around the world as the World Health Organization¹⁰ (WHO) set alarm bells ringing about a new deadly disease that had the potential to be as fatal as the black plague¹¹ or HIV / AIDS¹².

"With SARS we were lucky," said Dr. Julie Hall, a contagious diseases¹³ expert with the WHO in Beijing who was sent to the Chinese capital to monitor the SARS situation.

"We were lucky in terms of the virus itself, which didn't spread quickly and was not an air-borne disease¹⁴. We were also lucky that we were on high alert¹⁵ and the global response was very good."

If SARS were an air-borne disease, instead of being spread in droplets of water emitted by talking, coughing or sneezing¹⁶, then the disease would have been much harder to control and would have spread much faster, Hall said.

Thanks to the global alert, many underdeveloped countries with poor health facilities were spared SARS and in places around the world where infections did emerge the tip-off¹⁷ helped ensure that it did not spread widely.

Still, a great deal is left unknown about the mystery disease.

“We can't say 100 percent that¹⁸ there was no link between the earlier cases, but there is no evidence that these people interacted with each other,” Feng, the Guangdong health official said.

“So there is a possibility that the disease emerged in different places at the same time and was not isolated to one person who went on to infect other people.”

This scenario could mean that the SARS virus is still out there, possibly among animals, and could be seasonal in nature¹⁹ and ready to reemerge at anytime, he said.

Although it has not been completely proven, overwhelming evidence appears to support the theory that SARS jumped from an animal to the human population, WHO's Hall said.

“We are calling for more research in animal populations. How did it jump the species barrier²⁰? Where is the highest risk? Is it in eating animals? Probably not. In butchering them? Probably yes,” Hall said.

More than one third of the early SARS cases, with dates of onset²¹ before February 2003, were in people who kill and sell animals, or those who prepare and serve food.

After February 1, more than 30 percent of SARS patients were healthcare workers.

Slightly different strains of the corona virus²², the virus that causes SARS, have been identified in a series of wild animals that are culinary²³ delicacies²⁴ in southern China, a recent WHO report said.

These include the masked palm civet (or civet cat), the raccoon dog, the Chinese ferret badger, cynomolgus macaques, fruit bats, snakes and wild pigs²⁵.

With still no SARS vaccine available and many unknown factors surrounding the disease, those places that experienced outbreaks are already preparing for its reemergence, especially in China.

At the Foshan's Number One People's Hospital an isolated fever clinic²⁶ has been set up to ensure that potential SARS patients displaying the tell-tale fever²⁷ cannot spread it further.

“We hope SARS doesn't come back, but we can't guarantee that it won't. But one thing we can guarantee is that we will be ready and we won't let it spread like it did before,” Feng said.

17 tip-off: 暗示, 警告。

18 We can't say 100 percent that: 我们不能百分之百的肯定。

19 could be seasonal in nature: 在本质上是季节性的。

20 jump the species barrier: (微生物由动物身上) 跳过物种界限(传播到人身上)。这是传染疾病诞生的主要途径。

21 onset: 开始。

22 slightly different strains of the corona virus: 稍有变异的冠状病毒。

23 culinary: 烹调(用)的。

24 delicacy: 佳肴。

25 the masked palm civet (or civet cat), the raccoon dog, the Chinese ferret badger, cynomolgus macaques, fruit bats, snakes and wild pigs: 果子狸、貉、中国鼬、长尾猴、果蝠、蛇、野猪。

26 an isolated fever clinic: 一个隔离的发热门诊。

27 the tell-tale fever: 症状十分明显的发热。

背景知识

• 世界卫生组织 (World Health Organization)

世界卫生组织是联合国下属的专门机构，国际最大的公共卫生组织，总部设于瑞士日内瓦。世界卫生组织的宗旨是使全世界人民获得尽可能高水平的健康。世界卫生组织的主要职能包括：促进流行病和地方病的防治；提供和改进公共卫生、疾病医疗和有关事项的教学与训练；推动确定生物制品的国际标准。

• 黑死病 (Black Plague)

黑死病是人类历史上最严重的瘟疫之一。起源于亚洲西南部，约在十四世纪四十年代散布到欧洲，而“黑死病”之名是当时欧洲的称呼。这场瘟疫在全世界造成了大约7,500万人死亡，其中2,500万为欧洲人。根据估计，中世纪欧洲约有三分之一的人死于黑死病。

• 艾滋病 (Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome)

艾滋病即获得性免疫缺损综合征，英语缩写 (AIDS) 的音译。是一种由慢性致死性的艾滋病病毒引起的传染病，由人类免疫缺陷病毒 (HIV) 引起。HIV 感染后导致人体免疫功能缺陷，从而发生机会性感染等一系列临床综合征，病死率几乎达100%。1981年6月13日，世界公布首例艾滋病。

点评分析

条理清晰，客观可信

SARS事件可以从很多角度来回顾，本文记者主要还是以事件本身为报道重点，选择以时间推进和事件发展为线索，叙述了从我国发现第一例SARS病例开始，到疫情在世界范围肆虐的情况，既有对具体病例的详细描写，又有对大环境范围的整体概括；既突出了中国在此次事件中的特殊位置，又兼顾到SARS对整个世界的影 响。时间推进与事件发展过渡自然，可谓以小见大，以大应小，叙事思路清晰，有条不紊。

此文的另一个特点是记者坚持客观性原则，并没有从主观上进行推论，而是通过摆事实的方法进行报道，令人信服。一方面记者大量直接引用中国政府官员和国际卫生组织驻京传染病专家的话，使整篇报道显现出权威性。因为在SARS疫情上，他们是最熟知内情的人，也最有发言权。例如，本篇报道最后一句话直接引用广东省卫生官员的原话 (“We hope SARS doesn't come back, but we can't guarantee that it won't. But one thing we can guarantee is that we will be ready and we won't let it spread like it did before,” Feng said.)，就更容易引起读者的重视，提升了本报道的可信性。

另一方面他还列举出一连串具体的日期和数字，来强调SARS的严重危害。比如在第八段写道：“感染了30多个国家的近8,500人，800多人死亡” (infect nearly 8,500 people in over 30 countries,

killing more than 800); 在第九段写道:“超过5,300人被感染,其中有近350人死亡。”(with almost 350 fatalities from over 5,300 infections)。这就将SARS疫情在中国乃至世界上的汹汹来势点了出来,将有关SARS的信息和结论传递给了读者,给他们一个比较直观的估量标准,因此内容显得真实可信,较有说服力。同时记者避免使用过多专业术语,这也让这样的回顾性文章显得有亲和力,能够吸引读者阅读的兴趣。

阅读实践

读前讨论

- 1 Have you ever had a terrible experience with an accident or emergency? Please describe it.
- 2 What should be done for the prevention and control of accidents or emergencies?

报刊选文

Mayor Says 911 Fell Short

As New Yorkers' fury intensified at the sight of streets still covered with snow, Mayor Michael Bloomberg on Wednesday acknowledged the city's response to the blizzard¹ was "a lot worse" than previous storms and he voiced enormous dismay with the performance of the 911 system.

"My heart really does go out to those who experienced trauma and tragedy during the storm," said Mr. Bloomberg following reports of people who died waiting for ambulances to arrive. "We take our emergency life-saving responsibilities very seriously and I'm extremely dissatisfied with the way our emergency-response systems performed."

Mr. Bloomberg, speaking at a hardware store in the Bronx, said the city's 911 system became overwhelmed by the deluge of calls. On Monday, the city received more than 49,400 calls to 911, the sixth-largest volume in history, resulting that night in a backlog² of roughly 1,700 calls to the NYPD³ and FDNY⁴.

The mayor has ordered a comprehensive review of the 911 call-taking and dispatch functions, as some of the loved ones of those who died have taken to the airwaves to express their grief and anger at the city's sluggish response to the storm.

- 1 **blizzard**: a severe snow storm.
- 2 **backlog**: a large amount of work that you need to complete, especially work that should already have been completed.
- 3 **NYPD**: the abbreviation of the New York City Police Department.
- 4 **FDNY**: the abbreviation of the Fire Department of New York.

- 5 **flake**: snowflake.
- 6 **withering**: intended to make someone feel mortified or humiliated.
- 7 **deter**: prevent.
- 8 **period**: The word is usually added to the end of a statement for emphasis to show that he or she is definite about sth and does not want to discuss it further.
- 9 **bar none**: with no exceptions.
- 10 **garbage cans overflowed with rubbish**: garbage cans were filled with rubbish beyond capacity.
- 11 **double parking**: parking alongside one that has already been parked at the side of the road.

The administration is examining, among other things, whether ambulances should have taken different routes, and whether emergency personnel should have parked farther away from scenes and walked.

More than 48 hours after the last flake⁵ fell, a large swath of southern Brooklyn, parts of western Queens and areas of Staten Island remained covered with snow. Sanitation Commissioner John Doherty said he expected to have “all the streets” in the city plowed by 7 a.m. Thursday.

The mayor, who has been the target of withering⁶ criticism from elected officials and residents, many of whom supported his controversial bid for a third term, conceded his administration failed to respond properly to the blizzard. The mayor speculated as to why — such as an unusually high number of stranded vehicles blocking roads and strong winds

detering⁷ snow removal — but he said he couldn't offer any firm conclusions yet.

“We did not do as good a job as we wanted to do or as the city has a right to expect,” the mayor said. “I cannot tell you for sure why it was a lot worse this time than the other times.”

Still, the mayor offered a strong defense of Mr. Doherty, insisting the commissioner will serve the remaining three years of the mayor's term. “This is the best sanitation commissioner this city has ever had. Period⁸. Bar none⁹,” Mr. Bloomberg said.

The region's transportation network continued its slow return to normalcy Wednesday. Its three commuter railroads ran close to their usual service, and gaps in subway service caused by the snow were filled in.

There were just over 250 cancellations at the region's three airports, down from 1,000 Tuesday. The airports handle 3,000 flights on an average day.

“Things are slowly but surely getting back to normal,” said Ron Marsico, a spokesman for the Port Authority of New York and New Jersey.

But snow-covered roads continued to slow buses. Many routes were detoured or delayed, especially in Queens, Brooklyn and Staten Island.

In Brooklyn, some major thoroughfares remained clogged, sections of sidewalks were covered with snow and garbage cans overflowed with rubbish¹⁰. At Lincoln Place and Washington Avenue in Prospect Heights, cars began double parking¹¹ along the snowbanks in the intersection.

Yellow-cab driver David Baker, who made it 50 feet from a garage before his cab became stuck, estimated he's lost \$1,500 in earnings as a result of the storm. “I can't get through the street. Nobody is helping me,” said Mr. Baker, who noted he's always supported the mayor. “Things happen, but he can do better than that.”

At the corner of Cortelyou Road and Argyle Street in Ditmas Park, Liena Zagare,

a 34-year-old local blogger, took it upon herself to¹² shovel the crosswalk. She cleaned the crosswalk on both sides of the street five times in the past few days, she said. Argyle Street, a side road, was “plowed for the first time around lunchtime” Wednesday, she said.

“I got tired of watching people not be able to cross, stopping and staring sadly,” she said.

Ditmas Park, which is served only by the B and Q trains, had been without subway service until Wednesday, and buses have been running “once in a blue moon¹³,” she said.

Brooklyn Borough President Marty Markowitz, borrowing the mayor’s words for the Board of Elections’ botched handling of the September primary¹⁴, has called the city’s response to the storm a “royal screw-up”¹⁵.

In an interview on CNN, City Council Speaker Christine Quinn said, “People are mad and they have every right to be mad and I really understand that anger ... Almost every other storm in memory the city has done so much better than this.”

Mr. Doherty said his department has set a “very high standard” with previous storm responses and “unfortunately” this time didn’t meet that standard. But, he said, “I’m not here to make excuses right now.”

The mayor promised to do better in the future.

“The results were not what we’d like them to be, but it has not been for lack of effort¹⁶,” he said. “We’ll find what was different this time and try doing everything we can to make sure it’s better next time.”

- 12 **take it upon oneself to:** decide to do sth without asking for permission or advice.
- 13 **once in a blue moon:** very rarely or never.
- 14 **the September primary:** the primary election (初选) in September. A primary election is an election in which party members or voters select candidates for a subsequent election.
- 15 **has called the city’s response to the storm a “royal screw-up”:** has called the city’s response to the storm a “terrible mess”. The word “royal” is used here as an intensive. “screw-up” means a situation in which someone makes a big mistake or a situation that has been completely mismanaged or mishandled.
- 16 **but it has not been for lack of effort:** but it is not because that we have not put enough effort in it.

背景知识

• commuter railroads (上班族铁路系统)

Commuter rail services in the United States, Canada, and Mexico provide common carrier passenger transportation along railway tracks, with scheduled service on fixed routes on a non-reservation basis primarily for short-distance (local) travel between a central business district and adjacent suburbs and regional travel between cities of a conurbation (大都市). It does not include rapid transit or light rail (轻轨) service.

• the B and Q trains (B线和Q线火车)

The B train refers to the B Sixth Avenue Express, which is a rapid transit service of the New York City Subway. It is colored orange on route signs, station signs, and the official subway map. The B service operates weekdays only, the only one system that does not operate on weekends. The Q train refers to the Q Broadway Express, which is also a service of the New York City Subway. It is colored yellow on the route sign, on station signs and the official subway map, too, as it represents a service provided on the BMT Broadway Line through Manhattan. The Q service operates at all times.

阅读理解

1 Answer the following questions.

- 1 Was Mayor Michael Bloomberg satisfied with the performance of the 911 system?
- 2 Why did many calls fail to reach the NYPD and FDNY on Monday night?
- 3 How did some of the loved ones of those who died express their grief and anger at the city's sluggish response to the storm?
- 4 According to Sanitation Commissioner John Doherty, when would all the streets in the city be plowed?
- 5 Did the mayor think that his administration had responded properly to the blizzard? According to him, what are some of the possible reasons for its sluggish response?
- 6 Will the sanitation commissioner serve the remaining three years of the mayor's term? Why or why not?
- 7 How many cancellations were there at the region's three airports on Tuesday?
- 8 Could people take the B and Q trains to Ditmas Park on Tuesday?

2 Decide whether the following statements are true or false according to the information given in the press clipping.

- 1 Mayor Michael Bloomberg felt satisfied with the performance of the 911 system.
- 2 It was reported that there were people who died in the storm waiting for ambulances to arrive.
- 3 Many calls failed to reach the NYPD and FDNY due to the large volume of calls coming in that night.
- 4 The mayor had ordered a brief review of the 911 call-taking and dispatch functions.
- 5 Some of the loved ones of those who died have expressed their grief and anger on radio and television programs at the city's slow response to the storm.
- 6 More than 48 hours after the last flake fell, a large swath of southern Brooklyn, parts of western Queens and areas of Staten Island was still covered with snow.
- 7 The mayor who denied that his administration failed to respond properly to the blizzard has been strongly criticized by elected officials and residents.
- 8 The mayor was not satisfied with the sanitation commissioner, so the latter might be asked to resign very soon.
- 9 Things went from bad to worse, and there were more cancellations at the region's three airports on Wednesday than those on Tuesday.
- 10 According to the mayor, the disastrous results had not been for lack of effort.

词语辨析

Choose among the four alternatives one word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined part in each statement.

- 1 As New Yorkers' fury intensified at the sight of streets still covered with snow ...

A extreme anger	B utter despair
C extreme fear	D acute embarrassment
- 2 ... he voiced enormous dismay with the performance of the 911 system.

A grievance	B disappointment	C indignation	D resentment
-------------	------------------	---------------	--------------

第七节 社会新闻

社会新闻 (social news) 是具有社会教育意义的, 与个人品德行为、个人日常生活有关的社会生活、社会风貌、社会动态、社会事件、社会问题等的报道。这类新闻以其特有的个人行为、个人境遇的色彩打动人、感染人、影响人, 使人从这些新闻中感受到某种道德观、价值观、人格倾向的影响。当然, 社会新闻还有其他社会功能, 如信息传播功能、欣赏功能等。对读者而言, 对社会新闻的社会功能的需求, 可能因人而异、因事而异。

范文导读

读前提示

2008年, 来自越南岷港的陈氏水泳经过“传统服装”、“泳装”、“晚礼服”和“机智问答”等四个环节的层层角逐, 成功摘得“越南小姐”桂冠。然而, 越南政府官员在查实水泳未能取得高中毕业证书之后随即取消了她代表越南参加世界小姐选美比赛的资格。此事一出, 一片哗然。围绕“选美”、“学历”孰轻孰重? 二者是否有必要挂钩等颇具争议的问题, 各种不同的声音一时充塞舆论界。新世纪的越南社会正处于社会变革与发展的迅猛时期, 越南社会日益融入全球化的大家庭, 社会利益诉求、价值观念日趋多元化, “选美皇后”新闻事件中, 新旧观念与思想的激烈交锋正是这一社会现实状况的集中体现。

报刊范文

Vietnam Beauty Queen Loses Crown for Inadequate Schooling

Tran Thi Thuy Dung, Vietnam's new penchant for beauty pageants¹ had to lose the crown after government inspectors found that the new Miss Vietnam² failed to meet their schooling requirements.

1 beauty pageant: 选美大赛。

2 Miss Vietnam: 越南小姐, 即越南国内选美大赛冠军。

3 up-and-coming: 日见重要的, 崭露头角的。

4 the Miss Universe pageant: “环球小姐”大赛。

Like many up-and-coming³ nations, Vietnam has been using beauty contests to quickly make its mark on the world. In July, Vietnam played host to the Miss Universe pageant⁴, which was presided over by Jerry Springer and former Spice Girl Melanie Brown (the one known as “Scary Spice”).

For many ordinary Vietnamese, the event was more compelling evidence that the country has arrived than

joining the World Trade Organization was the year before⁵. Newspapers and TV channels repeatedly pointed out that this was the first time Miss Universe has been held in a Communist country.

But that pride crumbled after government investigators found that the new Miss Vietnam, crowned on Aug. 31, hadn't finished high school.

Shocked, Ministry of Culture officials stripped 18-year-old Tran Thi Thuy Dung of her most coveted prize — the right to represent Vietnam at this month's Miss World⁶ contest in Johannesburg. Government officials in Hanoi are now trying to find a suitable candidate to send to South Africa. So far, they've drawn a blank.

In an interview in her hometown of Danang, in the center of Vietnam's long, snaking coastline, Ms. Thuy Dung tried to shake off her disappointment at staying behind. "I wish Vietnam can still find the right candidate to send to Miss World, even if it isn't me," she said.

Other Vietnamese feel their government's rigorous enforcement of its beauty-pageant rules has botched their chances of winning the contest⁷. Britain and Australia don't have any minimum educational requirement for their national beauty contests, while the US gives beauty queens six months to finish high school after their first competition.

"If Ms. Thuy Dung doesn't have a high-school diploma, she can always make it up later," says a shop-assistant, who works in a boutique here. "If Vietnam doesn't send a contestant to Miss World, it would be a shame and suggest we don't have anybody beautiful enough to go."

The head of the Ministry of Culture's Performing Arts Agency⁸, having none of this criticism, says he has Vietnam's reputation to protect. "If we didn't have the education requirement, then lots of girls would drop out of school to focus on beauty pageants, and we can't let that happen," he says.

Ms. Thuy Dung and her mother first realized she had a good shot⁹ at becoming a beauty queen when Ms. Thuy Dung turned out to be 5-feet-10-inches tall at the age of 17. Height is a major asset in Vietnamese pageants. "When we saw an advertisement in a fashion magazine inviting entrants for Miss Vietnam, I decided to enter," Ms. Thy Dung says.

After coaching in Ho Chi Minh City and armed with a rack of clothes from her mother's one-room back-alley store, Ms. Thuy Dung was ready for battle.

The annual Miss Vietnam pageant is fiercely contested, despite the contestants' avowals that they are all sisters hoping to do the country proud. The competition was first held 20 years ago as Vietnam began opening up to the rest of the world following decades of war and seclusion. Just holding a pageant was a radical departure from the "everyone's equal" ethos of

5 the event was more compelling evidence that the country has arrived than joining the World Trade Organization was the year before: 此次大赛是越南发展的明证, 比起一年前越南加入世贸组织更能说明问题。

6 Miss World: “世界小姐”大赛。

7 their government's rigorous enforcement of its beauty-pageant rules has botched their chances of winning the contest: 政府在选美规则上太过教条的做法剥夺了越南赢得比赛的机会。

8 the Ministry of Culture's Performing Arts Agency: 文化部表演艺术处。

9 shot: 机会, 成功的几率。

- 10 **the Asia Foundation think tank:** 亚洲基金会智囊团。think tank 意为“智囊团”。
- 11 **star in Vietnamese TV commercials for Procter & Gamble Co.'s Pantene shampoo:** 接拍了宝洁公司的潘婷洗发水电视广告。
- 12 **win over:** 说服, 把...争取过来。
- 13 **broke:** break 的过去式, 意为“(消息)公开, 传开”。
- 14 **cut corners:** 投机取巧, 走捷径, 抄近道。
- 15 **the state-owned Pioneer newspaper:** 国有《先锋》报社。
- 16 **a high-school equivalency qualification:** 高中同等学力证书。

the time. The Vietnam representative for the Asia Foundation think tank¹⁰, who was there, says that first pageant captured the imagination of the nation. The top prize was a bicycle. She recalls that it was stolen from the winner.

The stakes have risen since then. Winners of the Miss Vietnam pageant have won scholarships to study overseas. The winner of the 2006 contest, Mai Phuong Thuy, went on to star in Vietnamese TV commercials for Procter & Gamble Co.'s Pantene shampoo¹¹, as well as in a local TV drama about a beauty queen who contracted HIV. There was also a cash prize of \$9,000 at stake and the chance to compete in the annual Miss World contest.

During the nationally televised finals in Hoi An, a beach resort a few miles down the road from her home, Ms. Thuy Dung appeared to win over¹² the judges with her humility and charm. “If I don't win the title, it means a friend is worthier of such an honor,” Ms. Thuy Dung told the judges.

The nation was shocked, and badly divided, when news broke¹³ that Ms. Thuy Dung had dropped out of high school. “There has been a tremendous outpouring over this,” says an official at the Asia Foundation.

A famous Vietnamese writer worries that the country's traditional culture and values are jeopardized by people seeking success by any means possible. She doesn't really blame the young beauty queen in this instance, but she doesn't like cutting corners¹⁴. For this writer, “our culture and education ... are perhaps not strong enough to withstand the pressure.”

Ms. Thuy Dung, meanwhile, says she has done nothing wrong. The organizers of the Miss Vietnam contest — a group led by the state-owned *Pioneer* newspaper¹⁵ — concede they didn't specify that contestants must have graduated from high school.

“We competed in good faith in accordance with the regulations of the contest,” Ms. Thuy Dung says. Her mother says she took her daughter out of school earlier this year in order to prepare her for a high-school equivalency qualification¹⁶ that might give her a better chance of studying in the US.

Now Ms. Thuy Dung plans to return to school to earn her high-school diploma. If she finishes school, she could try the pageant circuit again.

背景知识

• “环球小姐”大赛 (Miss Universe)

“环球小姐”大赛隶属于环球小姐组织 (Miss Universe Organization)。该组织总部设在纽约, 由美国地产大王唐纳德·特朗普 (Donald Trump) 和NBC (美国全国广播公司) 两家企业支持。其下还有“美国小姐” (Miss USA) 和“美国妙龄小姐”竞选 (Miss Teen USA)。大赛以“帮助全球女性实现理想, 促进事业、生活和个性的发展”为宗旨, 同时选拔社会慈善活动、社会公益活动的形象代言人。本赛事被誉为全球现代时尚文化的象征, 与“世界小姐” (Miss World)、“国际小姐” (Miss International) 并称为当今世界三大世界级选美大赛。

• 世界贸易组织 (World Trade Organization)

1994年4月15日, 在摩洛哥的马拉喀什市举行的关贸总协定乌拉圭回合部长会议决定成立更具全球性的世界贸易组织 (简称“世贸组织”), 以取代成立于1947年的关贸总协定 (GATT)。

• “世界小姐”大赛 (Miss World)

该项活动于1951年为宣传英国旅游而创立, 是当时英国新年庆典的一部分, 最初称为“节日比基尼竞赛”, 后由英国新闻界将其冠名为“世界小姐” (Miss World)。现今的“世界小姐”评选活动内容积极健康, 以促进世界和平、树立杰出妇女榜样和帮助饥饿残疾儿童为主要宗旨。

点评分析

寓“大背景”于“小事件”, 水乳交融、不留斧凿之痕

社会新闻是一种报道领域极广、社会性很强的新闻报道文体。报道内容源于日常生活, 往往具有较强的人情味和趣味性, 易于广泛传播并被普遍接受。社会变动、时代风尚、人情冷暖、风俗民情、奇闻轶事等等都可成为社会新闻的题材, 具体内容包括社会生活中的各个方面, 如新人新事、婚姻家庭、民事刑事案件、民风习俗以及社会活动等。

选文是一篇典型的社会新闻。文章将颇受关注且富有争议的“选美皇后”事件置于越南社会剧烈变革、开放发展的广阔背景之中, 巧妙地避免了就事论事、孤立地分析“选美皇后”事件本身, 使得这一新闻事件有别于一般的选美新闻, 突出了其“越南”特色。

作者选取“选美皇后”新闻事实, 凭借高超的行文技巧, 灵活穿插越南社会的广阔背景材料, 可谓借“小故事”阐发“大道理”, 事件与背景血肉相连, 过渡自然平稳, 毫无剥离之感。文章主要有以下几点值得称道:

一是巧用修辞手法与过渡性语句，在交代新闻事件后的背景后及时、流畅地回归新闻事件本身。如：开端导语部分便是运用对比，“政府官员发现陈氏水泳没有达到规定的学历要求，越南小姐只能痛失桂冠”（Tran Thi Thuy Dung, Vietnam's new penchant for beauty pageants had to lose the crown after government inspectors found that the new Miss Vietnam failed to meet their schooling requirements.），将新闻事件与背景巧妙杂糅在一起。紧随其后的段落并没有言及争议本身，而是进一步交代背景，接着第四段的“然而，当政府检查人员发现8月31日刚刚戴上桂冠的‘越南小姐’连高中都没毕业时，这种自豪感突然间荡然无存。”（But that pride crumbled after government investigators found that the new Miss Vietnam, crowned on Aug. 31, hadn't finished high school.）一句话便将读者从背景里重新拉回到选美事件本身。水泳参赛的整个过程中，作者也是不露声色、不着痕迹地灵活穿插背景、巧用过渡性语句，取得了使行文平白晓畅的良好效果。

二是大量运用引语。引语的大量运用，确保了报道的可信性、公正性、平衡性，更具说服力。文章通篇多达十几处分别引用官员、作家、平民以及新闻事件当事人的话语，客观呈现争议本身的具体内容，丰富整篇报道内涵的同时，也大大增强了新闻本身的可信性、公正性和平衡性。这样无疑远比作者空发议论，大谈特谈“争议有多么激烈”更具说服力。

阅读实践

读前讨论

- 1 What are the possible causes of juvenile delinquency or youth crime? How to control it?
- 2 Should the death penalty be abolished? Why or why not?

报刊选文

Nate Brazill, Sentenced to Grow Up in Prison The Florida Teen Gets 28 Years for Shooting His Teacher Only Time Will Tell if the Judge Was Harsh Enough

1 **second-degree murder:** According to the law in Florida, a convicted second-degree murder suspect shall be sentenced to life imprisonment or any other term not more than 30 years.

After 14-year-old Nathaniel Brazill was convicted of a second-degree murder¹ in May for the shooting death of his favorite teacher, he got back to the Palm Beach County Jail in silence. Tried as an adult, he had faced the possibility of being found guilty of first-degree murder. As he went into the

12th-floor cell he shared with other youths accused of violent crimes, the Florida teenager could hardly imagine the life in prison awaiting him when the judge eventually sentenced him. “What’s up, Nate?” the others greeted him. “We saw you on TV. You’re lucky.” He laid on his bed, crying alone in his cell. Later that night, the others crowded around the TV set to watch a television play called *Law & Order*. It was about a school shooting, captured on video², a case just like his. Nate could not stay and watch. He returned to his cell.

On Friday morning, Nate gulped silently as Judge Richard Wennet finally determined his fate: Instead of life imprisonment, Nate will serve 28 years, followed by another seven years of house arrest and probation. His jail friends were right again — he could have done a lot worse. Lawyers and relatives of teacher Barry Grunow had asked the judge to imprison him for the rest of his life. Or, at least, for 40 years.

Still, the question remains whether the seventh-grader deserved more or less. The judge may have ordered him to get his high schooling and take anger-management courses in prison, but can Nate return to normal life after growing up inside? How much should he suffer for one fatal mistake³? He had been an honor student⁴. He had been mild mannered and likeable, the kind of kid whom teachers and headmasters relied upon to help settle schoolyard disputes. He loved school, and he loved Barry Grunow.

On the last day of school in May 2000, Nate was sent home early because he had been throwing water balloons. He was told to leave school, before he had a chance to say goodbyes to teenager Dinora Rosales, his first serious girlfriend who only six days earlier had given him his first kiss. Full of anger, he went home, got a gun belonging to his grandfather and returned to the school, where he stood outside Grunow’s classroom and demanded to see his girlfriend. Grunow did not take him seriously enough, so he lifted the gun. Then he fired one bullet, which struck Grunow in the head. As his favorite teacher lay dying, Nate ran.

In an interview with *TIME*⁵ before the jury convicted him in May, Nate said he did not intend to pull the trigger. It just happened. Afterward, he said, “I just felt like jumping into the lake and drowning myself. I was disappointed. Disappointed in myself.”

Already, the months of imprisonment in an adult county jail have hardened Nate. It has forced him to turn inward in a seemingly prudent, gloomy and uncaring way.⁶ Teachers who see him now cannot believe how much he has changed. He also has grown; the adolescence that no doubt helped drive many of his actions that fateful⁷ day, from his decision to arrive at school with flowers for a sweetheart to his pointing the gun at Grunow, have made Nate larger, broader across the shoulder, his voice deeper. He no longer looks like a child.

2 **captured on video:** recorded on video.

3 **fatal mistake:** mistake with disastrous effects.

4 **honor student:** An honor student is a student recognized for achieving high grades or high marks in their course work.

5 **TIME:** *Time* (trademarked in capitals as *TIME*) is an American weekly news magazine.

6 **It has forced him to turn inward in a seemingly prudent, gloomy and uncaring way:** It has forced him to keep himself to himself in an apparently cautious, pessimistic and unsympathetic way.

7 **fateful:** causing or leading to great and usually unpleasant events.

Even at 14, Nate still does not see the world like an adult. Adult prisoners can often recall every detail of a crime even years afterward. Someday, Nate is likely to be serving a sentence for a crime that has gone like any childhood memory. Most people, by the time they reach their 40s, would have trouble remembering the names of seventh-grade teachers. Thirty years from now, Nate probably won't remember what Barry Grunow's face looked like. But no doubt he will remember the name.

背景知识

- **anger management (愤怒管理)**

The term anger management commonly refers to a system of psychological therapeutic techniques (心理治疗技术) and exercises by which someone with excessive or uncontrollable anger and aggression can control or reduce the triggers, degrees, and effects of an angered emotional state. In some countries, courses in anger management may be mandated by their legal system.

- **Time (《时代周刊》)**

Time is an American weekly news magazine. It is the world's largest weekly news magazine, with a domestic audience of 20 million and a global audience of 25 million.

阅读理解

1 Answer the following questions.

- 1 For what was Nathaniel Brazill convicted of second-degree murder? How old was he when he was convicted?
- 2 On which floor was his cell located?
- 3 Why couldn't Nate stay and watch the television play called *Law & Order*?
- 4 What was the court's decision on the case?
- 5 Had Nate always been a boy with a violent temper?
- 6 Why was he sent home early on the last day of school in May 2000?
- 7 Did the teacher take him seriously when Nate demanded to see his girlfriend? What was the result?
- 8 How did Nate feel after he shot his teacher?

2 Decide whether the following statements are true or false according to the information given in the press clipping.

- 1 Campus shooting is by no means an isolated case in the United States.
- 2 With his grandfather's gun, Nate Brazill killed his teacher out of age-old hatred.
- 3 Nate Brazill was remorseful for killing his teacher.
- 4 When pulling the trigger, Nate Brazill was fully aware of the consequences.

第二章 特写文章

当代英语报刊正面临着广播、电视和因特网等电子新闻媒体的巨大挑战和日益严酷的竞争。新闻报道的“特写化”，突出WHY要素的深度报道等手段，已被媒体研究人员称作与电子媒体竞争的“尖端武器”。就时效性而言，报刊上的特写文章远不及广播电视报道，但特写能提供鲜为人知的细节，同时文字性的东西可以反复阅读，能留给读者思考和想象的时间和空间。特写中鲜活的文字，使读者不经意间读到时就被深深吸引。有了特写文章，报刊不再日薄西山，不再只是生硬刻板的干瘪文字，或者哀婉动人，或者幽默诙谐，充满浓郁的人情味，展示了充满思想深度的精神世界。特写文章，这一提供更多细节，给读者带来精神享受的新闻体裁，已成为当今报刊生存与发展的强劲推动力。

特写文章，简称“特写”，又称“特稿”或“新闻特写”，是再现新闻事件、人物和场景的形象化的报道形式。特写文章贵在“特”字，特写不受题材限制，可新可旧，可远可近，只要有趣就行。特写文章的篇幅长短随意，短则几百字，长则数千甚至上万字，视题材而定。但是，形式上的多样性并不等于没有质的规定性。特写文章生动而集中地再现新闻事件或新闻人物的精彩片断，以近似文学的手法，精心描绘，渲染气氛，使其达到情景交融，更形象、集中、突出地发布和传播特定的信息。

由于特写内容广泛，形式多样，对它的分类也就五花八门，没有统一、固定的标准。较普遍划分方法是，将特写文章按采写题材或范围划分成人物特写、事件特写、旅游特写和亲历特写等类别。当然，各种类别之间没有绝对的界限。一篇特写往往可以同时具有几种类别的特征。

第一节 人物特写

人物特写(profile)，亦称人物专访，是特写文章中最常见的种类之一。人物特写主要报道新闻人物的经历和性格特征，利用相当丰富、细致的材料从各个不同的侧面和角度反映新闻人物的思想、精神、情感和性格特征等，使读者对新闻人物有较真实、全面的了解，并以此来感动、感染、激励或教育读者。从文章的写作顺序上看，人物特稿一般分为按时间顺序写作的“传记体”和按文章中心议题为主线的“非传记体”两种。就写作类型而言，人物特写一般分为四种：记者描写型、被访者自述、被访者亲朋叙述型、多种形式混合型。表现在文体上，英文人物特写的基本写作手法主要是白描，即客观、冷静地用事实报道新闻人物的外貌、气质、性格及其所作所为，让读者自己从中悟出其特点。

范文导读

读前提示

戴安娜 (Diana Spencer) 1961年7月1日出生于英国诺福克, 是爱德华·斯宾塞伯爵的小女儿, 1981年7月29日与威尔士亲王查尔斯结婚。她是查尔斯的第一任妻子, 亦是威廉王子和哈里王子的亲生母亲。1987年6月, 戴安娜将她所拍卖的79件服装所得350万英镑, 全部捐给慈善事业。她的服饰、风格、社交活动以及她如何抚养孩子, 都带给公众无限的遐想, 在媒体的塑造下, 整个20世纪80年代俨然成了“戴安娜时代”。然而看似完美的媒介假象以1996年8月28日与查尔斯王子解除婚约而宣告终结。离婚后戴安娜获准保留“威尔士王妃”的头衔。1997年8月31日, 将“童话公主”、“圣洁天使”、“深宫怨妃”、“通奸主角”抑或“王室亲善大使”等头衔集于一身的戴安娜王妃因车祸死于法国巴黎, 然而戴妃时代的影响却并未随着她的香消玉殒而烟消云散。公众依然对戴妃念念不忘, 而英国王室也长期处于“戴安娜时代”的影响之下。

报刊范文

Diana Decade

- 1 **flubbed her lines**: 读错了台词 (说错了婚礼誓言)。flub意为“把…搞得一团糟, 搞砸, 弄错”。
- 2 **she mangled the order of Prince Charles' names during her vows**: 她在宣誓时弄错了查尔斯王子全名的顺序。(编者注: 查尔斯王子的全名是 Charles Philip Arthur George。)
- 3 **a family hidebound by practices no outsider could fathom**: 一个任何局外人都无法了解的、被清规戒律约束的家庭。
- 4 **bargain for**: 预料, 期望。
- 5 **But for the media, it was a golden bonanza**: 但是对于媒体来说, 这桩王室婚姻却成了一株摇钱树。bonanza意为“富源, 巨大的财富和昌盛之源”。
- 6 **Royalty Monthly**: 《皇室月刊》, 英国杂志, 由鲍勃·休斯顿 (Bob Houston) 创刊于1981年。
- 7 **spearhead**: 先锋, 行动、事业或运动中的最主要的力量。

Twenty years ago, a tall young woman with a shy smile flubbed her lines¹ before millions of people and became a superstar.

On July 29, 1981, Lady Diana Spencer took “Philip Charles Arthur George” — she mangled the order of Prince Charles' names during her vows² — as her lawful wedded husband and entered a family hidebound by practices no outsider could fathom³.

It turned out to be much more than she bargained for⁴. It also turned out to be much more than they bargained for. But for the media, it was a golden bonanza⁵.

The Media Maelstrom

“The media changed dramatically in that decade of the 1980s,” says Bob Houston, publisher of *Royalty Monthly*⁶ magazine.

“Diana was the spearhead⁷ of the American invasion of

Britain, the celebrity culture⁸,” says Houston.

“The British media is changing. It is becoming much more celebrity-driven. And we had this No. 1 celebrity.”

Diana, with her photogenic⁹ good looks, her sympathetic gestures and an air of vulnerability, seemed much more relaxed than the other royals, and much more accessible¹⁰. She instantly clicked with the public¹¹, who couldn't get enough of her.

“From the time she entered public life, Diana conveyed her vulnerability with her eyes, her gestures, her speech, and her touch,”¹² Sally Bedell Smith wrote in her book *Diana in Search of Herself*. “Alongside her beauty, this evident fragility¹³ made her a star.”

Newspaper editors found the public was eager to lap up¹⁴ articles about Diana, her clothes, her style, her public engagements, how she was raising her two young sons. The 1980s, says Houston, were “the Decade of Diana.”

Fairy Princess and Every Woman

Then, in June 1992, the carefully constructed facade¹⁵ imploded with the publication of Andrew Morton's *Diana: Her True Story*. The book — written with Diana's cooperation — exposed the princess' battles with bulimia and depression, and reviled Charles as an unfaithful husband¹⁶.

The revelations¹⁷ of Charles' relationship with a married woman, Camilla Parker Bowles, sent the Prince of Wales' popularity plummeting¹⁸. But the revelations of Diana's problems did not decrease the public's affection for her. It only increased their appetite to know more.

“Once the breadth and depth of her emotional struggle became known,” wrote Smith, “she struck an even deeper chord¹⁹: She became the fairy-princess version of the troubled every woman.”

The tabloid fodder²⁰ kept coming: There was the royal separation, the two camps' attempts to woo the public²¹, the televised admissions by both Charles and Diana of adultery²². After the divorce became final, in 1996, the media continued to follow Diana's every move. And then, on Aug. 31, 1997, came the car crash in a Paris tunnel that claimed her life.

The massive outpouring of public grief made the Windsors²³ sit up and take notice. “The

8 **celebrity culture**: 名人文化。

9 **photogenic**: 适于拍照的, 上镜的。

10 **accessible**: 易接近的, 平易近人的。

11 **click with the public**: 赢得公众的喜爱。
click意为“受欢迎, 为…所喜爱”。

12 **From the time she entered public life, Diana conveyed her vulnerability with her eyes, her gestures, her speech, and her touch**: 自从她进入公众生活以来, 她的眼神、她的手势、她的谈吐, 以及她的风格, 处处显示出其柔弱之情。

13 **fragility**: 脆弱, 柔弱。

14 **lap up**: 欣然接受。

15 **facade**: 表面现象, (尤指虚伪的) 外表。

16 **exposed the princess' battles with bulimia and depression, and reviled Charles as an unfaithful husband**: 揭露了王妃如何与易饥症和抑郁症抗争, 同时指责查尔斯为不忠的丈夫。

17 **revelation**: 披露的事实。

18 **plummet**: 垂直落下, 暴跌。

19 **struck an even deeper chord**: 引起了更大的共鸣。

20 **tabloid fodder**: 小报新闻。tabloid意为“(以轰动性报导为特点的)小报”; fodder意为“饲料, 原料”。

21 **the two camps' attempts to woo the public**: 双方阵营竞相努力赢得公众的支持。

22 **the televised admissions by both Charles and Diana of adultery**: 戴安娜和查尔斯在电视上对各自的婚外恋供认不讳。adultery意为“通奸, 婚外性行为”。

23 **the Windsors**: 新闻报道中通常用the Windsors来指代英国王室。将“温莎”(Windsor)用作英国王室的姓始于1917年。

- 24 the House of Windsor: 英国王室。
 25 pompous: 傲慢的, 自负的, 以过度的自尊或夸大的尊严为特征的。
 26 apathy: 冷漠。
 27 trump card: 王牌, 达到目的的最有效手段。

amazing eruption of emotion over her death got through to them that their world has had to change,” says Houston.

Charles Gets the Message

The person who really got the message was Prince Charles, who witnessed not only the public reaction but the grief of his own sons, William and Harry.

“One of the great discussions, especially since Diana’s death, is, how does the House of Windsor²⁴ modernize itself?” says Houston. “They certainly learned the lessons from the decade of Diana in terms of accessibility, shedding some of the more pompous²⁵ aspects of formality.”

He says, “One of the greatest challenges the royal family faces is to overcome the apathy²⁶, however, the future looks bright for the royals. I think they’ve got a trump card²⁷ in William.”

背景知识

• 安德鲁·莫顿 (Andrew Morton)

世界知名的传记作家之一, 是解读当代名人的重要权威之一。他的传记《戴安娜的真实生活》(*Diana: Her True Story*) 揭示了戴安娜王妃鲜为人知的生活, 该书曾经荣登《纽约时报》畅销书榜首。此外, 他还著有《莫妮卡的故事——莱温斯基自白录》, 对克林顿执政期间那位因“拉链门事件”而闻名的白宫实习生进行了描述。

点评分析

笔调客观冷静, 刻画细致入微

新闻特写摄取新闻事实中最富有特征和表现力的片断, 通过多种表现手法作具有强烈视觉及情感效果的着力刻画, 使其产生立体感, 从而更集中、突出地表现新闻事实和主题。

本篇人物特写, 开篇即以轶事型导语 (anecdotal lead) 引入新闻主题, 客观描绘了戴妃初入王室的趣闻轶事, 其音容笑貌以及“口误”给公众留下了深刻印象, 也让其一举成名。紧接着, 作者笔锋一转, “从此戴妃走入了一个任何局外人都无法了解的、被清规戒律约束的家庭” (and entered a family hidebound by practices no outsider could fathom), 看似轻描淡写的引子, 却造成强烈的对比, 让读者也产生了极大的心理落差, 同时也为下文的深入描绘和刻画人物成功地埋下伏笔。接着, 作者运用引语穿插了一个简单的背景, 即借用《王室月刊》出版商的话直接点明了造就“戴安娜时代”的幕后推手——不择手段追逐名人效应的英国新闻媒体。作者继续援引出版物中的描述, 再现了戴妃的外貌特征、性格品质及其生活与社交活动等等, 尽管并非直接观察所

获取的第一手信息，却也细致入微。文章继续援引经戴妃本人协助完成的戴妃传记中的描述，向读者再现了媒体制造的完美假象后的20世纪90年代戴妃婚姻危机的始末，情节安排逐层推进，渐入高潮。文章最后，作者依然保持客观冷静的笔调描述“戴妃之死”带给查尔斯王子、两个儿子以及王室成员挥之不去的影响。无论是“戴妃时代”还是“戴妃之死”，新闻媒体（尤其是那些无良小报）都无法置身事外，王室的冷漠也备受诟病。

从结构上来看，此篇人物特写，呈“金字塔结构”，文章内容步步深入，前后照应，文质兼美。当然，需要指出的是，消息结构多采用“倒金字塔结构”，英文特写则结构变化多样，具有较强的灵活性与随意性，往往取决于具体实际需要。

纵观全文，作者通过援引媒体人士、出版物中的描述，选取一个个镜头、情节或片断加以放大，将已逝的场景描摹得惟妙惟肖，笔触冷静客观，巧妙地客观呈现了戴妃的事迹，同时也成功地刻画了戴妃的人物形象，取得了良好的效果。

阅读实践

读前讨论

- 1 What makes a successful player? What makes a successful coach?
- 2 Do you think that a successful player will make a successful coach? Why or why not?

报刊选文

US Volleyball Coach Jenny Lang Feels at Home on Olympic Trip

Leading the United States women's volleyball team back to her hometown for the Beijing Games¹, Chinese coach Jenny Lang Ping² felt at home.

"I am under no pressure at all, I just feel at home," said the 47-year-old former Olympic champion at a press conference on Tuesday.

Three years and a half after first taking the helm of the American team, Lang and her fans have become more comfortable with the fact that the volleyball heroine³ will coach against China at the first Olympic Games to be held on her homeland.

"The Chinese fans have become more considerate,

1 the Beijing Games: the 2008 Beijing Olympic Games.

2 Jenny Lang Ping: Lang Ping (郎平).

3 the volleyball heroine: It refers to Lang Ping.

- 4 **defending Olympic champion China:** During the 2004 Olympic Games in Athens, China beat Russia in the finals and became Olympic champion in the tournament volleyball ladies games, thus, defending Olympic champion China (奥运会卫冕冠军中国队).
- 5 **1984 Los Angeles Games:** It refers to the 23rd Olympic Games held in Los Angeles, California in 1984, in which China national women's volleyball team won the championship and Lang Ping was then a member of that team.
- 6 **1996 Atlanta Games:** It refers to the 26th Olympic Games held in Atlanta in 1996.
- 7 **this Games:** It refers to the 29th Olympic Games held in Beijing in 2008.

right now there are a lot of foreign coaches with Chinese teams," Lang said. "For me, it's a great honor to coach the American team because the United States is very strong in sports."

"If I can give my knowledge to the team and make it better, it will be a great thing," she added.

Next Friday, the United States will play against defending Olympic champion China⁴ in a preliminary group match of the Olympic volleyball tournament which is considered as a contest between Lang Ping and her former assistant Chen Zhonghe.

"I can imagine a full capacity 18,000 fans cheering for China," Lang Ping said. "I just hope that we can entertain the fans with an exciting game."

"As a coach, of course I want my team to take the victory, and I think the team which plays better will win. For myself, I will just concentrate on my coaching and hopefully the players can hear me in the roaring voice of home fans."

Lang Ping, who won the gold medal at the 1984 Los Angeles Games⁵ with the Chinese team as a player before leading them to the silver as a coach at the 1996 Atlanta Games⁶, is the only woman volleyball coach at the Beijing Games. She is also joining former Hungary coach Gabriella Kotsis as one of only two women volleyball coaches to lead teams at multiple Olympics.

"It's a very special experience for me to coach at two Olympics," Lang said. "I think many of my former teammates have the ability to do that, but I am just lucky."

On her way to a third Olympics in 24 years, Lang enjoyed this Games⁷ much better than the previous two.

"I was under great pressure for my last two Games, but this time I feel much better and I really enjoy every day with the team," she said. "Maybe it's because I have become more mature after 12 years, maybe it's because I have learned how to deal with pressure."

"The Olympics is just a big party and the Olympics is the Olympics of the world. Let's enjoy ourselves."

背景知识

• Jenny Lang Ping (郎平)

Lang Ping, born on December 10, 1960 in Beijing, is a former Chinese volleyball player and the former head coach of the US women's national volleyball team. Her nickname is the "Iron Hammer." She is seen as an icon in China and is one of the most respected individuals in modern-day Chinese sports history. In 2002, she became an inductee of the Volleyball Hall of Fame (排球

名人堂) in Holyoke, Massachusetts. Lang was a member of the Chinese national team that won the gold medal over the United States at the 1984 Summer Olympics in Los Angeles, California. She was also a member of the team that won the World Championships in Peru in 1982 and the World Cup titles in 1981 and 1985.

- **Chen Zhonghe (陈忠和)**

Chen Zhonghe, born on October 2, 1957, was the assistant coach of China national women's volleyball team before taking over as head coach in 2001. Under his coach, China women's volleyball team won the gold medal at the 2004 Athens Olympic Games, breaking a world champion title drought that lasted for almost two decades.

阅读理解

1 Answer the following questions.

- 1 When did Lang Ping become the head coach of the United States women's volleyball team?
- 2 Did Lang Ping still enjoy the popularity among her fans? Why or why not?
- 3 When will the United States play against defending Olympic champion China in a preliminary group match of the Olympic volleyball tournament?
- 4 According to Lang Ping, which team will win the game on Friday?
- 5 Is this the first time that Lang Ping leads a team at the Olympic Games?
- 6 Why did Lang enjoy the Beijing Olympic Games much better than the previous two?

2 Decide whether the following statements are true or false according to the information given in the press clipping.

- 1 Lang Ping began to coach the American volleyball team three and a half years ago.
- 2 Lang Ping's popularity had declined considerably among her fans ever since she became the coach of the American volleyball team.
- 3 The Chinese fans were not very considerate and they could not accept the fact that Lang Ping would coach against China at the first Olympic Games to be held on her homeland.
- 4 Chen Zhonghe used to be Lang Ping's assistant.
- 5 Lang Ping thought that the American team had a better chance to win the preliminary group match of the Olympic volleyball tournament to be held on the following Friday.
- 6 Lang Ping would take part in the Olympic Games as a player for the third time in 24 years.
- 7 Lang Ping led the Chinese team to the gold as a coach at the 1996 Atlanta Games.
- 8 Lang Ping is the only woman volleyball coach at the Beijing Games and she is also one of only two women volleyball coaches to lead teams at multiple Olympics.
- 9 Lang Ping has coached at three Olympics before the 29th Olympiad.
- 10 Compared with the previous two Games, Lang Ping was under greater pressure for the 29th Olympics.

词语辨析

Choose among the four alternatives one word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined part in each statement.

- 1 "I am under no pressure at all, I just feel at home," said the 47-year-old former Olympic champion at a press conference on Tuesday.
A debate
B meeting
C discussion
D festival
- 2 Three years and a half after first taking the helm of the American team ...
A defeating
B criticizing
C becoming a player
D being in charge of
- 3 ... Lang and her fans have become more comfortable with the fact that the volleyball heroine will coach against China at the first Olympic Games to be held on her homeland.
A willing to accept
B oblivious to
C satisfied with
D enraged at
- 4 "The Chinese fans have become more considerate, right now there are a lot of foreign coaches with Chinese teams," Lang said.
A considerable
B accustomed
C apathetic
D thoughtful
- 5 Next Friday, the United States will play against defending Olympic champion China in a preliminary group match of the Olympic volleyball tournament ...
A crucial
B thrilling
C premature
D prefatory
- 6 "I can imagine a full capacity 18,000 fans cheering for China," Lang Ping said.
A ability to hold or contain
B power to produce
C ability to understand or learn
D legal qualification
- 7 For myself, I will just concentrate on my coaching and hopefully the players can hear me in the roaring voice of home fans.
A loud
B harsh
C muffled
D cheerful
- 8 Lang Ping, who won the gold medal at the 1984 Los Angeles Games with the Chinese team as a player before leading them to the silver as a coach at the 1996 Atlanta Games, is the only woman volleyball coach at the Beijing Games.
A silver paper
B silver spoon
C silver plate
D silver medal
- 9 She is also joining former Hungary coach Gabriella Kotsis as one of only two women volleyball coaches to lead teams at multiple Olympics.
A many
B different
C triple
D international

第二节 事件特写

事件特写 (WHAT-feature) 系以报道事件为主的特写, 尤其注重采写或“放大”消息报道一般难以囊括的有关细节或某个侧面, 以求在新闻事件的深度和广度上拓展。

范文导读

读前提示

2003年11月8日, 美国马萨诸塞州最高法院对一起同性恋起诉案做出判决, 该判决认为该州禁止同性恋婚姻是不合法的, 要求州立法者180天内修改该州法律, 最终允许同性恋者结婚。美国各界对此争议非常激烈。有人认为这是同性恋者们争取合法权益的胜利。也有人说这将从根本上影响或改变美国人的价值观和道德观。本文则追根溯源, 从婚姻的起源探讨了这一有争议的话题。

报刊范文

For Better or Worse: Marriage's Stormy Future

Traditionally, the idea of being a little bit married made no more sense than being a little bit pregnant: you either were or you weren't.¹

But that isn't so black and white any more.² As the courts deal with the issue of same-sex unions, they are reconsidering a fundamental question: What is marriage? And the ruling

Tuesday by the Massachusetts Supreme Judicial Court that the state constitution gives gay couples the right to marry opens the way for more litigation³ over the shades of gray.

For more than a decade, European countries have experimented with different forms of marriage life — from the registered partnerships that started in Norway and Denmark⁴, to France's “civil solidarity pacts,” which can be dissolved by either party on three months' notice.

The United States, too, has gradually recognized more nontraditional unions, gay or straight: Many employers, including some state and local governments, extend some benefits to domestic partners. And Vermont

1 Traditionally, the idea of being a little bit married made no more sense than being a little bit pregnant: you either were or you weren't: 从传统上来讲, “算是”结婚和“算是”怀孕一样讲不通: 你要么是, 要么不是。

2 But that isn't so black and white any more: 可现在, 这一点已不像以前那样是非分明了。black and white意为“是非分明的, 非此即彼的”。

3 litigation: 诉讼, 起诉。

4 registered partnership that started in Norway and Denmark: 起源于挪威和丹麦的注册婚姻关系。

recognizes “civil unions” between same-sex couples.

In different realms — and different political circles — there is now talk of creating new forms of semi-marriages, about blurring the lines between marriage and cohabitation, about common-law marriage⁵ and even about “delegalizing” marriage by taking the state out of the whole business of recognizing private relationships, and leaving people to solemnify their unions in religious ceremonies or private contracts.

Since the 1960s, marriage rates have declined, while unmarried births, cohabitation and divorce all increased, along with criticism of marriage as a flawed institution. Cohabitation and out-of-wedlock births are not going away.

In fact, there is evidence that the United States is becoming a post-marital society⁶. Americans living alone made up 26 percent of all households in the 2000 census, the first in which single-member households outnumbered married-couple households with children.

But these days, in part because of the debate over same-sex marriage, the institution of marriage is getting a rosy rethinking, one that stresses both the profound human yearning for lasting love and the practical benefits that marriage brings to both children and the marital partners.

“In the last five years, there’s been much less written on ‘why do we need marriage, it’s an oppressive relationship,’ and much more on alternative forms of marriage,” said Carol Sanger, who teaches family law at Columbia Law School.

The very idea of alternatives is an unhappy one for conservatives. “Whenever we have strayed from⁷ the idea of men and women committing themselves permanently in a caring relationship, and committing themselves to raising their children, that has meant the serious diminishment of well-being for men, women and children,” said Glenn Stanton, the senior analyst for marriage and sexuality at Focus on the Family, a conservative group in Colorado.

Political and religious conservatives maintain that the word “marriage” must be reserved for the union of men and women. Since 1996, 37 states have passed laws declaring that marriage must join male and female, and a push is under way for a constitutional amendment along those lines.

But some conservatives recognize a need for new social forms like civil unions. “I’m not opposed to civil unions,” said James Q. Wilson, the social scientist and author of “The Marriage Problem: How Our Culture Has Weakened Families.” “I understand that people who wish to live together may want to manage their affairs.”

The most radical structural change being discussed these days is taking the state out of the marriage business.

“People who wanted religious ceremonies could still have them,” Ms. Sanger said. “People could also write their own contracts formalizing individual agreements. To some extent, it’s already happening, with prenuptial agreements⁸, and homosexual couples’ ceremonies

5 **common-law marriage**: 习惯法认可的婚姻。

6 **post-marital society**: 后婚姻时代。

7 **stray from**: 从…偏离。

8 **prenuptial agreement**: 婚前协定。

- 9 intractable: 难解决的, 难对付的。
 10 allocation of property: 财产的分配。
 11 homosexual: 同性恋者。
 12 heterosexual: 异性恋者。
 13 proliferation: 增殖, 增长。
 14 come out: 传出, 被透露。
 15 tuxedo: 男士无尾半正式晚礼服。
 16 procreation: 生殖, 繁衍(后代)。
 17 marriage originated some 5,000 years ago between the Tigris and the Euphrates to anchor men into the mother-child family: 大约5,000年前, 婚姻起源于两河流域, 其目的是将男人固定在由母亲和孩子组成的家庭里。

that have nothing to do with the state. We're not used to thinking of commitment outside marriage, so the social status of other arrangements is unclear: Do you have to give presents if someone has a civil union, or registers a domestic partnership?"

Most conservatives say that the state must keep its central role in marital arrangements — both because marriage is such a central institution and, as a practical matter, because when a private union dissolves, the state may have to decide what becomes of the children and the property.

"The state has to be involved in marriage," Mr. Wilson said. "Marriage is the foundation of organized society, our way of coping with intractable⁹ problems like getting men to take responsibility for children, managing the allocation of property¹⁰, settling questions of custody. The argument that we could do it all by contract comes mainly from law professors, who have a much stronger belief in the power of contracts than other people."

Undoubtedly, marriage maintains unique symbolic value. For many homosexuals¹¹ as well as heterosexuals¹², a civil union, a commitment ceremony or a registered partnership simply lacks the emotional, psychological and spiritual weight that centuries of tradition added to marriage.

"Marriage is more than a bundle of rights and privileges," said Nancy Cott, a history professor at Harvard and author of "Public Vows: A History of Marriage and the Nation." "It's a word that's sacred to many people, and because of its symbolic value, its customs and history, it has superior status."

"Witnessing the proliferation¹³ of same-sex weddings, I am part of the first generation of gay people for whom coming out¹⁴ was not a big problem," said Steve Silberman, a San Francisco writer who last summer celebrated his union with his partner, Keith Karraker. "So when I met a guy I wanted to spend the rest of my life with, and we thought about how to celebrate, the word marriage came to mind because I never thought of myself as anything other than normal. I wanted the tuxedos¹⁵, the dancing, the Republican relatives flying in and my mother crying." He added: "We just wanted marriage. Words are important and we deserve that word."

But is it marriage, if it is unrecognized by the state? What defines marriage? And what is it for? Procreation¹⁶? Sex? Property distribution? Religion? There is no consensus: The debate over how and why marriage began, and its purpose today, is as contentious as the legal fight over same-sex marriages.

David Blankenhorn, president of the pro-marriage Institute for American Values, said marriage originated some 5,000 years ago between the Tigris and the Euphrates to anchor men into the mother-child family¹⁷.

“It was in ancient Mesopotamia¹⁸ that human beings first began to say they were married, and develop laws about it, and formulate advice books to the young to teach them what it meant to be married,” Mr. Blankenhorn said. “The invention of marriage occurred concurrently with the creation of patriarchy¹⁹. It was a time when males were brought into the family, when there began to be the sense that the man’s seed begat so and so.”

But prehistory is murky²⁰, and not everyone agrees on what model of union equals marriage.

“I don’t think there’s a pre-Christian version of monogamous marriage²¹,” Professor Cott said. “I think that was the breakthrough. Look at the Jews in the Old Testament²². They’re polygamous²³. Look at Roman and Greek marriage, where men could have other wives or concubines, or young men.”

In recent surveys, most Americans say they disagree with the statement that having children is the main purpose of marriage. At the same time, polls find, most Americans oppose gay marriage.

“We have largely collapsed one model of marriage, where gendered identities were relatively clear, and we don’t know where we are going with whatever the next one is going to be,” said Hendrik Hartog, a history professor at Princeton. “We may end up with differing worlds of marriage in differing parts of the country, just as, up to the 1940s, we had differing worlds of divorce in different states. It’s not the most healthy situation, but I can’t imagine that Utah’s going to recognize gay marriages any time soon, whatever happens in Massachusetts.”

18 **Mesopotamia**: 美索不达米亚, 古代介于底格里斯河和幼发拉底河之间的一个地区。

19 **patriarchy**: 父权制社会制度, 一种社会制度, 父亲是家族的首脑, 后代按父方家族的血统追溯。

20 **murky**: 含糊不清的。

21 **monogamous marriage**: 一夫一妻(制)婚姻。

22 **Old Testament**: 《圣经》《旧约全书》。

23 **polygamous**: 一夫多妻(制)的。

背景知识

• 美索不达米亚 (Mesopotamia)

美索不达米亚是古代西南亚介于底格里斯河和幼发拉底河之间的一个地区, 位于现在的伊拉克境内。可能在公元前5,000年以前就开始有人在此定居。这一地区孕育了众多的人类早期文明, 其中包括苏美尔文明、阿卡德文明、巴比伦文明和亚述文明。

采访目标仔细斟酌，意见引导顺理成章

美国学界对大众媒体在社会中应该扮演的角色一直存有争议，但有一点却已达成共识，即，大众传播媒介决不能为了经济利益而随意报道，而必须承担一定的社会责任。本文就是本着这样的原则抓住一个热点问题。不去仔细探究同性恋者的行为，而是从马萨诸塞州最高法院的判决入手，追根究底，寻找婚姻的起源。

当然，记者并不是相关方面的专家，如果仅仅有记者一人在这里大发议论，那么就会让人觉得缺乏权威性和说服力，大部分的报道者遇到类似的情况时都会采取一种弥补的办法，即邀请学界和业界的专家来谈。但是其中牵涉到找哪些专家的问题，如果采访的学者在学界和业界并无一定的声望，而是一个普通的做学问者，请他谈并不能使文章更具权威性。再有，决不能把所有被采访者的言论一股脑地堆砌在一起。而是要把被采访者的言论进行分析和整理。当然在这个过程中有一部分被采访者或一部分言论被舍弃，这是因为新闻报道都具有一定的倾向性。

我们还是结合本文来谈如何选择合适的专家来谈某一专业问题。先看本文作者所选采访对象是哪几位：有一位哥伦比亚法学院的法律教师，有一位来自“聚焦家庭”协会的高级婚姻和性别分析师，还有一位社会学家，一位哈佛大学的历史学教授，一位同性恋者，一位“美国价值观研究所”的所长以及一位普林斯顿大学的历史学教授。乍一看似乎很凌乱。其实不然，作者采访每一个专家和被采访者都有其良苦用心。因为细心的读者会发现，其实这些被采访者基本代表了不同立场的大部分人的看法。为了公正，报道中必须尽量使更多的意见得以表达，决不能仅仅写出作者赞同的观点而忽略其他观点，甚至有时候就连针锋相对的意见都会出现在同一篇文章里，因为世界的多样性决定了人们不可能对一事物都持有同样的观点，所以就要给各种意见表达的机会。需要注意的是：没有任何一家媒体能够达到百分之百的客观公正，他们都会或多或少地引导舆论，使受众受到其思路的影响，但这种倾向性却也必须在客观公正的外衣下潜移默化地渗透给读者或其他受众，而不能赤裸裸地显示出倾向性。本文也是如此，看似公正，但是看过全文就会自然地朝着一个方向去思考。

那么，本文是如何使这种舆论导向成为可能的呢？有一点需要注意的是结尾处一位受访者的观点，一般报道者都会把作者支持的受访者的言论放在最后，这样读者看完这种观点后文章就结束了，所以最后这种观点在读者脑海中的印象就分外清晰。看本文最后的观点，也是文章的最后一句，“但不论马萨诸塞州发生什么，很难想象犹他州会很快认可同性恋婚姻。”（... but I can't imagine that Utah's going to recognize gay marriage any time soon, whatever happens in Massachusetts.）这就是一种引导意见的方法，也可以说是借别人之口把自己的话说出来，不过这种手法也并不稀奇，关键是如何使这种引导显得自然，如果文章前面的观点都是与结尾的观点相对立的，那么即便结尾引导也没有效果。

阅读实践

读前讨论

- 1 What is a Maglev train? When was Shanghai's Maglev train open to traffic?
- 2 What are the advantages and disadvantages of the maglev trains as compared with such conventional transportation means as buses and passenger trains?

报刊选文

Is It a Bird? A Plane? Nope, Only Shanghai's Flashy New Maglev, the World's Fastest Train

Like many on the mainland, I was on the move over the Chinese New Year. My flight lifted off¹ early on the last morning of the Year of the Horse², touching down³ at the airport eight minutes later. Yet it never left the ground.

My flight — that's what it was called — was aboard Shanghai's spanking new Maglev (magnetic levitation⁴) train, the world's fastest, most futuristic⁵ passenger line.

Longest-awaited, too, since it's been an astonishing seven decades since the invention of the process that was finally put to a test on the next-to-the-last day of last year, when Premier Zhu Rongji took an inaugural⁶ ride with Chancellor⁷ Gerhard Schroeder of Germany, which helped fund and build this line. Now, common cadres were having a turn.

Local media called them “joyrides”, these series of trial runs to the international airport in Pudong, across the river from Shanghai proper, that add a bit of flash to the Spring Festival. They certainly live up to the billing⁸.

Smiles abound inside the sleek train as, with a breathtaking whoosh, it rockets to 300 kilometers per hour in two minutes flat. Overhead, like a giant scoreboard, an LED⁹ blinks out our record-breaking progress till we top 430 kph.

- 1 **My flight lifted off:** My train started off (The writer uses “flight” and “lifted off” to show that the Maglev train is very fast.)
- 2 **the Year of the Horse:** the year 2002.
- 3 **touching down:** This expression is often used to describe the aircraft, meaning landing on the ground. It is used to describe the Maglev train, meaning stopping.
- 4 **levitation:** the noun form of levitate, which means to rise and float in the air.
- 5 **futuristic:** so modern that it seems to belong to the future.
- 6 **inaugural:** the first.
- 7 **Chancellor:** It is the title for the head of government in Germany. It is the counterpart of a prime minister and is elected by the German Parliament every four years.
- 8 **live up to the billing:** be as described; live up to expectations.
- 9 **LED:** light-emitting diode (发光二极管, 可用于数字显示).

- 10 **plop**: sit down heavily.
- 11 **a Coyote and Roadrunner cartoon**: Wile E. Coyote (also known simply as “Coyote”) and Roadrunner are a duo of cartoon characters from a series of Looney Tunes and Merrie Melodies cartoons.
- 12 **locomotive**: a large vehicle that pulls a railway train.
- 13 **Transrapid**: Transrapid is a German high-speed monorail train using magnetic levitation.
- 14 **guideway**: a groove or track along which sth moves.
- 15 **propulsion**: the force that drives or pushes sth forward.
- 16 **Bullet Trains**: The Bullet Train, also known as the Shinkansen (新干线), is a network of high-speed railway lines in Japan. It is also used to refer to other high-speed trains of a similar appearance to the original Japanese trains.
- 17 **sprint**: a short race in which the runners, riders, swimmers etc move very fast over a short distance.
- 18 **sci-fi**: science fiction.

“It’s wonderful,” says Lu Congmei, who came with her husband, sister and several other relatives. Lu plops¹⁰ into a window seat with her shopping bag of thermal underwear from China’s famous undergarment maker Three Gun (motto: Cozy and Elastic) and gleefully watches scenery flash past like in a Coyote and Roadrunner cartoon¹¹.

“Amazing,” she comments afterwards. “I’ll tell all my friends to try it.” Grandson Dai Wei, 14, adds: “It is fast, really fast. Way faster than I expected. It felt like flying.”

Indeed, the Maglev is faster than any speeding locomotive¹² precisely because it’s as much like a plane as any railroad we’ve known.

True, the train has no wings, but no wheels or engine, either. Transrapid¹³, the German firm that developed the system, describes the Maglev as “the first fundamental innovation in the field of railway technology since the invention of the railway.”

Magnets are the attraction. First, powerful magnets lift the entire train about 10 millimeters above the special track, called a guideway¹⁴, since it mainly directs the passage of the train.

Other magnets provide propulsion¹⁵, and braking, and the speeds — up to 500 kph in test runs; a good 60 percent faster than the renowned Bullet Trains¹⁶ — are attained largely due to the reduction of friction.

Is there a need for such speed? Certainly not on such a short sprint¹⁷, barely 30 kilometers from the subway in Pudong to the airport.

And not at the cost, note critics. The Pudong line, which should go into operation by the end of this year, is unlikely to ever recoup its \$1.2 billion investment.

A high-speed link between Beijing and Shanghai, among several additional Chinese lines under consideration, might cost \$22–30 billion, or nearly as much as China intends to invest in all rail infrastructure nationwide in its current five-year plan.

Still, critics miss the point. And the thrill. The Maglev isn’t about getting from point A to B in Pudong. Rather, it’s the ride, a glorious glide, from the past to the future.

And where this new train might take us, not simply San Francisco to Los Angeles, say, in less than two hours, but in a flash, from the mundane motion of nowadays to the hyper-speeds of Tomorrowland.

That’s the rush I feel stepping aboard Shanghai’s sleekly-contoured train, a feeling of futuristic fervor mixed with nostalgia for all those comics and sci-fi¹⁸ novels from boyhood. There is good reason, since the Maglev’s technology is actually rather dated. German inventors

patented the basic system way back before World War II.

That's another point of critics. In the ensuing seven decades, magnetic levitation trains haven't moved much closer to reality.

A test track in northern German was built nearly 20 years ago, but even the Germans have shied away from¹⁹ launching a commercial magnetic levitation line because of the cost.

"The huge investment just doesn't make sense in a country like Germany, with a well-developed rail system," concedes Dr. Wolfgang Rohr, German Consul General in Shanghai.

"But for countries like China — or the United States or Australia — they could jump to this new technology which has huge potential." He points out that the Maglev is pollution-free, with no exhaust²⁰.

Later, I join a group of excited old-timers in the countryside, midway to the airport. We watch the Maglev blaze silently past. That's another advantage: hardly any noise.

"In Germany, we've been having endless discussions about this," notes Eckhard Schneider, a German tourist riding the Shanghai Maglev over the holidays. "Here, in China, they just do it!"

Adds companion Ulli Schonart: "They built this all in less than two years. Amazing! In two years in Germany, we'd just have a plan for the evacuation of the birds along the way."

Long hopelessly ahead-of-its time, the Maglev could finally come-a-time.²¹ Germany may soon commit to its own line, possibly from Dortmund to Düsseldorf in time for the 2006 World Cup, or a Munich airport express.

Meanwhile, in the United States, a \$1 billion-funded US pilot project²² has settled on two finalists: a 47-mile Pittsburgh system and a 40-mile track linking Baltimore and Washington, D.C.

On the other side of the country, Maglev-backers²³ are lobbying congress to fund a 92-mile circuit²⁴ between three Southern California airports that could be expanded to a 273-mile web designed to relieve the region's gridlock²⁵.

The US proposals would all utilize independently-patented American Maglev technology.

All that is a big if²⁶, though. For now, Shanghai is the first out of the tracks, and early-riders give the train-plane two thumbs-up. "I'm proud that Shanghai has this when nowhere else in the world does," says Lu, as we glide almost soundlessly to our arrival at the new Pudong international airport.

On a journey of firsts, here's another. Lu has never seen the airport. Which isn't that surprising, considering she, like the others in her family, and most in China, for that matter, have never taken a flight.

Until now.

19 **shy away from:** avoid doing sth often because you are afraid or not confident enough.

20 **exhaust:** waste fumes, gases, steam etc expelled from an engine or a machine.

21 **Long hopelessly ahead-of-its time, the Maglev could finally come-a-time:** People have been hoping that the Maglev could be put to use ahead of schedule, and it could finally become a reality.

22 **pilot project:** activity planned as a test or trial.

23 **Maglev-backers:** the people who support the launching of commercial magnetic levitation lines.

24 **circuit:** a path that forms a circle around an area, or a line along this path (环线).

25 **gridlock:** a traffic jam in which no vehicular movement is possible, especially one caused by the blockage of key intersections.

26 **if:** uncertainty.

阅读理解

1 Answer the following questions.

- 1 How long does it take the Maglev train to travel from the subway in Pudong to the airport?
- 2 How many years ago was the process of Maglev train invented?
- 3 What helped fund and build this Maglev train line in China?
- 4 What was the top speed of the Maglev train the writer rode in Shanghai?
- 5 Why is the Maglev faster than any speeding locomotive?
- 6 According to the writer, is it necessary for the Pudong line Maglev train to travel at such a speed?
- 7 What is the reaction of the early-riders towards the Maglev train?
- 8 How did the writer feel when he stepped aboard the train?
- 9 Will the US proposals also use the Maglev technology patented in Germany?
- 10 Does the writer hold a positive or negative attitude towards the Maglev train?

2 Decide whether the following statements are true or false according to the information given in the press clipping.

- 1 The writer traveled by plane and his flight lifted off early on the last morning of 2002.
- 2 The process of Maglev transportation system that was put to test on the next-to-the-last day of 2002 was actually invented seven decades ago.
- 3 The “joyrides” were not as great as it was described.
- 4 The Maglev train has no wheels, but it has a very powerful engine.
- 5 The speeds — up to 500 kph in test runs — are attained largely due to the reduction of friction.
- 6 According to critics, the Pudong line is a very profitable investment.
- 7 German inventors patented the basic system way back before World War II, and a commercial magnetic levitation line has been launched in Germany.
- 8 There is a well-developed rail system in Germany; therefore, it is not wise for the country to invest in Maglev transportation system.
- 9 Maglev is pollution-free, with no exhaust, but it is very noisy.
- 10 The US proposals would also make use of the Maglev technology patented in Germany.

词语辨析

Choose among the four alternatives one word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined part in each statement.

- 1 My flight ... was aboard Shanghai's spanking new Maglev (magnetic levitation) train ...

A moving quickly	B unusually fine
C ordinary	D extremely
- 2 Smiles abound inside the sleek train as, with a breathtaking whoosh, it rockets to 300 kilometers per hour in two minutes flat.

A crowded and noisy	B new and modern
C smooth and fast	D shiny and expensive

- 3 ... and gleefully watches scenery flash past like in a Coyote and Roadrunner cartoon.
 A idly B warily C joyfully D intently
- 4 ... a good 60 percent faster than the renowned Bullet Trains — are attained largely due to the reduction of friction.
 A famous B modish C exotic D sluggish
- 5 The Pudong line, which should go into operation by the end of this year, is unlikely to ever recoup its 1.2 billion investments.
 A reduce B relieve C retrieve D repay
- 6 ... but in a flash, from the mundane motion of nowadays to the hyper-speeds of Tomorrowland.
 A ordinary B extraordinary C steady D perpetual
- 7 That's the rush I feel stepping aboard Shanghai's sleekly-contoured train, a feeling of futuristic fervor mixed with nostalgia for all those comics and sci-fi novels from boyhood.
 A favor B longing C passion D curiosity
- 8 In the ensuing seven decades, magnetic levitation trains haven't moved much closer to reality.
 A past B following C troubled D stagnant
- 9 We watch the Maglev blaze silently past.
 A travel slowly B travel quickly
 C travel frequently D travel regularly
- 10 The US proposals would all utilize independently-patented American Maglev technology.
 A create B develop C employ D introduce

句段翻译

Translate into newsy Chinese the following sentences or paragraphs selected from the story that you have read.

- Magnets are the attraction. First, powerful magnets lift the entire train about 10 millimeters above the special track, called a guideway, since it mainly directs the passage of the train. (Para. 10)
- Is there a need for such speed? Certainly not on such a short sprint, barely 30 kilometers from the subway in Pudong to the airport. (Para. 12)
- On the other side of the country, Maglev-backers are lobbying congress to fund a 92-mile circuit between three Southern California airports that could be expanded to a 273-mile web designed to relieve the region's gridlock. (Para. 27)

读后思考

Among the public transportation means of ship, bus, ordinary passenger train and the Bullet Train, which one do you like best? Why?

第三节 旅游特写

旅游特写 (travelogue), 有时也叫风光特写, 着重记叙某地历史文化、风土人情、名胜古迹以及特色食品等。现代英文报刊大多辟有专门版面或栏目定期刊登这类文章, 使人们不出户牖即可知天下大好风光。此外, 英语媒体中的旅游特写, 除了使用第三人称外, 还常常在文章中以第一、第二人称起笔, 以增强读者的参与感, 强化读者身临其境的体验感。使用第一人称和第二人称的优点是显而易见的: 便于记者进行体验式的细节描述, 从而能够更直接地与读者分享自己的旅行体验。

范文导读

读前提示

本篇选文多方位多视角地详细介绍了我国广西壮族自治区首府南宁的美丽风光, 文笔流畅、轻松, 描写细腻, 读后令人有身临其境之感。

报刊范文

Nanning, City of Flowers in Full Bloom Year Round

First-time visitors to Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region in South China find themselves faced with two musts on arrival in the area. First, they must visit the scenic spots around Guilin, and second, they must visit Nanning Tourism Zone.

1 **hordes of tourists from China and abroad:** 成群的中外游客。horde 意为“一大群 (尤指人)”。

2 **Basking in a subtropical zone, with plenty of sunshine and rainfall, Nanning boasts a pleasant climate the year round, and travel in any season is a pleasure:** 南宁地处亚热带, 阳光明媚、雨量充沛, 气候四季宜人, 任何季节都是旅游的好去处。

3 **literally a city of trees:** 一座名副其实的森林城市。literally 意为“实实在在地, 不加夸张地”。

Renowned for its fascinating landscapes, particularly its rivers, caves and mountains, Guilin is so beautiful that it attracts hordes of tourists from China and abroad¹.

Nanning, capital city of Guangxi Zhuang Autonomous Region, is a relative newcomer to tourism, but is now beginning to attract travellers with its unique features.

Basking in a subtropical zone, with plenty of sunshine and rainfall, Nanning boasts a pleasant climate the year round, and travel in any season is a pleasure.²

Literally a city of trees³, Nanning is a joy to behold, a place where “the grass is not withered through winter, and

flowers are in full bloom even though spring has not yet come." From the Wangxian Hillside in the People's Park can be seen miles of streets flanked⁴ with trees, and all the city's buildings appear to be set off⁵ against an enormous green blanket of leaves.

The city's streets are lined with different varieties of trees — each type chosen to conform to the width of the street and the features of its buildings — so that street signs seem to be unnecessary if one lingers in the city for a few days. One could simply look at the trees, and know what street he was passing.

For example, Jiangnan Avenue, where the stadium and grand theatre are located, is lined with almond and areca trees — against a green background of bamboos. The whole avenue, flanked with a diversity of trees, is literally a feast for the eye⁶. Even at dawn, people stroll the avenue, and it is still thronged with pedestrians⁷ after a day's work. Courting couples, too, find it a favourite rendezvous⁸.

At Chaoyang Square, in the centre of the city proper, the scene is quite different. Circled by interlocking⁹ branches and palm-like leaves, the square is a haven of peace and quiet¹⁰. The sunlight virtually has to struggle through the thick leaves of trees, casting beautiful shadow patterns on the ground. The square is characteristic of southern China and its subtropical climate.

The best time to stroll in the square is after sunset. The pavement is clean and worn smooth from long years of pedestrian traffic¹¹.

Right after sunset, street vendors appear, some bearing baskets of meat, fish or freshly picked greens. They are farmers who arrive from the city's outskirts after a day's toil in the fields.

One meets fewer foreigners in Nanning than in some of China's big cities. But each evening the streets are full of large numbers of Chinese from Hong Kong and Macao, who live in the big hotels and guest houses. They are drawn to Nanning to savour¹² the local foods and enjoy the reasonable prices.

As darkness envelopes the city, the lights of shops begin to flicker on and off along the crowded markets down the side streets.¹³ Like the Cantonese, residents of Nanning are shrewd¹⁴ businessmen. The shops do not close until 9 or 10 o'clock at night, so customers can shop after dinner.

In the commercial streets, the shop assistants are so patient and circumspect¹⁵ that customers feel guilty if they just leave the shop without buying anything.

- 4 flank: 立于...之侧, 放在...两侧。
- 5 set off: 衬托出, 使显眼。
- 6 a feast for the eye: 视觉享受。
- 7 pedestrian: 行人, 步行者。
- 8 rendezvous: 约会地点。
- 9 interlocking: 交织在一起的。
- 10 peace and quiet: 平静, 安静, 宁静。
- 11 worn smooth from long years of pedestrian traffic: 经过行人成年累月的踩踏, (路面) 已经变得十分光滑。
- 12 savour: 品尝。
- 13 As darkness envelopes the city, the lights of shops begin to flicker on and off along the crowded markets down the side streets: 后街是许许多多拥挤的市场, 随着黑暗逐渐笼罩了城市, 商铺的灯光陆陆续续地开始闪烁起来。
- 14 shrewd: 精明的。
- 15 circumspect: 谨慎的, 细心的。

- 16 **connoisseur**: 内行, 鉴定家。
 17 **bustling**: 热闹的, 熙熙攘攘的。
 18 **the small commodity fair**: 小商品市场。
 19 **crammed**: 塞满的, 挤满的。

The evening commerce is really a delight for food connoisseurs¹⁶. The streets are lined with vendors who sell everything from dumpling soup, fried river snakes to pomelos and other local Chinese specialties that do not even bear English names.

The most bustling¹⁷ quarter in the city is the small commodity fair¹⁸. Dozens of private stands manned by youths are crammed¹⁹ with such daily necessities as traditional medicine, clothing, hardware and electrical appliances.

Nanning natives say that fashionable goods are readily available in the city because it is adjacent to Guangzhou, known as a gateway to Hong Kong and the outside world.

No one should leave Nanning without visiting the famous Guangxi Museum, which boasts, among other things, more than 300 bronze drums, the largest collection in China. The museum also provides one with a glimpse into the history, culture and local flavour of Nanning.

Another “must” in Nanning is a visit to the living quarters of minority nationalities, who still conduct their own festivals, display their beautiful dress and present graceful dances. The experience is one visitors will never forget.

Nanning is accessible both by land and air. Tourists can reach Nanning by train from Guilin, and the city is easily accessible on one-hour flights from Guangzhou and four-hour flights from Beijing.

■ 点评分析

文笔传神，刻画细腻

读罢全文，南宁就好似一幅美丽的图画展现在读者眼前。南宁的宜人气候、葱茏树木、地方美食、风土人情，经过作者细腻而生动的描写，使人足不出户却感同身受。文中对细节的刻画、字斟句酌的写作技法值得我们细细品味：在描写茂密的树叶时，作者写道“阳光‘奋力’透过茂密的树叶在地面上形成美丽的光影”（The sunlight virtually has to struggle through the thick leaves of trees casting beautiful shadow patterns on the ground.），其中struggle through把这一幅令人心动的画面传神地刻画了出来；又如：“全城的建筑都映衬在浓密的绿叶中”（... all the city's buildings appear to be set off against an enormous green blanket of leaves），以及“随着黑暗渐渐笼罩了城市……”（As darkness envelopes the city ...）等优美的句子在文中不胜枚举，值得读者细细推敲和琢磨其语言的妙处所在。在文章的结尾，读者还能获知前往南宁的路线，使整篇风光特写更趋完整，融知识性与趣味性于一炉。

阅读实践

读前讨论

- 1 There are many types of museums: archaeology museums, art museums, history museums, maritime museums, natural history museums, science museums, etc. What are the purposes of each of these types of museums?
- 2 Of the above-mentioned museums, which type do you like best? Why?

报刊选文

Behind the Scenes at the British Museum

Though the British Museum¹, founded by Parliament in 1753, is, in fact, the first public institution to be called British, there can be no other national museum that has a smaller percentage of its own history in its collections. In almost every country, the national museum tells the national tale. The British Museum, by contrast, was from the beginning intended to be not the story of these islands but a way of thinking about the world. This week, we seem to have been thinking almost exclusively about the Pacific.

Our current debates about national identity are as nothing compared with what the Japanese went through after the catastrophe of 1945². Deciding to highlight what they made, and had always made, the Japanese devised in the mid-1950s the system of designating craftsmen in ceramics and lacquer, textiles and wood, as Living National Treasures³. These supreme practitioners are celebrated for making something exquisitely new while staying entirely faithful to tradition. The current loan exhibition, *Crafting Beauty in Modern Japan*, which closes next month, celebrates 50 years of Living National Treasures, presenting some of the greatest things made in Japan since the war⁴, which are being shown abroad for the first time.

I find it a very moving exhibition. It is impossible not to be left with a profound sense of a continuing dialogue with the far past, and the still presence of a nourishing tradition. An aesthetic convention where the principal desire is not to innovate but to excel. Could the same kind of thing be done in this country with, say, gardening or

- 1 **the British Museum**: Britain's national museum of archaeology and antiquities.
- 2 **the catastrophe of 1945**: It refers to the US atomic bombing of Hiroshima and Nagasaki in 1945, which led to the surrender of the Japanese government to the Allied Powers.
- 3 **Living National Treasures**: It is a Japanese popular term for those individuals certified as Preservers of Important Intangible Cultural Properties by the Minister of Education, Culture, Sports, Science and Technology as based on Japan's Law for the Protection of Cultural Properties.
- 4 **the war**: It refers to World War II.

- 5 **totem poles:** They are monumental sculptures carved from large trees, by cultures of the indigenous peoples of the Pacific Northwest Coast of North America.
- 6 **Haida:** The Haida are an indigenous nation of the Pacific Northwest Coast of North America.
- 7 **the light has never done it justice:** it has never been a well-lighted place. “do justice” means to treat with due fairness or appreciation.
- 8 **Sir Norman Foster:** He is a British architect whose company maintains an international design practice, Britain’s most prolific builder of landmark office buildings.
- 9 **potlatch:** A ceremonial feast among certain Native American peoples of the northwest Pacific coast, especially the Haida, the Nootka, and the Kwakiutl, as in celebration of a marriage or accession, at which the host distributes gifts according to each guest’s rank or status.
- 10 **deputy:** someone whose job is the second most important in a department or organization.

choral singing? Or does Japan have an access to its artistic past that eludes us? Next month we are holding a public symposium — with several Living National Treasures present — which may help us to find out.

I walk from the Japanese show to a small room by the front door where we are finalising plans for a small object-in-focus display around the Moon Jar, one of the stars of our Korean collection, which will open next week to coincide with the Korean autumn harvest moon festival. There are only 20 or so of these huge, spherical, white porcelain jars in the world, all made around 1700, and hauntingly beautiful. We have decided to show our jar, which was acquired from Lucie Rie.

Rie, a distinguished potter from Austria who had emigrated to England in 1938, had been given the jar for safekeeping during the second world war by the great English potter Bernard Leach, who did so much to awaken British taste in Japanese and Korean ceramics. Gina Ha-Gorlin, our Korean-born curator of the show, has included in the exhibition a photograph of frail, tiny Lucie Rie standing beside the potent, swelling moon jar.

Another part of the museum’s collection is about to be given new prominence, but this time permanently. For more than 100 years, the British Museum has held one of the finest totem poles⁵ from the Pacific coast of Canada. This magnificent carving, more than 30ft high, by an unknown artist, has Haida⁶ crests and tells the tale of a wicked woman, tricked by her son-in-law.

It has long been shown in a stairwell (one of the few spaces in the museum high enough to house it) but the light has never done it justice⁷. After discussions in London and in British Columbia with the representatives of the Haida, it has been agreed that we should re-install it in the Great Court. There it will hold its own in the soaring space beneath Sir Norman Foster’s⁸ glass roof and the strong sunlight will reveal the deep carving of the cedar and the artist’s close observation of the animals represented.

Raising a pole of this height has been a technical challenge: few London crane-operators, we discovered, had much totem-pole experience. But we found a skilful team, who hoisted it into place during a solemn and somewhat apprehensive ceremony.

Three Haida representatives had travelled from British Columbia to be present. They told their story and that of the pole, and recited a prayer. Once, in British Columbia, raising a pole of this size would have been celebrated with a riotously extravagant potlatch⁹, sometimes lasting several days.

We, more reserved, had coffee and biscuits with our Haida guests and the Canadian deputy¹⁰

high commissioner¹¹.

The museum's Pacific week has, of course, been dominated by The First Emperor¹² exhibition, featuring China's Terracotta Army¹³. Weeks ago, the warriors were unpacked after their flight and their condition checked. They are now safely in position, a happily large percentage not in glass cases but open to view. We had to tweak lighting and security arrangements before opening the exhibition to the public, and the previews produced a wonderful variety of responses. Morgan Stanley¹⁴, which has backed the show with the largest sponsorship given to a British exhibition, seemed pleased by the worldwide media attention. The local Chinese community vociferously welcomed the transformed Reading Room as a theatre of Chinese history. The continental press were beguiled by contemporary political parallels and problems — how did China manage a common currency, harmonise laws and weights and measures, and establish one language of administration, in 220 BC?

On Tuesday evening, when Gordon Brown formally opened the exhibition, the prime minister talked about the need for a far greater public understanding of China's history and traditions. He reflected on the museum's particular Britishness — a Britishness that has for centuries been open to the entire world. And, in conclusion, he performed a very un-British ceremony, painting red dots into the blank eyes of a huge slumbering Chinese pantomime lion. The lion leaped into life. Drums pounded. The exhibition was open and another week at the museum was over.

- 11 **high commissioner**: In the Commonwealth of Nations, a High Commissioner is the senior diplomat (ranking as an ambassador) in charge of the diplomatic mission of one Commonwealth government to another.
- 12 **the First Emperor**: It refers to Qin Shi Huang (秦始皇) (259 BC — 210 BC), king of the State of Qin during the Warring States Period. He became the first emperor of a unified China in 221 BC.
- 13 **Terracotta Army**: The Terracotta Army (秦始皇兵马俑) is a collection of terracotta sculptures depicting the armies of Qin Shi Huang, the first Emperor of China.
- 14 **Morgan Stanley**: Morgan Stanley (摩根斯坦利公司) is a global financial services firm headquartered in New York City.

背景知识

- **the British Museum (大英博物馆)**

It is Britain's national museum of archaeology and antiquities, established in London in 1753. In 1881, the natural-history collections were transferred to another building to form the Natural History Museum, and in 1973 the library collections were consolidated to form the British Library. Among the museum's most famous holdings are the Elgin Marbles (埃尔金大理石雕), the Rosetta Stone (罗塞塔石碑), the Portland Vase, and Chinese ceramics.

- **totem poles (图腾柱)**

Totem poles are monumental sculptures carved from large trees, by cultures of the indigenous peoples of the Pacific Northwest Coast of North America. The meanings of the designs on totem

poles are as varied as the cultures that make them. Totem poles may recount familiar legends, clan lineages, or notable events. Some poles celebrate cultural beliefs, but others are mostly artistic presentations.

- **the Haida (海达族)**

The Haida are an indigenous nation of the Pacific Northwest Coast of North America. Haida territories lie in both Canada and the United States. Haida society is renowned for the production of a robust and highly stylized art form, which is frequently expressed in large wooden carvings (totem poles), Chilkat (奇尔卡特人的) weaving, or ornate jewellery.

- **Gordon Brown (戈登·布朗)**

James Gordon Brown, born on February 20, 1951, is a British Labour Party politician, who has been a Member of Parliament since 1983. He served as Chancellor of the Exchequer (财政大臣) in the Labor Government from 1997 to 2007 and the Prime Minister of the United Kingdom and Leader of the Labor Party from 2007 until 2010.

阅读理解

1 Answer the following questions.

- 1 When was the British Museum founded?
- 2 In what way is the British Museum different from other national museums?
- 3 Why did the Japanese devise in the mid-1950s the system of designating craftsmen in ceramics and lacquer, textiles and wood, as Living National Treasures?
- 4 When will a public symposium — with several Living National Treasures present — be held?
- 5 Which collection does the Moon Jar belong to? When was it made?
- 6 Who is Rie? Who gave her the jar?
- 7 Why should the totem pole be re-installed in the Great Court?
- 8 What exhibition has dominated the museum's Pacific week?

2 Decide whether the following statements are true or false according to the information given in the press clipping.

- 1 The British Museum is, in fact, the first public institution to be called British, and there can be no other national museum that has a larger percentage of its own history in its collections.
- 2 Almost every national museum tells the national tale, but the British museum is an exception.
- 3 The Japanese held a much more heated debate about their national identity after the catastrophe of 1945.
- 4 The current loan exhibition, *Crafting Beauty in Modern Japan*, have been shown many times abroad.

第四节 亲历特写

亲历特写，有时也被称作“目击记”（eyewitness account）指记者完全投身于新闻事件中，成为新闻事件的一部分，或深入现场，实地考察，以所获得的第一手材料写成的特写文章。采写这类特写要求记者具有强烈的事业心和坚忍不拔的工作精神，要有千方百计获得新闻的干劲和机动灵活的工作方法。此外，记者要随时注意观察，随时准备捕捉新闻。虽说是亲历特写，但观察仍不可少，舍此便无可信性可言。可以说，直接、可信和生动是亲历特写的主要特色。

范文导读

读前提示

印度民族运动领袖甘地（Mohandas Karamchand Gandhi），生于1869年，曾留学英国，研究法律。在南非进行反种族歧视斗争时，提出著名的“非暴力抵抗”（non-violence resistance）口号。第一次世界大战后，他在印度倡导对英国殖民政府的“不合作运动”（non-cooperation movement）。他主张印度教徒与伊斯兰教徒团结合作，提倡社会改良和妇女的平等地位，在印度人民特别是农民中享有很大的影响和威望，被尊称为“圣雄”（Mahatma）。1948年1月30日在新德里波拉宫——他经常做祷告的地方——被一名印度教极右派分子用手枪暗杀。本篇报道记叙了这次刺杀事件，并暗示印度的教派纠纷可能进一步激化。

报刊范文

Gandhi's Assassination: "Bapu"¹ Is Finished"

NEW DELHI, JANUARY 30 — Mohandas K. Gandhi was assassinated today by a Hindu² extremist whose act plunged India into sorrow and fear.

Rioting broke out immediately in Bombay³.

The seventy-eight-year-old leader whose people had christened him the Great Soul of India died at 3:45 P.M. (1:15 A.M. EST) with his head cradled in the lap of his sixteen-year-old granddaughter, Mani.

Just half an hour before, a Hindu fanatic, Ram Naturam, had pumped three bullets from a revolver into

1 **Bapu:** 〈印度语〉父亲。

2 **Hindu:** 印度教徒。印度主要有三大宗教派别，即印度教（Hinduism）、伊斯兰教（Islam）和锡克教（Sikhism）。历史上三个教派矛盾重重，直到现在宗教信仰依然是印度社会矛盾的导火线之一。

3 **Bombay:** 孟买（印度西部重要港口城市）。

- 4 emaciated: 消瘦的, 憔悴的。
- 5 asceticism: 苦行。
- 6 devotions: 祈祷。
- 7 dhoti: 亦可拼成 dhooti 意为“印度腰布”。
- 8 crumple: 倒下。
- 9 putting his hand to his forehead in the Hindu gesture of forgiveness to his assassin: 按印度教的习惯, 以手加额, 表示宽恕凶手。
- 10 at close range: 近距离(地)。
- 11 they turned on the assassin savagely: 他们像发了疯似地扑向凶手。savagely 原意为“野蛮地, 粗暴地”, 此处意指人们当时的愤怒程度。
- 12 had not police guards intervened with rifles and drawn bayonets: 要不是警卫人员用步枪和刺刀把他们隔开。
- 13 The assassin was hustled to safekeeping: 凶手迅即被押走, 予以保护性拘留。
- 14 the flash: 此处指(甘地遇刺的)新闻快讯。
- 15 Mahatma: 圣雄, 印度人民对甘地的尊称。
- 16 Strong troop contingents strove to keep order: 大批军队赶来维持秩序。
- 17 surge forward: 像潮水般涌向前去。
- 18 bloodstained: 血迹斑斑的。

Gandhi's frail body, emaciated⁴ by years of fasting and asceticism⁵.

Gandhi was shot in the luxurious gardens of Birla House in the presence of one thousand of his followers, whom he was leading to the little summer pagoda where it was his habit to make his evening devotions⁶.

Dressed as always in his homespun, sacklike dhoti⁷, and leaning heavily on a staff of stout wood, Gandhi was only a few feet from the pagoda when the shots were fired.

Gandhi crumpled⁸ instantly, putting his hand to his forehead in the Hindu gesture of forgiveness to his assassin⁹.

Three bullets penetrated his body at close range¹⁰, one in the upper right thigh, one in the abdomen, and one in the chest.

The shots sounded like a string of firecrackers and it was a moment before Gandhi's devotees realized what had happened. Then they turned on the assassin savagely¹¹ and would have torn him to bits had not police guards intervened with rifles and drawn bayonets¹². The assassin was hustled to safekeeping.¹³

Over all India the word spread like wildfire. Minutes after the flash¹⁴ was received in Bombay rioting broke out, with Hindu extremists attacking Moslems. A panic-stricken Moslem woman echoed the thoughts of thousands with a

cry: "God help us all!"

In Delhi itself, in the quick-gathering gloom of the night, the news set the people on the march.

They walked slowly down the avenues and out of the squalid bazaars, converging on Birla House. There by the thousands they stood weeping silently or moaning a wailing. Some sought to scale the high walls and catch one last glimpse of the Mahatma¹⁵. Strong troop contingents strove to keep order.¹⁶ Tonight in response to the insistent demand of the people, his body was shown to them.

The balcony window of the house opened and the body was borne outside. The people gasped and surged forward¹⁷ as it was placed in a chair, facing them. A brilliant spotlight blazed on the wrinkled, brown face. The eyes were closed, the face peaceful in repose. A white sheet covered the bloodstained¹⁸ loincloth.

Within Birla House there was grief and mourning which at least for the moment

fused the dissident sects of India — the Hindus, the Moslems, and the Sikhs — into a community of sorrow.²⁰

But there were grave fears, heightened by the savage outbreaks in Bombay, that without her saint to hold passions in check, all India might be whirled into strife.²¹

20 Within Birla House there was grief and mourning which at least for the moment fused the dissident sects of India — the Hindus, the Moslems, and the Sikhs — into a community of sorrow: 在波拉宫, 悲痛至少暂时弥合了印度各宗派——印度教徒、伊斯兰教徒和锡克教徒——之间的分歧, 使他们融为一体, 同声哀悼。

21 But there were grave fears, heightened by the savage outbreaks in Bombay, that without her saint to hold passions in check, all India might be whirled into strife: 然而, 恐惧犹存。孟买发生骚乱后, 人们愈发忧心忡忡: 没有了这位圣雄来控制人们的强烈情绪, 整个印度就可能卷入纷争之中。

点评分析

布局清晰, 观察细致, 文笔传神

在本篇亲历特写中, 记者不是仅仅叙述甘地遇刺这一单纯事实, 而是把甘地之死放在印度政局和教派纠纷这个大背景上来写, 就显得视野开阔、新颖别致而不落俗套。同时, 也大大地增强了新闻价值。导语中穿插的定语从句“使印度举国上下悲恸欲绝, 惊恐不安”(whose act plunged India into sorrow and fear) 突出强调了甘地遇刺与印度政局的关系。紧接着, 记者在第二段里只写了“甘地刚遇刺, 孟买就爆发了骚乱”(Rioting broke out immediately in Bombay)。这一句话进一步证实了这种关系。另外, 记者在第十段里用整段文字又一次提到了这层关系, 如在描述孟买的印度教徒向伊斯兰教徒发动攻击时, “一位吓得惊慌失措的穆斯林妇女喊出了她的千百万同胞的心声: ‘真主啊, 拯救我们吧!’”(A panic-stricken Moslem woman echoed the thoughts of thousands with a cry: “God help us all!”)。结尾两段写到人们对印度前途的忧虑, 与导语相呼应, 再次点明了甘地之死与印度局势的关系。两者有机地融汇一体, 贯穿全文, 构成了完整的结构。

本篇另一个特点是记者观察准确, 因而写得传神、简练。比如写甘地的外表时, 记者选用了“由于多年苦行和经常绝食而变得衰弱不堪的身躯”(frail body emaciated by years of fasting and asceticism) 和“布满皱纹的褐色面容”(wrinkled, brown face) 等词句, 有血有肉地刻画了这位被印度人民尊为“印度的伟大灵魂”(the Great Soul of India) 的精神风貌。又比如在描写人们得知甘地遇刺噩耗后的悲伤心情时, 记者写道, 人们“缓缓地走上大街, 离开乱糟糟的市场, 在波拉宫会合了。成千上万的人或伫立垂泪, 或轻声啜泣, 或号啕大哭。有人设法爬过高墙, 希望最后看一眼这位圣雄。大批军队艰难地维持着秩序。”(... walked slowly down the avenues and out of the squalid bazaars, converging on Birla House. There by the thousands they stood weeping silently or moaning a wailing. Some sought to scale the high walls and catch one last glimpse of the Mahatma. Strong troop contingents strove to keep order.) 这样, 就突出了广大民众对甘地深深的尊崇之情。

- 1 When did the Second World War begin? When did it end? Can you name some of the most important events during that war?
- 2 How much do you know about the two opposing military alliances, the Allies and the Axis during the Second World War? Which alliance did Japan belong to?

Atomic Bombing of Nagasaki

- 1 **B-29 Superfort**: a four-engine propeller-driven heavy bomber that was flown primarily by the United States in World War II and in the Korean War.
- 2 **TNT**: an abbreviation for trinitrotoluene (a powerful explosive).
- 3 **devastating**: causing great harm and damage, destructive.
- 4 **the Empire**: Here it refers to Japan.
- 5 **will be wiped off the map by the greatest weapon ever made by man**: will be destroyed completely by the atomic bomb.
- 6 **whirlwind**: very powerful dangerous wind that spins extremely fast, carrying away anything in its path.
- 7 **annihilate**: completely destroy.

August 9 — We are on our way to bomb the mainland of Japan. Our flying contingent consists of three specially designed B-29 Superforts¹, and two of these carry no bombs. But our lead plane is on its way with another atomic bomb, the second in three days, concentrating in its active substance an explosive energy equivalent to twenty thousand and, under favorable conditions, forty thousand tons of TNT².

We have several chosen targets. One of these is the great industrial and shipping center of Nagasaki, on the western shore of Kyushu, one of the main islands of the Japanese homeland.

This atomic bomb is no different from the bomb used three days ago with such devastating³ results on Hiroshima.

We took off at 3:50 this morning and headed northwest on a straight line for the Empire⁴. The night was cloudy and threatening, with only a few stars here and there breaking

through the overcast. The weather report had predicted storms ahead part of the way but clear sailing for the final climatic stages of our odyssey.

The first signs of dawn came shortly after five o'clock. By 5:50 it was really light outside.

Somewhere beyond these vast mountains of white clouds ahead of me there lies Japan, the land of our enemy. In about four hours from now one of its cities, making weapons of war for use against us, will be wiped off the map by the greatest weapon ever made by man⁵: In one tenth of a millionth of a second, a fraction of time immeasurable by any clock, a whirlwind⁶ from the skies will pulverize thousands of its buildings and tens of thousands of its inhabitants.

But at this moment no one yet knows which one of the several cities chosen as targets is to be annihilated⁷. The final choice lies with destiny. The winds over Japan will make the decision. If they carry heavy clouds over our primary target, that city will be saved, at least for

the time being. None of its inhabitants will ever know that the wind of a benevolent destiny had passed over their heads. But that same wind will doom⁸ another city.

Our weather planes ahead of us are on their way to find out where the wind blows. Half an hour before target time we will know what the winds have decided.

It was 9:56 when we began heading for the coastline. Our weather scouts had sent us code messages, deciphered by Sergeant Curry, informing us that both the primary target and the secondary were not clearly visible.

The winds of destiny seemed to favor certain Japanese cities that must remain nameless. We circled about them again and again and found no opening in the thick umbrella of clouds that covered them. Destiny chose Nagasaki as the ultimate target.

We heard the prearranged signal on our radio, put on our arc welder's glasses⁹, and watched tensely the maneuverings of the strike ship about half a mile in front of us.

"There she goes!" someone said.

Out of the belly of the lead plane the Great Artist¹⁰ what looked like a black object went downward.

Captain Bock swung around to get out of range¹¹; but even though we were turning away in the opposite direction, and despite the fact that it was broad daylight in our cabin, all of us became aware of a giant flash that broke through the dark barrier of our arc welder's lenses and flooded our cabin with intense light.

We removed our glasses after the first flash, but the light still lingered on, a bluish-green light that illuminated¹² the entire sky all around. A tremendous blast wave struck our ship and made it tremble from nose to tail. This was followed by four more blasts in rapid succession, each resounding like the boom of cannon fire hitting our plane from all directions.

Observers in the tail of our ship saw a giant ball of fire rise as though from the bowels of the earth, belching forth enormous white smoke rings¹³. Next they saw a giant pillar of purple fire, ten thousand feet high, shooting skyward with enormous speed ...

- 8 **doom**: cause the destruction of sth.
- 9 **arc welder's glasses**: glasses worn by a welder to protect his eyes.
- 10 **the Great Artist**: It was a US Army Air Forces Silverplate B-29 bomber that participated in the atomic bomb attacks on both Hiroshima and Nagasaki.
- 11 **swung around to get out of range**: turned around quickly to get out of the striking range of the atomic bomb.
- 12 **illuminate**: make sth bright.
- 13 **belching forth enormous white smoke rings**: sending up huge white smoke rings.

背景知识

- **the Atomic Bombing of Hiroshima and Nagasaki (对广岛和长崎的原子弹袭击)**

During the final stages of World War II in 1945, the United States conducted two atomic bombings against the cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki in Japan. By executive order of President Harry S. Truman, the US dropped the nuclear weapon "Little Boy" on the city of Hiroshima on August 6, 1945, followed by the detonation of "Fat Man" over Nagasaki on August 9. Six days later, Japan announced its surrender to the Allied Powers, signing the instrument of surrender on September 2, officially ending the Pacific War and therefore World War II.

阅读理解

1 Answer the following questions.

- 1 Of the three bombers, which one carried the atomic bomb?
- 2 When was the atomic bomb used with devastating results on Hiroshima?
- 3 When did the bombers left for Japan?
- 4 Did the bombers know exactly which city to destroy?
- 5 Why didn't they drop the bomb on the primary target or the secondary target?
- 6 Why did they put on their arc welder's glasses?

2 Decide whether the following statements are true or false according to the information given in the press clipping.

- 1 The atomic bomb dropped in Nagasaki was the same as the one used for Hiroshima three days before.
- 2 Nagasaki was chosen as the primary target of attack because it was the industrial and shipping center of Japan.
- 3 According to the weather forecast, there would be no storm in Japan obstructing the execution of the mission.
- 4 As the flight took about six hours, it was impossible for the planes to have taken off from the American continent.
- 5 The author didn't mention which other Japanese cities had been chosen by the US as possible targets of bombing, as the information was confidential.
- 6 Nagasaki was finally attacked because it was not covered by thick cloud and was clearly visible from the plane.
- 7 The pilots carrying out the mission knew clearly what the mission was and the devastating consequences of nuclear bombing.
- 8 Arc welder's glasses were used to protect eyes from being hurt by the extremely piercing flash from the atomic explosion.
- 9 The observers saw a horrifying explosion scene, with a huge fireball bursting through a mushroom-shaped dark cloud and towering flames licking up the tail of the plane.
- 10 The author recounted the story with a strong sense of pride.

词语辨析

Choose among the four alternatives one word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined part in each statement.

- 1 Our flying contingent consists of three specially designed B-29 Superforts, and two of these carry no bombs.
A detachment B crew C module D regiment

- 2 The night was cloudy and threatening, with only a few stars here and there breaking through the overcast.
 A night sky B darkness C cloud cover D dismay
- 3 The weather report had predicted storms ahead part of the way but clear sailing for the final climatic stages of our odyssey.
 A pilgrimage B crusade C exploration D voyage
- 4 ... a whirlwind from the skies will pulverize thousands of its buildings and tens of thousands of its inhabitants.
 A hit B destroy C shake D target at
- 5 The final choice lies with destiny.
 A accompanies B is dependent on
 C faces squarely D comes hand in hand with
- 6 None of its inhabitants will ever know that the wind of a benevolent destiny had passed over their heads.
 A sympathetic B tolerant C evil D demonized
- 7 Our weather scouts had sent us code messages ...
 A boys B reporters C lookouts D researchers
- 8 ... deciphered by Sergeant Curry, informing us that both the primary target and the secondary were not clearly visible.
 A deduced B traced C received D decoded
- 9 ... and watched tensely the maneuverings of the strike ship about half a mile in front of us.
 A tactics B movements C exercises D dodges
- 10 This was followed by four more blasts in rapid succession, each resounding like the boom of cannon fire hitting our plane from all directions.
 A flashes B gusts C explosions D bombings

句段翻译

Translate into newsy Chinese the following sentences or paragraphs selected from the story that you have read.

- We have several chosen targets. One of these is the great industrial and shipping center of Nagasaki, on the western shore of Kyushu, one of the main islands of the Japanese homeland. (Para. 2)
- The first signs of dawn came shortly after five o'clock. By 5:50 it was really light outside. (Para. 5)
- The winds of destiny seemed to favor certain Japanese cities that must remain nameless. We circled about them again and again and found no opening in the thick umbrella of clouds that covered them. Destiny chose Nagasaki as the ultimate target. (Para. 10)

读后思考

Do you think it is ethical to end a war by using nuclear weapons first? Why or why not? Is nuclear technology a bless or a curse?

第三章

新闻评论

当今世界，媒体竞争已经进入了“观点时代”，以往新闻从业人员强调，竞争的制胜之道主要在于提供及时、准确、丰富的信息，但在信息高度发达的21世纪，报纸提供的信息同质化程度越来越高，独家新闻的可能性比以往明显减少。因此，一份报纸能否在提供信息之外，呈现一些具有思想深度和独到见解的观点，无疑成了决定报纸质量和影响力的主要因素。人们常说知识就是力量，对于中外新闻媒体而言，话语权就是力量。这一点对主流大报来说更是如此。

新闻评论是英语报刊的重要组成部分。它是结合新近发生的重要新闻的主要事实，针对当前人们普遍关注和存在的实际问题 and 思想问题，通过新闻媒介发表的一种具有政治倾向的、以广大读者为对象的论说性文体。如果说消息报道是英语报刊的主体，是基础，以叙事为主，那么，新闻评论则是英语报刊的灵魂，以议论见长，据事说理，兼具新闻性和政论性的特点。两者如同鸟之两翼，缺一不可。有人称，评论是血液，没有了评论，英语报刊就毫无生气。的确，纵观报刊等大众传播工具，我们不难发现，它们都不仅仅传播新闻而且还对某些新闻发表评论。这些评论有的署名，有的不署名，有的署撰稿人的名字，有的则署报刊的名称，其篇幅也大小不一。对于报纸来说，可以借助新闻评论来阐述自己的编辑方针，发表本报对世界上和周围生活中发生的重要事件的看法。

对读者而言，英语报纸刊载的新闻评论，其作用主要表现在如下几个方面：一是帮助读者在纷繁复杂的事件报道中理清头绪，特别是提供认识、思考有关问题的方法以资借鉴。二是促使读者开动脑筋，帮助他们从盲信或幻想中解脱出来而代之以理性思考。对于很多新闻报道，读者只是被动地接受其中表述的事实，对事实的见解往往显得比较贫乏。在新闻评论的影响下，读者可以渐渐建立起自己对新闻事件的看法，从而弥补原先思想上的空白。三是给舆论以潜移默化的影响，使得一旦大事临头需要大众做出抉择时，他们的决定不是出于一时的感情冲动，而是由于长期受到影响而养成了思考问题的习惯，从而能做出明智的决策。四是帮助读者维护自己的民主自由权利，特别是防止政府决策可能造成的损害，支持他们为建设美好生活而进行的努力。

当代英语报刊中，新闻评论的样式很多，大体上可分为报刊社论、新闻述评和专栏文章等。新闻评论是上述各种评论样式的总称。社论、新闻述评和专栏文章除在篇幅、评论口吻方面略有差异外，总的说来，由于它们均隶属于新闻评论的范畴，事实上，它们的基本结构及常见评论选题都具有普遍的共性，确有共同的规律可循。

第一节 报刊社论

社论 (editorial) 代表报社就某一重大问题发表的权威性的言论, 故常有报纸的“灵魂”之称。当然, 这是一种夸张的说法。但是, 社论的地位确实是举足轻重的。在英语国家, 凡是正规的日报, 普遍可以见到社论版。只不过称谓各报各版不一。有的叫社论版, 有的称舆论版、言论版或意见版, 等等。在编排形式上, 或者一满版, 或者半版, 或者小于半版。

范文导读

读前提示

近年来, 整个社会能源供求关系日趋紧张, 已影响到世界各国国民经济的发展及人民生活的安定。本篇所讨论的能源政策问题不仅是美国的问题, 也是各国面临的一个普遍性问题。因此, 本文不论从文体上来说, 还是就议论的内容而言, 均不失为我们学习英文报刊社论的一个典型样本。

报刊范文

The Energy Lesson

Ever since mid-1970s, the US Energy policy pendulum has swung with depressing regularity from crisis to glut and back again¹. A steady resting point somewhere between has not been reached.² That would be a point at which transient³ fluctuations⁴ in oil prices were not jarring⁵, and at which US policy would accept the reality of a permanent shift from \$30-a-barrel oil to \$130-a-barrel oil⁶.

Now we are in the glut phase.

Producers are being forced to drop prices sharply. And once again we hear that the energy

- 1 the US energy policy pendulum has swung with depressing regularity from crisis to glut and back again: 美国的能源政策就一直像钟摆一样摆来摆去, 或从危机摆向过剩, 或从过剩摆向危机, 令人忧心不已。pendulum 本义为“钟摆”, 此处喻指美国政府摇摆不定的能源政策。glut 意为“过剩”。
- 2 A steady resting point somewhere between has not been reached: 至今, 钟摆还没有在两个极端之间某一个安稳的地方停下来。somewhere between 作定语修饰 resting point, 其中 between 相当于 between the crisis and the glut, 即指“危机与过剩两个极端之间”。
- 3 transient: 短暂的。
- 4 fluctuation: 波动。
- 5 jarring: 令人震惊的。
- 6 a permanent shift from \$30-a-barrel oil to \$130-a-barrel oil: 石油价格从每桶30美元持久上升至每桶130美元。句中的“\$30-a-barrel”和“\$130-a-barrel”均系多重前置定语, 读来一目了然, 且用词经济达意, 是新闻英语显著语法特点之一。

crisis is over. It is not. Economic recovery alone would soak up much of the excess in the oil market. Another war or revolution in the Gulf⁷ — which any prudent person must consider possible — could send the oil-importing nations back into crisis.

In the United States, imports have dropped by half in the past couple of years. Domestic production is up, and consumption is down. The administration⁸ uses this improvement to buttress its case for dissolving the Energy Department. But the appearance of less vulnerability to supply interruptions is deceptive and dangerous.⁹

Some important changes in US energy use have occurred. The price of oil has been decontrolled, the strategic petroleum reserve¹⁰ is finally being filled, industry is using energy much more efficiently and the gas guzzler is an endangered species¹¹. But the price of natural gas is still artificially low, consumers still have no reliable source of help for reducing energy

use in their homes, mass transit compared with that of other advanced nations is terrible, and the lack of a substantial gasoline tax helps keep that unchanged.

Nevertheless, the US administration argues that higher energy prices have led to energy conservation and that there is therefore no reason for further federal support of research and other conservation programs. But the real issue is how much of what would be economically beneficial is not happening, and will not happen, under current policies. Do most types of energy use — technologies for supply and distribution, consumer information, manufacturing processes and the rest — reflect the reality of expensive energy or the history of cheap energy? The answer varies by sector.¹² Large businesses with access to expertise and capital¹³ have adjusted well. Most other sectors have not. In residential and commercial buildings, which consume a quarter of all the energy used in America, only a tiny fraction of the economically desirable savings is being captured¹⁴.

In short, a good beginning has been made, but it is only a beginning. To abandon conservation programs and dismantle research efforts now is to save small amounts of federal dollars at a very

large longer-range cost to the economy. And hopeful talk about the end of the energy crisis¹⁵ ignores the painful lessons of the past decade.

7 the Gulf: 波斯湾(地区), 海湾(国家)。

8 the administration: 亦作 the Administration, 指美国政府(即总统及其内阁)。美国实行三权分立制度, 即国家权力分为立法权(legislature)、行政权(administration)和司法权(judicature)。根据美国宪法, 行政权属总统及其内阁; 国会(众议院和参议院)为最高立法机关而司法权则属于最高法院。

9 But the appearance of less vulnerability to supply interruptions is deceptive and dangerous: 乍一看, 进口石油供应中断不再会对美国造成严重损害。但这具有欺骗性与危险性。

10 the strategic petroleum reserve: 战略石油储备。

11 the gas guzzler is an endangered species: 油老虎亦已受到了控制。句中的 gas 在美国英语中意为“汽油”, guzzler 原意为“酒鬼或大吃大喝的人”, 而 endangered species 的字面意思是“濒于灭绝的物种”。全句喻指大量消耗石油的现象即将结束。

12 The answer varies by sector: 对这个问题的答案, 各个部门意见纷纷, 莫衷一是。

13 large businesses with access to expertise and capital: 拥有专门技术力量和资金的大型企业。

14 only a tiny fraction of the economically desirable savings is being captured: 只有极小部分能带来经济利益的节能措施得以采纳。

15 hopeful talk about the end of the energy crisis: 能源危机已经过去的乐观论调。

■ 点评分析

新意——新闻评论的明珠

新意，是新闻评论的明珠。没有新意的新闻评论是黯然无色的；有新意的新闻评论就会引人注目。在一篇新闻评论中，要么有新的观点，要么有新的论证，要么引用新材料、选择新角度、依据新事实，总之，要给读者一点新鲜的东西。本篇新闻评论，虽篇幅不过五百来字，但提出的观点新颖。整篇新闻评论除了对美国摇摆不定的能源政策展开评论外，在第二段提出，虽然目前正处于生产过剩阶段，油价被迫大幅度下降，能源危机似乎已过，但其实不然，“要是海湾地区再发生一场战争或革命”，那么，“石油市场上的过剩现象大体就会化为乌有。”(Another war or revolution in the Gulf ... would soak up much of the excess in the oil market.)。历史告诉我们，20世纪80年代最初几年的“两伊战争”(Iran-Iraq War)以及90年代初的“海湾战争”(Gulf War)均造成了严重的石油危机。

能源危机原是新闻传媒上老生常谈的话题，可是这篇新闻评论却以与众不同的观点去评论老主题，选准切入点后进行凌厉剖析，这多少有点新意。这种写作技法值得我们细细回味。当然，新意不是随手可得的，需要我们努力寻找、识别，还取决于我们的知识面和辨别事物、洞察人情世故的能力。

阅读实践

■ 读前讨论

- 1 Should the government officials be elected on merit or on money? What qualities should we look for in the government officials? How should their work be evaluated?
- 2 What is the Senate and what is the House of Representatives in the United States? Do you know how senators and representatives are chosen in the United States?

■ 报刊选文

The Rich Get Richer and Elected

The House of Representatives, which prides itself on being “the people’s House” has been turning into a rich man’s club.

The representatives newly elected this year were almost four times as wealthy as the

first-term lawmakers¹ elected only six years before, according to a new study based on the members' financial reports.

Behind this remarkable swing, the study says, are two main factors, a court decision that outlawed limits on what candidates could give to their own campaigns, and the enormous growth in the cost of pursuing a seat in Congress². As a result, it is increasingly difficult for candidates of modest means, particularly women, to mount successful challenges to entrenched³ office holders.

One solution, the authors contend, is a system of public financing for campaigns, but Congress seems in no mood to change the political rules any time soon.

“The lower chamber⁴ is going upper class,” said Mark Green, the president of the Democracy Project, a public policy institute based in New York. “But this evolution from a House of Representatives to a House of Lords⁵ denies the diversity of our democracy. It establishes a *de facto* property qualification for office that increasingly says: low and middle income need not apply.”

The Democracy Project produced the study in cooperation with the United States Public Interest Research Group⁶, a similar institute situated in Washington. But their research was not entirely theoretical. Four years ago Mr. Green was the unsuccessful Democratic candidate for Congress in New York's 15th District, in Manhattan. The winner was Bill Green, one of the wealthiest members of Congress.

Of Assets and Millionaires

Members of Congress must report their assets in broad categories, not exact numbers, so the figures in the study are not precise. But the minimum average wealth of the 43 lawmakers first elected last year was 251,292. Six years earlier, the 74 new members reported an average of only 41,358 in assets. With inflation figured in⁷, the increase was almost 400 percent in real terms.

Moreover, financial data released six years ago indicated only one millionaire, William F. Clinger Jr., a Pennsylvania Republican. Last year's newcomers included 15 possible millionaires, more than a third of the entire group. Topping the list was Joseph J. DioGuardi, a Westchester Republican, who listed assets of 1 million to 2.46 million.

The main reason for the change, Mr. Green maintains, is the Supreme Court⁸ decision of the mid-

1 **lawmakers:** people who make or enact laws. It refers to the representatives here.

2 **Congress:** The United States Congress is the legislature of the federal government of the United States.

3 **entrenched:** (often used to show disapproval) strongly established and not likely to change.

4 **the lower chamber:** the House of Representatives.

5 **House of Lords:** Originally, the House of Lords refers to the upper house of the Parliament of the United Kingdom, the United Kingdom's national legislature. The writer uses this term to describe the House of Representatives of the United States to show that its members are richer and the membership of the House of Representatives is not democratically elected.

6 **the United States Public Interest Research Group:** Known as PIRG, it is a political lobby non-profit organization in the United States and Canada, composed of self-governing affiliates at the state and province level.

7 **figured in:** included in calculations.

8 **the Supreme Court:** The Supreme Court of the United States is the highest court in the United States.

1970s in the case of *Buckley V. Valeo*⁹. In that case, the Court ruled that limits mandated by Congress on the amount a candidate could give to his or her own campaign were an unconstitutional abridgment of individual rights. At the same time, the Court upheld¹⁰ limits on amounts contributed by outsiders.

“Quite naturally,” Mr. Green said, “this puts a premium on personal wealth.”¹¹

The 43 Representatives newly elected this year spent an average of 459,344; of that, 50,329 was their own money in an average case. Eight of the 43 spent more than 100,000 in personal funds, but the clear leader was Tommy F. Robinson, an Arkansas Democrat¹², who contributed 441,167 to his own campaign. Mr. DioGuardi was next with a personal donation of 210,000.

The Senate puts an even higher premium on wealth. Last year the average candidate for the Senate is steadily growing.

The second factor putting a premium on personal wealth, Mr. Green argues, is the rapid rise of political action committees¹³. They tend to favor incumbents with their campaign contributions, and a result, Mr. Green says, is that it takes a wealthy challenger to make a face of things.

One apparent effect is the obstacle this poses for women who run for Congress. While women in rapidly rising numbers are capturing local and state offices¹⁴, their representation on the national level has stayed static.

“It is largely men who control wealth in America,” Mr. Green said, “and if wealth is a major variable in political success, that automatically means more men run and win.”

Fred Wertheimer, president of Common Cause¹⁵, the public affairs lobby that studies campaign financing issues, summed up the situation this way: “Today, if you’re not personally wealthy, and you’re not willing to indebt¹⁶ yourself to the Pac’s, you face an uphill struggle just to get your message on the table¹⁷.”

9 **the case of Buckley V. Valeo:** It refers to the lawsuit filed in the District Court for the D.C., on January 2, 1975, by Senator James L. Buckley of New York, former Senator, 1968 presidential candidate Eugene McCarthy of Minnesota, and others. The suit was filed against Francis R. Valeo, the Secretary of the Senate who represented the US federal government. In the case, the Supreme Court of the United States upheld a federal law which set limits on campaign contributions. The court also stated that candidates can give unlimited amounts of money to their own campaigns.

10 **upheld:** the past tense of the verb “uphold” which means “to defend or support a law, system, or principle so that it continues to exist.”

11 **this puts a premium on personal wealth:** this makes personal wealth important.

12 **Democrat:** a member of the Democratic Party. The Democratic Party is one of the two major contemporary political parties in the United States, along with the Republican Party.

13 **political action committees:** In the United States, a political action committee (PAC), is the name commonly given to a private group, regardless of size, organized to elect political candidates or to advance the outcome of a political issue or legislation. Under the Federal Election Campaign Act, an organization becomes a “political committee” by receiving contributions or making expenditures in excess of \$1,000 for the purpose of influencing a federal election.

14 **capturing local and state offices:** succeeding in getting or securing offices in local or state governments.

15 **Common Cause:** It is a nonpartisan, nonprofit lobby and advocacy organization. It was founded in 1970 by Republican former cabinet secretary John W. Gardner.

16 **indebt:** owe gratitude, as for a favor received.

17 **you face an uphill struggle just to get your message on the table:** you have great difficulty just to let people know what you will do if you are elected.

18 **decidedly**: definitely or in a way that is easily noticed.

19 **Capitol Hill**: It is often used to refer to the Congress of the United States because the Congress House is located on the crest of the hill.

The authors of the study argue that some form of public financing for campaigns should be instituted. “Competition for public office should be based more upon merit than money,” asserted Gene Karpinski, executive director of the public interest research group.

Mr. Wertheimer argues that “members of Congress know they have a national scandal on their hands” and are willing to consider public financing, or at least a total limit on PAC contributions. But the chances for change in the current system remain decidedly¹⁸ poor.

Obviously the current occupants of Capitol Hill¹⁹ have kept their seats under the present rules, which clearly favor incumbents. Accordingly, Mr. Green maintains, Congress is still probably “several scandals away” from a serious push to change the campaign system.

背景知识

• the United States Congress (美国国会)

The congress is the legislature of the federal government of the United States, consisting of the Senate (参议院) and the House of Representatives (众议院). The Congress meets in the United States Capitol in Washington, D.C. Both senators and representatives are chosen through direct election. Each of the 435 members of the House of Representatives represents a district and serves a two-year term. House seats are apportioned among the states by population. Each state, regardless of population, has two senators; since there are fifty states, there are one hundred senators who serve six-year terms. The terms are staggered (交错安排的), so every two years, approximately one-third of the Senate is up for election. While it's theoretically possible to have total turnover in the House every two years and in the Senate every six years, actual turnover is much less, since most incumbents seek re-election, and their historical likelihood of winning subsequent elections exceeds 90%.

• the Parliament of the United Kingdom (英国议会)

The Parliament of the United Kingdom comprises the Sovereign, the House of Commons (which is the lower house of Parliament and referred to as “the Commons”), and the House of Lords. The House of Lords, like the House of Commons, assembles in the Palace of Westminster. The House of Lords as an upper chamber has the primary purpose of scrutinising Legislation proposed by the Lower House through the form of debate and through proposing amendments to legislation. Unlike the House of Commons, membership of the House of Lords is not democratically elected but attained by inheritance, by appointment, or by virtue of their ecclesiastical role within the established church.

- the Supreme Court of the United States (美国最高法院)

It is the highest court in the United States. It is informally referred to as the High Court or by the acronym SCOTUS. It consists of a chief justice and eight associate justices who are nominated by the President and confirmed by the Senate. Once appointed, justices have life tenure unless they are removed after impeachment.

阅读理解

1 Answer the following questions.

- 1 Why does the writer say that the House of Representatives has been turning into a rich man's club?
- 2 What are the two main factors that lead to this change?
- 3 What is the solution proposed by the authors?
- 4 Where is the Democracy Project based? Was their research entirely theoretical?
- 5 Are the figures of assets in the study precise?
- 6 Of the 43 lawmakers first elected last year, who was the wealthiest?
- 7 What was the court's decision in the case of Buckley V. Valeo?
- 8 According to the writer, what is the one apparent effect of the rapid rise of political action committees?

2 Decide whether the following statements are true or false according to the information given in the press clipping.

- 1 The increasing role played by personal wealth in the election of law makers has aroused political concerns about democracy, as low- and middle-income people would inevitably be disproportionately represented in the legislature.
- 2 The limits on candidates' use of personal funds for campaigns were judged by the Supreme Court as illegal on the grounds of articles about individual rights enshrined in the Constitution.
- 3 Generally speaking, it is easier for an existing lawmaker to keep his or her position than a new candidate to get elected.
- 4 The study about personal wealth of members of Congress was based on publicly available figures, rather than extensive private investigations.
- 5 More than a third of the legislators in 1984 were millionaires.
- 6 As personal contributions generally account for a small part of the campaign funds, successful candidates should be able to raise funds from various sources.
- 7 Women's under-representation in Congress was mainly due to gender inequality and had little to do with personal wealth.

- 8 While women in rapidly rising numbers are capturing local and state offices, their representation on the national level has stayed static.
- A low
C unfavorable
- B unchanged
D disappointing
- 9 The authors of the study argue that some form of public financing for campaigns should be instituted.
- A reformed
C relinquished
- B vetoed
D established
- 10 Obviously the current occupants of Capitol Hill have kept their seats under the present rules, which clearly favor incumbents.
- A office holders
C action takers
- B wealthy candidates
D unencumbered elections

句段翻译

Translate into newsy Chinese the following sentences or paragraphs selected from the story that you have read.

- 1 The House of Representatives, which prides itself on being “the people’s House” has been turning into a rich man’s club. (Para. 1)
- 2 Behind this remarkable swing, the study says, are two main factors, a court decision that outlawed limits on what candidates could give to their own campaigns, and the enormous growth in the cost of pursuing a seat in Congress. As a result, it is increasingly difficult for candidates of modest means, particularly women, to mount successful challenges to entrenched office holders. (Para. 3)
- 3 Obviously the current occupants of Capitol Hill have kept their seats under the present rules, which clearly favor incumbents. Accordingly Mr. Green maintains, Congress is still probably “several scandals away” from a serious push to change the campaign system. (Para. 19)

读后思考

How much do you know about the presidential election in the United States? Discuss this topic with your partner.

第二节 新闻述评

述评 (reviews or commentaries), 篇幅较短, 常配合新闻报道, 借题发挥, 着重从问题的某一侧面或某一点上展开论述, 给人以深一层的思想启发。它是以夹叙夹议的方式反映并评析较为重要的事件、形势或问题的一种新闻领域的边缘体裁, 又称新闻述评、新闻分析或记者述评。其基本特点是融新闻与政论于一体, 具体表现为: 既及时报道新闻事实, 反映现实生活的发展变化, 又注重直接揭示其本质、意义和趋向, 集新闻与评论的职能于一身; 述中有评, 评中有述, 二者紧密结合, 体现了由具体到抽象、由抽象到具体的一般认识规律, 由述而评, 以评驭述, 述是评的依据, 评是述的归宿, 较之新闻综述有更多的议论色彩。新闻述评的目的, 是要在选择一定的新闻事实的基础之上, 陈述观点、发表意见。

范文导读

读前提示

2008年下半年, 美国房地产次级抵押贷款市场的痼疾之疾, 最终酿成了被称为自1929年以来全球金融史上的最大危机。金融海啸的冲击下, 昔日覆雨翻云的华尔街变得脆弱不堪, 一时间哀鸿遍地, 降薪、裁员以及倒闭等风潮迭起。金融是社会经济的晴雨表, 金融机构的分崩离析将直接导致经济的衰退, 因此美国政府高调介入, 实施大规模“救市”。以美国国际集团 (AIG)、花旗银行 (Citibank) 等为代表的金融企业得到了来自美国政府的大笔“救市”基金。与此同时, 一些金融企业的高管们却忙于逆市分红, 该行为激怒了社会各界, 一时间金融界的高管们成为众矢之的, 刚刚履新的奥巴马政府自然更是怒不可遏, 对高管们下了限薪令, 规定“接受美国纳税人特殊救援政策的企业高管年薪不得高于50万美元”。政府救下的金融机构及其高管路在何方? 金融企业的独立性、自主性会否受到损害? “高管限薪令”的施行能否有效挽狂澜于既倒? 这些问题无不耐人寻味, 也极具争议。

报刊范文

Capping Street Executive Pay Won't Work

1 in the words of the US Treasury “exceptional assistance”: 美国财政部所谓的“特殊救助”。

If you're on Wall Street, you'd better pray that your bank doesn't require in the words of the US Treasury “exceptional assistance.”¹

As of today, those banks will be subject to Washington's new executive pay guidelines.²

And those guidelines are not just the kiss of death³ for your bonus. It's the kiss of death for your bank.

Now, President Barack Obama and Treasury Secretary⁴ Timothy Geithner don't actually want to kill the banks. In fact, they are desperate to save them.

But unfortunately, it is Congress that controls the TARP⁵ money. And Congress wants blood.

So, Obama and Geithner are obliging with a strong new policy on executive pay. Of course, the policy is symbolic and well-intentioned. But like most government tinkering⁶, it's bound to end in disaster.

And that's because the Treasury pay guidelines run counter to the fundamental human truth that people act in their self-interest. And boy — is that ever true for Wall Street.

With the new pay guidelines, the split on Wall Street between the good banks and the bad banks, the shareholder-owned winners and the taxpayer-owned losers will accelerate further.⁷

The winners like Goldman Sachs, J.P. Morgan Chase and Wells Fargo will pay top dollar to the very best bankers and traders. They'll retain their culture, find their mojo and pay back their government loans, sooner rather than later.

The losers are fated to suffer. Most executives will only hang around⁸ at Bank of America, Citi⁹ and AIG¹⁰ because they have no choice.

The guidelines cap pay at \$500,000 a year in cash plus restricted stock¹¹. But the vesting conditions on the restricted stock are to be determined by Treasury bureaucrats. Good luck parsing the vesting language in Section II A of the Treasury's announcement.

Not that it matters. All that a talented ex-Merrill — now BofA banker¹² — has to ask himself is: Who will make me richer? Morgan Stanley¹³ shareholders or the US government? Wall Street clients will be asking themselves

2 **As of today, those banks will be subject to Washington's new executive pay guidelines:**

从现在起, 所有接受“特殊救助”的银行必须遵守美国政府有关高管薪酬的新规定。as of意为“自...起”。

3 **the kiss of death:** 死亡之吻, 喻指导致毁灭的(伪善)行为或关系。

4 **Treasury Secretary:**(美国) 财政部长。

5 **TARP: the Troubled Asset Relief Program:** 不良资产处置计划。在2008年10月3日, 作为《紧急经济稳定法案》(Emergency Economic Stabilization Act)的一部分, 美国国会通过了“不良资产处置计划”(TARP)。

6 **tinkering:** 拙劣的修补。

7 **With the new pay guidelines, the split on Wall Street between the good banks and the bad banks, the shareholder-owned winners and the taxpayer-owned losers will accelerate further:** 根据财政部的高管薪酬新规定, 华尔街的“好银行”和“坏银行”、股东所有银行和转为纳税人所有的银行将加速分化。

8 **hang around:** 混日子。

9 **Citi:** 花旗银行(Citibank)是花旗集团(Citigroup)属下的一家零售银行。

10 **AIG:** 美国国际集团(American International Group), 它是世界保险和金融服务的领导者, 也是全球首屈一指的国际性保险服务机构。

11 **restricted stock:** 限制性股票, 亦称 letter stock 或 restricted securities, 指需要遵守某些销售限制的内部人士所持有的股票。

12 **ex-Merrill — now BofA banker:** 现在在美国银行供职的前美林公司人士。Merrill指美林公司(Merrill Lynch & Co.), 该公司2008年被美国银行收购。BofA指美国银行(Bank of America)。

13 **Morgan Stanley:** 摩根士丹利公司, 有的翻译成摩根斯坦利或摩根史丹利, 是一个集首次公开募股(IPO), 并购(M&A), 投资咨询, 私募(PE)等多项业务的投资银行, 专门集中于与资本市场有关的投资、融资业务。现在已发展为与高盛并驾齐驱的国际性投资银行。

- 14 **Goldman Sachs:** 高盛公司，是一家集投资银行、证券交易和投资管理等业务为一体的国际著名的投资银行。高盛1869年创立于纽约曼哈顿，是华尔街历史上历史最悠久、经验最丰富、实力最雄厚的投资银行之一。
- 15 **Groucho Marx:** 格劳乔·马克思（1890-1977），美国著名电影演员，以机智幽默著称。他曾致电一个好莱坞的俱乐部：“请批准我退出。我不想属于任何一个想接纳我做会员的俱乐部。”（Please accept my resignation. I don't want to belong to any club that will accept me as a member.）
- 16 **when it comes to implementing the new pay guidelines, the devil will be in the details:** 至于薪酬新规的执行，细节决定成败。the devil will be in the details 系俚语表达，相当于细节决定成败。本句暗含的意思是：政府新规定说起来容易，执行起来有困难，即上（政府）有政策，下（公司）有对策。
- 17 **clawbacks:** 在特殊情况下追回（政府）以往给予的金钱或利益。
- 18 **caps:** 这里指最高薪酬限制措施。
- 19 **vesting:** vesting conditions 获得限制性股票的条件。

the same question.

It should be no surprise that today, Bank of America's stock fell by 11% while the shares of Goldman Sachs¹⁴ and Morgan Stanley rose by 6% and 5% respectively.

Wall Street gets it — nobody wants to work for the government.

Actually, there are some on Wall Street who will welcome the job security and lesser demands that an “exceptional assistance” bank might require from its people.

But remember the old Groucho Marx¹⁵ joke about not wanting to belong to any club that would have him? That would sadly be the AIG, Citi and BofA club.

And guess who owns those banks? You do. So, in the name of protecting the US taxpayer, the new pay guidelines will almost certainly diminish the value of the taxpayer-owned banks.

How's that for a neat twist on public policy?

Now, when it comes to implementing the new pay guidelines, the devil will be in the details¹⁶. You can already hear Citi CEO Vikram Pandit and BofA CEO Ken Lewis jawboning their lieutenants on how there is a lot of flexibility in the Treasury guidelines. And how all the stuff on

clawbacks¹⁷, caps¹⁸ and vesting¹⁹ won't impede their compensation policy.

But nobody will actually believe them. Wall Street understands that government involvement is a slippery slope — and that with the new Treasury policies — the losers will be slip sliding away.

背景知识

• 死亡之吻（the kiss of death）

死亡之吻比喻导致毁灭的（伪善）行为或关系。这一表达与《圣经》中的一个故事有关。耶稣布道虽然受到了百姓的拥护，却引起犹太教长老祭司们的仇恨。他们用三十个银币收买了耶稣的一个门徒犹大，他与犹太教祭司长约下暗号：“我与谁亲嘴，谁就是耶稣。”他们到客西马尼园（Gethsemane）抓耶稣时，犹大假装请安，亲吻了耶稣（Matthew 26: 47-49）。耶稣随即被捕，之后被钉死在十字架上。人们也用犹大的亲吻比喻可耻的叛卖行为。

• 美国国际集团（American International Group）

美国国际集团是世界保险和金融服务的领导者，也是全球首屈一指的国际性保险服务机构，

业务遍及全球一百三十多个国家和地区，其成员公司通过世界保险业最为庞大的财产保险及人寿保险服务网络，为公司、机构和个人客户提供服务。

■ 点评分析

透过现象抓本质，心贴读者摆道理

新闻述评是介于消息和新闻评论之间的新闻体裁，主要通过评述结合的方式，表明作者的立场和主张，从而发挥舆论导向的作用。其特点是客观、真实地叙述新闻事实及其背景；对新闻事实进行简明扼要的分析 and 评价。述评介乎新闻与评论之间，兼有两者的特点和优势。它既报道事实，又对新闻事实做出必要的分析和评价，有述有评，评述结合。从述评的篇幅来看，述往往多于评，但它的重点在于评，目的是为了评，述是为评服务的。

具体来说，这篇经济新闻述评属于事件述评的范畴，此类述评是根据记者直接调查和掌握的材料，对国内外发生的重要事件或某些影响较大的突发事件进行评述，它的特点主要是从具体的事件，联系到它产生的原因和背景，探索其性质和意义，或通过对材料的分析，澄清事实，说明真相。由于经济新闻述评绝非经济学论文，其受众也非经济领域的专家，所以经济新闻述评更要求作者有良好的深入浅出地说明和评述经济现象或事件的能力。通篇看来，文章表现出如下特点：

一是选题的典型性、重大性。金融危机影响国家经济的全局，波及面广、危害巨大。同理，针对该危机政府采取的政策措施亦将影响深远，自然也与公众利益息息相关，值得公众关注与思考。

二是语言平白晓畅，论述精当。作者开篇便以典型的评论体裁中常用的第二人称“你”道出了文章的观点——不能接受政府的特殊救助。可谓开宗明义，直截了当，并且一下拉近了与读者的距离，有“一石二鸟”之效。紧随其后的第二段里，说明了理由，接着，作者果断地指出问题的根源所在——“限薪”远非表面上高管奖金的减少，将会严重影响银行的发展，进而举出了全文的立足点——“限薪”违背了人类追求私利的本性，揭示了问题的本质。文章结尾重申“政府插手只会让事态恶化”，首尾呼应，一气呵成。

三是多种修辞手法的灵活运用也极大地增强了文章的说服力和感染力。作者运用比喻（“死亡之吻”）和夸张（“血洗华尔街”）形象地强调了不合理的措施将会导致的严重后果；运用对比（“高盛、摩根大通和富国银行”同“美国银行、花旗和美国国际集团”）揭示两类银行显著的发展差异，突出了政府干预的后果；运用设问（“为何？财政部的新规定违背了人类追求私利的本性”、“猜猜谁是这些银行的所有者？就是你！”）渲染了作者力求揭示的本质问题；运用在美国家喻户晓、妇孺兼知的经典笑话（格劳乔·马克斯“不想属于任何一个想接纳他做会员的俱乐部”）暗示

了被救银行的黯淡前景，让读者会心一笑的同时，感同身受，发人深省。

综上所述，此篇述评行文如行云流水，篇章剪裁恰到好处，事理逻辑井然有序，评述建议圆润中肯，堪称不可多得之佳作。

阅读实践

读前讨论

- 1 What is globalization? What does this process of globalization bring to us, opportunities or challenges? What should the individual as well as the government do in order to thrive in this age of globalization?
- 2 What do you think are the negative consequences of globalization?

报刊范文

America's Next President Must Embrace the Brics¹

Whoever moves into the Oval Office² in January 2009 will have to deal with a significantly different global economy from the one George W. Bush³ inherited just

eight years earlier — and will need to forge a very different set of policies to address it. The most dramatic changes are that the emerging economies — most notably Brazil, Russia, India and China (the Brics) and the leading oil exporters — now play a far greater role in the world economy than they did then, and that the US is now a great deal more dependent on their financial decisions, economic policies, capital and markets.

Since 2001, the US share of world gross domestic product⁴ has fallen from 34 per cent to 28 per cent; the Brics has risen from 8 per cent to 16 per cent. China's reserves have rocketed from \$200bn (€127bn, £101bn) to \$1,800bn, Brazil's from \$35bn to \$200bn, Russia's from \$35bn to \$500bn and India's from \$50bn to \$300bn. Because of America's very low savings rate, US consumers, companies, financial institutions and the federal government must borrow heavily

1 **the Brics:** a grouping acronym that refers to the member countries of Brazil, Russia, India and China.

2 **the Oval Office:** Located in the West Wing of the White House, it is the official office of the President of the United States.

3 **George W. Bush:** George Walker Bush, born on July 6, 1946, is an American politician who served as the 43rd President of the United States from 2001 to 2009.

4 **gross domestic product:** Gross domestic product (GDP) refers to the market value of all final goods and services produced within a country in a given period. It is often considered an indicator of a country's standard of living.

from these countries.

The incoming US administration will need to make significant changes in domestic policy and adopt a more collaborative⁵ approach to the global economy to take advantage of new opportunities and meet new challenges.

First, America's political leaders must recognise that unless recent improvements in the country's trade balance can be sustained and accelerated, and domestic savings rise sharply, the US will remain heavily dependent on foreign capital in the form of purchases of government or corporate bonds⁶, stocks and direct investment. US policymakers will need to find ways to increase domestic savings, shrink the federal deficit, reduce the heavy reliance of American consumers on credit and curb oil imports. Without these measures, massive amounts of foreign capital will be needed for years to come.

In such circumstances, the US must remain attractive to foreign capital. Sound⁷ finances, enabling the US to borrow on reasonable terms, will remain an important factor in national strength. Frequent financial crises, large trade imbalances, a series of outsized⁸ budget deficits and failure to put social security⁹ and Medicare¹⁰

on a more sound financial footing could undermine investor confidence. That would discourage overseas investments and the willingness of central banks to hold dollar reserves, causing a plunge in US financial markets and the dollar, thereby jeopardising America's growth.

Second, the US needs to boost¹¹ its own competitiveness and further open foreign markets for its goods and services.

A robust response requires improved training, especially in maths, engineering, physics and science. Critical also is acceleration of investment in research and development to create competitive new jobs, products and industries. This is especially true in energy, where new sources and new technologies are urgently needed.

Washington should also offer incentives for the private sector¹² to invest in physical infrastructure and provide more reliable assistance, and wage, pension and health insurance security for individuals displaced from jobs¹³.

- 5 **collaborative:** involving two or more people or groups working together to achieve sth.
- 6 **government or corporate bonds:** A government bond (政府债券) is a bond issued by a national government denominated in the country's own currency. A corporate bond (公司债券) is a bond issued by a corporation in order to expand its business.
- 7 **sound:** secure, safe.
- 8 **outsized:** massive, exceptionally large.
- 9 **social security:** It is primarily a social insurance program providing social protection against socially recognized conditions, including poverty, old age, disability, unemployment and so on.
- 10 **Medicare:** It is a social insurance program in the United States administered by the government, providing health insurance coverage to people who are aged 65 and over, to those who are under 65 and are permanently physically disabled or who have a congenital physical disability, or to those who meet other special criteria.
- 11 **boost:** increase, lift.
- 12 **the private sector:** In economics, the private sector is that part of the economy, sometimes referred to as the citizen sector, which is run by private individuals or groups, usually as a means of enterprise for profit, and is not controlled by the state. By contrast, enterprises that are part of the state are part of the public sector.
- 13 **individuals displaced from jobs:** unemployed individuals.

Last, the new president must lead the world to a more representative global economic policy architecture to reflect the ongoing shifts in financial wealth, commodity power and trade flows. This must give the Brics and other dynamic emerging economies a greater say

in shaping the rules of the system while ensuring that they take greater responsibility for it as large stakeholders. This means increasing their role in the International Monetary Fund¹⁴, World Bank¹⁵ and World Trade Organisation, as well as enlarging participation in the Group of Eight¹⁶ leading industrialised nations.

The world's economies have reached a new level of interdependence. The new president should reflect this fact by pursuing policies that sustain investor confidence¹⁷, increase trade opportunities and the number of Americans who benefit from them, more effectively mobilise America's human and financial capital to boost competitiveness, and engage in a collaborative effort to restructure the global policy architecture. Globalisation is unlikely to stop; the big challenge for the next president will be to find ways to enable greater numbers of Americans to derive more benefits from it, rather than feel threatened by it, and to seize the growing opportunities it provides.

14 **the International Monetary Fund:** It is the intergovernmental organization that oversees the global financial system by following the macroeconomic policies of its member countries.

15 **World Bank:** It is an international financial institution that provides loans to developing countries for capital programmes. Its official goal is the reduction of poverty.

16 **the Group of Eight:** It is a forum, created by France in 1975, for the governments of six major economies: France, Germany, Italy, Japan, the United Kingdom, and the United States. Canada joined the group in the following year and Russia formally joined the group in 1997.

17 **sustain investor confidence:** keep investor confidence.

背景知识

• Brics (金砖四国)

In economics, Brics is a grouping acronym that refers to the member countries of Brazil, Russia, India and China. It is typically rendered as “the Brics” or “the Brics countries.” The acronym (originally “BRIC”) was coined by Jim O’Neill and on April 13, 2011 the “S” was formally added to BRIC to form BRICS (金砖国家) after the admission of South Africa into the union.

• GDP and GNP (国内生产总值与国民生产总值)

Gross domestic product (GDP) refers to the market value of all final goods and services produced within a country in a given period. It is often considered an indicator of a country's standard of living. GDP is often contrasted with Gross National Product (GNP). The former measures the total output produced within a country's borders — whether produced by that country's own firms or not, while the latter measures the output generated by a country's enterprises — whether physically located domestically or abroad.

- the International Monetary Fund (国际货币基金组织)

The International Monetary Fund (IMF) is the intergovernmental organization that oversees the global financial system by following the macroeconomic policies of its member countries, in particular those with an impact on exchange rate and the balance of payments. The IMF describes itself as “an organization of 187 countries (as of July 2010), working to foster global monetary cooperation, secure financial stability, facilitate international trade, promote high employment and sustainable economic growth, and reduce poverty.” Its headquarters is in Washington, D.C.

阅读理解

1 Answer the following questions.

- 1 What are the most drastic changes that a new US president will face?
- 2 Why do US consumers, companies, financial institutions and the federal government have to borrow heavily from the Brics?
- 3 Why should the incoming US administration make significant changes in domestic policy and adopt a more collaborative approach to the global economy?
- 4 In what form will the US remain heavily dependent on foreign capital?
- 5 What should the US policymakers do in order not to rely heavily on foreign capital?
- 6 According to the writer, what could undermine investor confidence?
- 7 How can the US boost its own competitiveness and further open foreign markets for its goods and services?
- 8 What is the big challenge for the new US president?

2 Decide whether the following statements are true or false according to the information given in the press clipping.

- 1 The US shall revamp its policies in response to the changing landscape in the world's economic arena since the beginning of the new millennium.
- 2 Among the Brics countries, China ranks 4th in terms of its GDP.
- 3 Over-consumption and trade deficit of the United States have necessitated its debt-financed economy.
- 4 The so-called Brics have emerged as the most dynamic part of the world economy, with their increasing influence adequately reflected in the global economic policy architecture.
- 5 Based on their confidence in the US economy, foreign governments have purchased huge amounts of US government and corporate bonds as investments.
- 6 Sound financial markets and a strong dollar position will be instrumental to economic growth in the US.
- 7 Currently, private investors are not actively engaged in infrastructure projects, as infrastructure in the US leaves little room for further improvement.

- 8 The social security net reform is yet another challenge facing the US government.
- 9 Rule setting at the International Monetary Fund, World Bank and WTO has so far been dictated by developed countries such as the G-8 Group to a large extent.
- 10 Globalization is unfolding with a sweeping force, raising interdependency among nations to an unprecedented level and bringing tangible benefits fairly to all the countries concerned.

词语辨析

Choose among the four alternatives one word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined part in each statement.

- 1 Whoever moves into the Oval Office in January 2009 will have to deal with a significantly different global economy from the one George W. Bush inherited just eight years earlier — and will need to forge a very different set of policies to address it.

A shape	B reproduce
C coin	D hammer
- 2 China's reserves have rocketed from \$200bn (€127bn, £101bn) to \$1,800bn ...

A launched	B shot up
C set off	D snowballed
- 3 The incoming US administration will need to make significant changes in domestic policy and adopt a more collaborative approach to the global economy to take advantage of new opportunities and meet new challenges.

A management	B legislature
C government	D judiciary
- 4 US policymakers will need to find ways to increase domestic savings, shrink the federal deficit ...

A surplus	B loss
C shortfall	D impairment
- 5 ... reduce the heavy reliance of American consumers on credit and curb oil imports.

A clout	B confidence
C back account	D deferred payment
- 6 Frequent financial crises, large trade imbalances, a series of outsized budget deficits and failure to put social security and Medicare on a more sound financial footing could undermine investor confidence.

A wipe out	B weaken
C threaten	D reinforce

第三节 专栏文章

专栏文章(columns)是指那些在固定栏目中发表的由个人署名(有时甚至还配有其照片)的颇具独立见解的文章。专栏作家在选题、评论观点和写作内容诸方面的自由度更大,专栏影响力也因其覆盖面广而超过报纸社论。现代英语报刊常聘请资历深、声望高的记者担任专栏作家,在言论版上辟一个专栏,每天或定期刊登他们的署名评论性文章。专栏作家不仅具有丰富的新闻工作经验、渊博的知识和相当的专业修养,而且还具备敏锐的分析能力和深湛的驾驭文字的功底。因此,他们笔下的言论,往往富有很大的吸引力。

范文导读

读前提示

美国前总统小布什卸任后留下的烂摊子一股脑落在了刚履新的总统奥巴马身上,而次贷危机诱发的金融海啸的全面爆发令其雪上加霜。如何摆脱危机、重振市场信心成了横亘于新政府面前的第一道难题。奥巴马总统领导的新政府能否顶住压力,实施强有力的经济政策?能否领导美国走出阴霾?这些都是与美国全体纳税人息息相关的问题,也正由于其备受关注,一系列关于奥巴马“新政”的质疑和争议层出不穷。面对如此百年一遇的金融浩劫,人们不由得将其与20世纪70年代的经济危机做纵向比较,而居于核心位置的人物便是两位总统。因而公众很自然地便将奥巴马总统与当年尽管诸“事”缠身却依然带领美国摆脱危难的里根总统放在一起作比较,那么奥巴马总统能成为像里根总统一样“挽狂澜于既倒”、拯救美国经济的硬汉吗?

报刊范文

- 1 **Feeling blue about our lousy economy?** 对美国经济的糟糕现状感到悲观失望吗? blue意为“忧伤,沮丧”。
- 2 **President-elect:** 已当选而尚未就职的总统,当选总统。本文摘自2009年1月8号的《华尔街日报》,而奥巴马是在2009年1月20日宣誓就职的,所以称其为 president-elect。

Is Obama the Next Reagan?

Feeling blue about our lousy economy?¹ Watch a rerun or two of Obama's talk today at George Mason University. It will make you feel better — or at least, it should. Our President-elect² knows how to say all the right things in the right way.

Just like Ronald Reagan³. And just like Reagan, Obama has vowed to turn Congress on its head to fix the nation's ills. "We must end the culture of anything goes⁴ and this change must begin in Washington."

Will he succeed? Who knows? But at least judging from today's speech, Obama knows what he needs to do. And that's a good start. It's easy, of course, to be cynical about political speeches, especially on economic matters.

For centuries, politicians have shown a remarkable gift for gab⁵ when handing out other people's money. And rarely do today's promises turn easily into tomorrow's deeds.

But at least Obama has a basic understanding of what passes as public policy in Washington.⁶ As he said, not-so-gently pointing his finger: "Politicians spent taxpayers' money without wisdom or discipline, and too often focused on scoring political points⁷ instead of the problems they were sent here to solve."

Blaming Congress may be a curious way to get it to approve an emergency recovery plan⁸. It's hard to imagine that Harry Reid⁹ or Nancy Pelosi¹⁰ are too thrilled with Obama's plain-speaking.

But Obama believes the voters have his back. He feels he's got enough support to throw down this gauntlet¹¹: "That also means an economic recovery plan that is free from earmarks¹² and pet projects¹³. I understand that every member of Congress has ideas on how to spend money. But this emergency legislation must not be the vehicle for those aspirations."

"Instead of doling out money behind a veil of secrecy¹⁴, decisions about where we invest will be made transparently. Every American will be able to hold Washington accountable¹⁵ for these decisions by going online to see how and where their tax dollars are being spent."

Never mind that Obama has stuffed his administration full of ex-Clinton veterans¹⁶. Or that many of Obama's campaign promises will have to be jettisoned¹⁷. By lifting himself and the Presidency above the rest of Washington and appealing to the common sense of the average taxpayer, Obama has given himself a shot of unifying the nation and actually doing his job properly.

3 **Ronald Reagan:** 罗纳德·威尔逊·里根 (Ronald Wilson Reagan, 1911—2004) 是美国第40任总统 (1981年1月20日—1985年1月20日, 1985年1月20日—1989年1月20日)。历任总统之中, 他就职年龄最大, 是唯一一位演员出身的总统。

4 **the culture of anything goes:** "什么都行" 文化。有人指责布什政府奉行 "什么都行" 文化, 想怎么做就怎么做。

5 **gab:** 废话, 空谈。

6 **But at least Obama has a basic understanding of what passes as public policy in Washington:** 不过, 至少奥巴马对华盛顿的公共政策有着基本的理解。

7 **scoring political points:** 获取政治筹码。

8 **an emergency recovery plan:** 紧急复苏计划。

9 **Harry Reid:** 哈利·雷德, 参议院多数派领袖。

10 **Nancy Pelosi:** 南希·佩洛西, 众议院议长。

11 **throw down this gauntlet:** 向某人提出挑战。"接受挑战" 则为 pick / take up the gauntlet.

12 **earmark:** 专项拨款。

13 **pet project:** 个人钟爱的项目。

14 **doling out money behind a veil of secrecy:** 资金的使用笼罩在神秘色彩中。dole out 意为 "施舍, 发放"。

15 **accountable:** 负责的。

16 **Obama has stuffed his administration full of ex-Clinton veterans:** 奥巴马为自己内阁挑选了多位克林顿政府的旧将。如, 国家经济委员会主任劳伦斯·萨默斯 (Lawrence Summers) 是克林顿政府财政部长; 白宫法律顾问格雷格·克雷格 (Greg Craig) 是克林顿弹劾案中为克林顿辩护的律师; 国务卿希拉里 (Hillary Clinton) 则是前第一夫人。因此有人称奥巴马是在组建 "克林顿第三届政府"。

17 **jettison:** 抛弃, 放弃。

18 “Morning in America”: 1984年共和党总统候选人罗纳德·里根的竞选广告。该广告题为“Prouder, Stronger, Better”; 以“*It's morning again in America.*”开头, 被认为是最成功的竞选广告之一。

“More than any program or policy, it is this spirit that will enable us to confront this challenge with the same spirit that has led previous generations to face down war, depression and fear itself. I have no doubt that years from now, we will look back on 2009 as one of those years that marked another new and hopeful beginning for the United States of America.”

Sounds just like Reagan. Remember “Morning in America”¹⁸? The first lights of dawn are on the horizon.

点评分析

类比论证立意鲜明, 结构编排错落有致

新闻专栏写作符合新闻写作的一般性规则——内容决定形式, 即专栏文章所要表达的观点、阐述的道理决定了其写作中的语句选取、结构编排。形式的选择无非都是为了使观点表达的更加明白、充分, 使道理阐述的更加清晰、透辟。本文同样如此。

首先, 文章直抒胸臆, 直接切入主题, 引论自然, 立意鲜明。此篇专栏开头便亮出观点——“我们的当选总统知道怎么以正确的方式表达出所有正确的事情”(Our President-elect knows how to say all the right things in the right way.), 紧接着作者便回答了标题里列出的问题, 字里行间无不透露着对奥巴马的赞颂之辞, 显然作者是支持奥巴马的。

其二, 精心设问, 引导读者有方向地积极思考。文章标题、第一段以及第三段均采用疑问句, 类似于一个个分论点, 逐步激发起读者的兴趣, 紧随其后的分析更是引发了读者和公众的进一步思考。

其三, 灵活运用类比手法展开论证, 说服力强。论证过程中, 作者有意将奥巴马提至与美国前总统里根相同的高度, 如标题——“奥巴马会是下一个里根吗?”、第二段开头语反复强调“像里根一样”以及结尾部分“听起来像里根一样”, 运用类比的修辞手法, 渲染观点。

其四, 直接引语运用得当, 颇具亲和力。借助颇具感染力的直接引语——奥巴马总统站在纳税人立场上的言论, 突出其维护公众切身利益的精神, 使得文章与读者的思想交流过程在亲切随和的一般性对话中得以完成, 简洁有效地实现了说服读者、赢得人心的目的。其间也对各种不同的观点如批评奥巴马的种种瑕疵的意见等进行了不同程度地呈现, 有力地确保了论证的客观、公正和平衡性。

最后, 结尾部分完成最后一次对奥巴马总统的声援, 呼应标题与开头, 首尾对称, 可谓琴瑟相和, 耐人寻味。

纵观通篇, 文章结构编排层次清晰, 内容紧凑, 错落有致, 语言运用亲和流畅, 论证有理有据, 章法分明, 当属同类作品中的上乘之作。

- 1 Of the different genres of films: action films, adventure films, comedies, crime and gangster films, historical films, horror films, animation, thrillers and sci-fi films etc, which type / types do you like? Why?
- 2 Which film do you like best? What is the film about?

When Artists Distort History

King Richard III¹ was a monster. He poisoned his wife, stole the throne from his two young nephews and ordered them to be smothered in the Tower of London². Richard was a sort of Antichrist the King³ — “that bottled spider, that pois'nous bunch-back'd toad.”

Anyway, that was Shakespeare's version. Shakespeare did what the playwright does: he turned history into a vivid, articulate, organized dream — repeatable nightly. He put the crouchback⁴ onstage, and sold tickets.

And who would say that the real Richard known to family and friends was not identical to Shakespeare's memorably loathsome creation? The actual Richard went dimming into the past and vanished. When all the eyewitnesses are gone, the artist's imagination begins to conjure.⁵

Variations of the King Richard Effect are at work in Oliver Stone's *JFK*⁶. *Richard III* was art, but it was propaganda too. Shakespeare took the details of his plot from Tudor historians⁷ who wanted to blacken Richard's name. Several centuries passed before other historians began to write about Richard's virtues and suggest that he may have been a victim of Tudor malice and what is the cleverest conspiracy of all: art.

- 1 **King Richard III:** Richard III (October 2, 1452 — August 22, 1485) was King of England from 1483 until his death in 1485 during the Battle of Bosworth Field. He is the subject of an eponymous play by William Shakespeare.
- 2 **the Tower of London:** It is a historic castle on the north bank of the River Thames in central London, England. It was founded towards the end of 1066 as part of the Norman Conquest of England. A grand palace early in its history, it served as a royal residence. The castle was used as a prison since at least 1100, although that was not its primary purpose.
- 3 **Antichrist the King:** It refers to Satan.
- 4 **the crouchback:** It refers to King Richard III. In Shakespeare's play, Richard is depicted as an ugly hunchback.
- 5 **When all the eyewitnesses are gone, the artist's imagination begins to conjure:** When all the eyewitnesses die, the artist's imagination begins to work.
- 6 **Oliver Stone's *JFK*:** It refers to the film *JFK* directed by Oliver Stone. It examines the events leading to the assassination of President John F. Kennedy and alleged subsequent cover-up, through the eyes of former New Orleans district attorney Jim Garrison.
- 7 **Tudor historians:** the historians during the Tudor period. The Tudor period usually refers to the period between 1485 and 1603, specifically in relation to the history of England. This coincides with the rule of the Tudor dynasty (都铎王朝) in England whose first monarch was Henry VIII (1457 — 1509).

- 8 **harangue**: a speech or piece of writing characterized by strong feeling or expression.
- 9 **paranoid**: exhibiting or characterized by extreme fear or distrust of others.
- 10 **crusading for the truth against a venal Establishment**: fighting for the truth against a corrupt Establishment. (The Establishment means the group of powerful people who influence or control policies, ideas, taste, etc. and usually support what has been traditionally accepted.)
- 11 **the Warren Commission report**: It refers to the 888-page final report of the President's Commission to investigate the assassination of United States President John F. Kennedy on November 22, 1963. It concluded that Lee Harvey Oswald acted alone in the killing of Kennedy and the wounding of Texas Governor John Connally, and that Jack Ruby acted alone in the murder of Oswald.
- 12 **the two reports balance one another out**: the two reports are equal in importance.
- 13 **mongrel**: of mixed origin or character.
- 14 **docudrama**: a film based on events that really happened.
- 15 **the fall of Troy**: It refers to the Trojan War in Greek mythology.
- 16 **Iliad**: It is an epic poem, traditionally attributed to Homer, set in the Trojan War.
- 17 **the Battle of Borodino (博罗季诺战役)**: It is a battle fought on September 7, 1812, the largest and bloodiest single-day action of the French invasion of Russia and all Napoleonic Wars, involving more than 250,000 troops and resulting in at least 70,000 casualties.

JFK is a long and powerful harangue⁸ about the death of the man Stone keeps calling "the slain young king." What are the rules of Stone's game? Is Stone functioning as commercial entertainer? Propagandist? Documentary filmmaker? Historian? Journalist? Fantasist? Sensationalist? Paranoid⁹ conspiracy-monger? Lone hero crusading for the truth against a venal Establishment¹⁰? Answer: some of the above.

The first superficial effect of *JFK* is to raise angry little scruples like welts in the conscience. Wouldn't it be absurd if a generation of younger Americans, with no memory of 1963, were to form their ideas about John Kennedy's assassination from Oliver Stone's report of it? But worse things have happened — including, perhaps, the Warren Commission report¹¹.

Stone's movie and the Warren report are interestingly symmetrical: the Warren Commission was stolidly, one might say pathologically, unsuspecting, while in every scene of the Stone film conspiracy theories writhe underfoot like snakes. In a strange way, the two reports balance one another out¹². It may be ridiculous to accord Stone's movie a status coequal with the Warren report. On the other hand, the Warren report has endured through the years as a monolith of obscure suppression, a smooth tomb of denial. Stone's movie, for all its wild gesticulations, at least refreshes the memory and gets a long-cold curiosity and contempt glowing again.

The fecklessness of the Warren report somehow makes one less indignant about Stone's methods and the 500 kitchen sinks that he has heaved into his story. His

technique is admirable as storytelling and now and then preposterous as historical inquiry. But why should the American people expect a moviemaker to assume responsibility for producing the last word on the Kennedy assassination when the government, historians and news media have all pursued the subject so imperfectly?

Stone uses a suspect, mongrel¹³ art form, and *JFK* raises the familiar ethical and historical problems of docudrama¹⁴. But so what? Artists have always used public events as raw material, have taken history into their imaginations and transformed it. The fall of Troy¹⁵ banished into the *Iliad*¹⁶. The Battle of Borodino¹⁷ found its most memorable permanence in

Tolstoy's¹⁸ imagining of it in *War and Peace*.

Especially in a world of insatiable electronic storytelling, real history procreates¹⁹, endlessly conjuring new versions of itself. Public life has become a metaphysical breeder of fictions. Watergate²⁰ became an almost continuous television mini-series although it is interesting that the movie of Woodward and Bernstein's *All the President's Men*²¹ stayed close to the known facts and, unlike *JFK*, did not validate dark conjecture²².

Some public figures have a story magic, and some do not. Richard Nixon²³ possesses an indefinable, discomfited dark gleam that somehow fascinates. And John Kennedy, despite everything, still has the bright glamour that works best of all, except when the subject is his assassination. That may be a matter still too sacred, too raw and unassimilated. The long American passivity about the death in Dallas may be a sort of hypnosis — or a grief that hardened into a will not to know. Do not let daylight in upon magic.

Why is Stone's movie different from any other imaginative treatment of history? Is it because the assassination of John Kennedy was so traumatic²⁴, the baby boomers' End of Childhood? Or that Americans have enshrined it as official tragedy, a title that confers immunity from profane revisionists who would reopen the grave? Are artists and moviemakers by such logic enjoined from stories about the Holocaust²⁵? The Holocaust, of course, is known from the outset to be a satanic plot. For some reason — a native individualism, maybe — many Americans resist dark theories about J. F. K.'s death, and think those retailing them are peddling foreign, anarchist²⁶ goods. Real Americans hate conspiracies as something unclean.

Perhaps the memory of the assassination is simply too fresh. An outrage movie like Stone's intrudes upon²⁷ a semi-permanent mourning. Maybe the subject should be embargoed²⁸ for some period of time, withheld from artists and entertainers, in the same way the Catholic Church²⁹ once declined to consider sainthood until the person in question had been dead for 50 years.

18 **Tolstoy:** Leo Nikolayevich Tolstoy (September 9, 1828 — November 20, 1910) was a Russian writer who primarily wrote novels and short stories. His two most famous works, the novels *War and Peace* and *Anna Karenina*, are regarded as a pinnacle of realist fiction and are among the greatest novels of all time.

19 **procreate:** produce or create.

20 **Watergate:** The Watergate scandal was a political scandal during the 1970s in the United States resulting from the break-in of the Democratic National Committee headquarters at the Watergate office complex in Washington, D.C. It eventually led to the resignation of the President of the United States, Richard Nixon, on August 9, 1974.

21 ***All the President's Men*** (《总统班底》): It is a movie based on the book *All the President's Men*, a 1974 non-fiction book by Carl Bernstein and Bob Woodward, two of the journalists investigating the first Watergate break-in and ensuing scandal for *The Washington Post*.

22 **conjecture:** guess.

23 **Richard Nixon:** Richard Milhous Nixon (January 9, 1913 — April 22, 1994) was the 37th President of the United States, in office from 1969 to 1974.

24 **traumatic:** very shocking and upsetting.

25 **the Holocaust:** It was the genocide (集体屠杀) of approximately six million European Jews during World War II by Nazi Germany throughout Nazi-occupied territory.

26 **anarchist:** someone who believes that governments, laws etc are not necessary.

27 **intrude upon:** disturb or have an unwanted effect.

28 **embargo:** ban, prohibit.

29 **the Catholic Church:** It is also known as the Roman Catholic Church, the world's largest Christian church, claiming more than a billion members.

背景知识

• King Richard III (理查三世)

Richard III (October 2, 1452 — August 22, 1485) was King of England for two years, from 1483 until his death in 1485 during the Battle of Bosworth Field. He was the last king of the House of York and the last of the Plantagenet dynasty (金雀花王朝). His defeat at the Battle of Bosworth Field was the decisive battle of the Wars of the Roses and is sometimes regarded as the end of the Middle Ages in England. He is the subject of an eponymous play (同名剧作) by William Shakespeare.

• Oliver Stone (奥利佛·斯通)

Oliver Stone, born on September 15, 1946, is an American film director and screenwriter. His work frequently focuses on contemporary political and cultural issues, often controversially. *JFK* is a 1991 American film directed by Oliver Stone. It examines the events leading to the assassination of President John F. Kennedy and alleged subsequent cover-up, through the eyes of former New Orleans district attorney Jim Garrison.

• the Trojan War (特洛伊战争)

In Greek mythology, the Trojan War was waged against the city of Troy by the Achaeans (Greeks) after Paris of Troy took Helen from her husband Menelaus, the king of Sparta. It leads to the fall of the city of Troy. The war is among the most important events in Greek mythology and was narrated in many works of Greek literature, including the *Iliad* (《伊利亚特》) and the *Odyssey* (《奥德赛》) by Homer.

阅读理解

1 Answer the following questions.

- 1 Where did Shakespeare take the details of his plot of *Richard III*?
- 2 Who does “the slain young king” refer to in Oliver Stone’s *JFK*?
- 3 Why does the writer say Stone’s movie and the Warren report are interestingly symmetrical?
- 4 What is the difference between Woodward and Bernstein’s *All the President’s Men* and Stone’s *JFK*?
- 5 Why do many Americans resist dark theories about J. F. K.’s death?

2 Decide whether the following statements are true or false according to the information given in the press clipping.

- 1 It is not surprising that history fabricated by artists or described by historians is far from the truth.

- 2 The focus of discussion is Stone's movie on J. F. Kennedy's death, about which the author holds a poor view.
- 3 King Richard III was portrayed in Shakespeare's play as a disgusting man, but the actual Richard was much better.
- 4 It's interesting that Stone's movie and the Warren report offer similar descriptions about the assassination of J. F. Kennedy.
- 5 The author has a more positive view about Stone's movie than the Warren report.
- 6 Compared with the movie of Woodward and Bernstein's *All the President's Men*, Stone's *JFK* involved much more imagination.
- 7 Storytelling, albeit based on true historical events, tends to give rise to different versions and therefore blur the true face of history.
- 8 American people view J. F. Kennedy as a glamorous leader and more or less refuse to touch the unhealed scar by delving deep into the unsolved mystery of his death.
- 9 Movies revealing conspiracies in the Holocaust would be as much rejected in the United States as movies with dark theories about J. F. K.'s death.
- 10 As the painful public memory of J. F. K.'s death still lingers on, the subject remains sensitive and is probably not suitable for entertainment.

词语辨析

Choose among the four alternatives one word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the underlined part in each statement.

- 1 He poisoned his wife, stole the throne from his two young nephews and ordered them to be smothered in the Tower of London.
 A separated from their mother B locked up
 C poisoned D suffocated
- 2 The actual Richard went dimming into the past and vanished.
 A varnished B perished C disappeared D obscured
- 3 Shakespeare took the details of his plot from Tudor historians who wanted to blacken Richard's name.
 A tarnish B polish C manipulate D blacklist
- 4 Stone's movie and the Warren report are interestingly symmetrical ...
 A systematic B symbolic C alike D sympathetic
- 5 The fecklessness of the Warren report somehow makes one less indignant about Stone's methods and the 500 kitchen sinks that he has heaved into his story.
 A worthlessness B recklessness C flawlessness D incoherence
- 6 Especially in a world of insatiable electronic storytelling, real history procreates, endlessly conjuring new versions of itself.
 A unbridled B inexhaustible C unquenchable D unbeatable

- 7 The long American passivity about the death in Dallas may be a sort of hypnosis — or a grief that hardened into a will not to know.
 A sleep-like state B hypocrisy C hypothesis D coma
- 8 Is it because the assassination of John Kennedy was so traumatic, the baby boomers' End of Childhood?
 A people born between the two World Wars
 B people born during the Second World War
 C people born between 1946 and 1964
 D People born between 1965 and 1978
- 9 Are artists and moviemakers by such logic enjoined from stories about the Holocaust?
 A enlightened B prohibited C connected D patched up
- 10 The Holocaust, of course, is known from the outset to be a satanic plot.
 A background B settings C beginning D advent

句段翻译

Translate into newsy Chinese the following sentences or paragraphs selected from the story that you have read.

- 1 Anyway, that was Shakespeare's version. Shakespeare did what the playwright does: he turned history into a vivid, articulate, organized dream — repeatable nightly. He put the crouchback onstage, and sold tickets. (Para. 2)
- 2 Especially in a world of insatiable electronic storytelling, real history procreates, endlessly conjuring new versions of itself. Public life has become a metaphysical breeder of fictions. (Para. 10)
- 3 Perhaps the memory of the assassination is simply too fresh. An outrage movie like Stone's intrudes upon a semi-permanent mourning. Maybe the subject should be embargoed for some period of time, withheld from artists and entertainers, in the same way the Catholic Church once declined to consider sainthood until the person in question had been dead for 50 years. (Para. 13)

读后思考

Have you ever seen a movie based on a historical figure's life? Is it a faithful reproduction of the known facts? What would be the effects if it is otherwise?

思考与实践

I. BRAIN STORMING

- 1 Compared with newspapers in native English-speaking countries, is there any room for improvement in the English-language newspapers in China? Specify the main drawbacks that you have noticed.
- 2 What do you think are the main causes for the deficiencies in the English-language newspaper at home, and how to make corresponding improvements? Illustrate your point with examples.
- 3 In your opinion, what calibre should an English-language journalist possess? Why?
- 4 What principles should China's media adhere to for an opinion-friendly climate in the global media market largely dominated by Western powers?
- 5 If you were a journalist with *China Daily* or any other English-language newspaper, what source materials or news gathering topics will you strive to cover in a bid to make China and the Chinese people better understood by the foreign audience at large?

II. DIY WORKSHOP

- 1 **Tighten the headlines below by deleting any unnecessary words for the sake of economy of space. And then translate each of the headlines into newsy Chinese.**
 - 1 A Man Damages His Wife's Face with a Knife for Fear of a Doubtful Affair
 - 2 The Average Life Expectancy for the Shanghai Citizens Goes Up to the Age of 80.97
 - 3 Israel and Palestine Are Going to Resume the Peace Negotiations
 - 4 The Olympics Begin in Style and a Swimmer Takes the 1st Gold Medal
 - 5 The Financial Stocks and the Estate Stocks Lead HK Stocks in a Broad Retreat
- 2 **Revise the following sentences for the sake of the ABC principle of media English, namely, accuracy, brevity and clarity. Necessary editing, adjustment or omission is allowed.**
 - 1 It will be our aim to ensure proper health care for each and every one of the Chinese people.
 - 2 The search of the forest that they conducted was entirely complete.
 - 3 The government decided to replace him with a general of more aggressive character.
 - 4 Crimes of a violent nature are increasing.
 - 5 Ample space for recreational activities was provided.
 - 6 The loss of skilled workers will be a crippling factor in the economy of Libya.

- 7 *The Art of Strategy* was written by Sun Tzu. It is a 5,600-word Chinese classic work. The writer put forth a set of principles in a very tightly compressed manner. They deal with how to defeat oppositions and win battles.
- 8 Of course, the weapons at that time were quite primitive. The armies were very large. They were nearly as large as those in World War Two. The devastation and human sufferings were just as profound as in World War Two.

3 Consult dictionaries or search online for the meaning of the underlined neologisms and hot words below, and then try to translate the following sentences into Chinese.

- 1 Tens of thousands of people of the Republic of Korea will descend on the capital Seoul this weekend to sit the exam competing for the civil servant positions with the government.
- 2 Thomas Beatie, the transsexual man who made headlines after becoming pregnant, has given birth to a baby girl today.
- 3 Indian experts have begun a six-month project to clean the white marble archways, carvings and crannies of Taj Mahal — the world's greatest monument to love by coating them in a face pack.
- 4 Used to describe a risky loan, "subprime loan" has been chosen as the Word of the Year 2007 by American Dialect Society at its annual convention Friday. "Subprime (loan)" has been around with bankers, but now everyone is talking about it, which is affecting all kinds of people in all kinds of places.
- 5 The Chinese government is considering raising the threshold of windfall tax levy on gains from crude oil, but the timing is not clear.
- 6 Analysts say that the popularity of digital music in China comes from the country's sluggish record sales, which is greatly affected by the prevalence of pirated CDs and a robust demand for mobile music such as ring tones and multimedia messaging service.
- 7 A record number of Japanese people died of karoshi last year despite a government campaign to ease the country's long notorious work hours.
- 8 Ricky Martin was surrounded by hundreds of shrieking female fans as he received a star on the Hollywood Walk of Fame.

4 Work out an English news story based on the Chinese clipping below. Slight editing and minor structural readjustments are allowed.

婚前性行为，国人接受吗？

本周二，新华社在报道中援引近期的一项调查结果称，中国有一半以上的人认为婚前性行为可以接受，而三分之一的人则认为两个人必须相爱才行。

此项由中国人民大学发起的调查在北京、上海等10个省和直辖市开展，共收集了5,951份不同年龄段、不同职业和不同教育背景的人的回馈。

调查显示, 39.7%的调查对象认为只要双方相爱, 婚前性行为无可厚非, 而29%的人则认为婚前性行为是个人的私事。

12.8%的人认为婚前性行为不道德, 但可以理解。

新华社报道说: “仅有15.26%的人认为婚前性行为不道德, 应该坚决反对; 在20岁至29岁的调查对象中, 不到7%的人认为这一行为不道德。”

人民大学博士研究生王颜华说, 中国的年轻一代对于婚前性行为的态度比过去几代人开放得多。

她说: “但过分沉溺于性不仅会对年轻人造成伤害, 而且会削弱婚姻和家庭的观念。”

近几十年来, 中国人对于性的态度开放了很多, 这也造成了婚外恋现象的增长。

5 Write a short editorial or commentary based on the messages given in the cartoon.



The accompanying words in the cartoon are:

- 1 Cell Phone Intercepts (手机信号拦截)
- 2 Retrieval Deleted Hard Drive Files (可还原的已删除硬盘文件)
- 3 Drug Test (毒品检测)
- 4 Commercial Gathering of Personal Data (商业性个人信息的收集)
- 5 Public Surveillance Cameras (公共监视摄像机)
- 6 All personal items are subject to search. (所有个人物品均属检查之列。)
- 7 Security Cameras (安全摄像机)
- 8 If this is all for my own security, why do I feel so insecure? (这都是为了我的安全吗? 可为什么我却感到不安呢?)

参考书目 |

- 杜骏飞. 2000. 深度报道写作 [M]. 北京: 中国广播电视出版社.
- 端木义万. 2000. 传媒英语研究 [M]. 北京: 中国社会科学出版社.
- 斐文. 2000. 现代英语语体学 [M]. 合肥: 安徽大学出版社.
- 刘路. 2002. 新闻标题论 [M]. 北京: 中国社会科学出版社.
- 马建国. 2002. 英文报刊导读 [M]. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社.
- 彭朝丞. 2000. 新闻标题制作 [M]. 北京: 中国广播电视出版社.
- 汪滔. 2001. 广告英语 [M]. 合肥: 安徽科学技术出版社.
- 王正元, 付涛. 2000. 报刊英语阅读通关 [M]. 武昌: 华中理工大学出版社.
- 姚里军. 2002. 中西新闻写作比较 [M]. 北京: 中国广播电视出版社.
- 伊图尔 B D, 安德森 D A. 2003. 当代媒体新闻写作与报道 [M]. 6版. 贾陆依, 华建昌, 译. 北京: 中国人民大学出版社.
- 翟树耀. 2001. 对外宣传报道与英语写作 [M]. 厦门: 厦门大学出版社.
- 张冠华. 2000. 广告写作 [M]. 珠海: 珠海出版社.
- 张健. 2001. 报刊新词英译词典 [M]. 上海: 上海科技教育出版社.
- 张健. 2001. 报刊新词英译纵横 [M]. 上海: 上海科技教育出版社.
- 张健. 2004. 新闻英语文体与范文评析 [M]. 2版. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社.
- 张健. 2007. 报刊英语研究 [M]. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社.
- 张健. 2009. 英语报刊阅读教程 [M]. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社.
- 张健. 2010. 英语新闻业务研究 [M]. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社.
- 周学艺. 2002. 英汉美英报刊词典 [M]. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社.
- 周学艺. 2003. 美英报刊导读 [M]. 北京: 北京大学出版社.
- 朱诗向. 2002. 中国时尚热点新词速译 [M]. 北京: 对外经济贸易大学出版社.
- Goldstein N. 2000. The Associated Press Stylebook and Briefing on Media Law [M]. Massachusetts: Perseus Publishing.
- Hartsock J C. 2001. A History of American Literary Journalism [M]. Amherst: The University of Massachusetts Press.

I. 世界主要英语报刊一览

美国

Business Week (《商业周刊》)

Cosmopolitan (《时尚》月刊)

Christian Science Monitor

(《基督教科学箴言报》)

Fortune (《财富》月刊)

International Herald Tribune

(《国际先驱论坛报》)

Los Angeles Times (《洛杉矶时报》)

National Geographic (《国家地理》)

Newsweek (《新闻周刊》)

People (《人物》周刊)

Reader's Digest (《读者文摘》月刊)

The Journal of Commerce (《商业周报》)

The New York Times (《纽约时报》)

The New Yorker

(《纽约人》周刊; 又译《纽约客》)

The Washington Post (《华盛顿邮报》)

Time (《时代》周刊)

USA Today (《今日美国》)

US News & World Report

(《美国新闻与世界报道》周刊)

Wall Street Journal (《华尔街日报》)

英国

Britain Today (《今日英国》月刊)

British Weekly (《英国周刊》)

Daily Express (《每日快报》)

Daily Mail (《每日邮报》)

Daily Mirror (《每日镜报》)

Evening Standard (《旗帜晚报》)

Financial Times (《金融时报》)

Morning Star (《晨星报》)

The Daily Telegraph (《每日电讯报》)

The Economist

(《经济学人》周刊; 又译《经济学家》)

The Guardian (《卫报》)

The London Magazine (《伦敦杂志》月刊)

The Observer (《观察家报》)

The Spectator (《旁观者》周刊)

The Sun (《太阳报》)

The Times

(《泰晤士报》; 又译《伦敦时报》)

The World Today (《今日世界》月刊)

加拿大

Canada Commerce (《加拿大商业月刊》)

Canadian Dimension (《加拿大面面观》月刊)

Canadian Forum (《加拿大论坛》月刊)

Canadian National Magazine

(《加拿大国民杂志》月刊)

Ottawa Journal (《渥太华新闻报》)

Ottawa Citizen (《渥太华公民报》)

The Canadian Star Weekly (《加拿大明星周刊》)

The Globe and Mail (《环球邮报》)

The Montreal Star (《蒙特利尔明星报》)

The Vancouver Sun (《温哥华太阳报》)

Toronto Star (《多伦多每日星报》)

Toronto Telegram (《多伦多电讯报》)

澳大利亚

Australian Post (《澳大利亚邮报》)

Daily Mail (《每日邮报》)
 The Age (《世纪报》; 又译《时代报》)
 The Australian (《澳大利亚人报》)
 The Australian Women's Weekly
 (《澳大利亚妇女周刊》)
 The Canberra Times (《堪培拉时报》)
 The Daily Telegraph (《每日电讯报》)
 The Herald (《先驱报》)
 The Sun (《太阳报》)
 The Sydney Morning Herald (《悉尼先驱晨报》)

新西兰

Auckland Star (《奥克兰星报》)
 New Zealand Commerce (《新西兰商业》月刊)
 New Zealand Observer (《新西兰观察家》周刊)
 New Zealand Tribune (《新西兰论坛报》)
 The Dominion (《自治领报》)
 The Evening Post (《晚邮报》)
 The New Zealand Herald (《新西兰先驱报》)
 The New Zealand News (《新西兰新闻》周刊)

印度

Hindustan Times (《印度斯坦时报》)
 Indian Express (《印度快报》)
 National Herald (《国民先驱报》)
 The Times of India (《印度时报》)

巴基斯坦

Dawn (《黎明报》)
 Pakistan Times (《巴基斯坦时报》)
 The Morning News (《晨报》)

新加坡

The Straits Times (《海峡时报》)

马来西亚

New Straits Times (《新海峡时报》)

菲律宾

Bulletin Today (《今日公报》)
 The Manila Times (《马尼拉时报》)

斯里兰卡

Daily News (《每日新闻》)

日本

The Asahi Shimbun (《朝日新闻》)
 The Japan Times (《日本时报》)

中国

21st Century (《21世纪英文报》周报)
 AsiaWeek (《亚洲周刊》)
 Asian Wall Street Journal (《亚洲华尔街日报》)
 Beijing Review (《北京周报》)
 China Daily (《中国日报》)
 China Pictorial (《人民画报》月刊)
 China Sports (《中国体育》月刊)
 China Today (《今日中国》周刊)
 Far Eastern Economic Review
 (《远东经济评论》周刊)
 Global Times (《环球时报》)
 Guangzhou Morning Post (《广州英文早报》)
 Shanghai Daily (《上海日报》)
 Shanghai Star (《上海英文星报》)
 Shenzhen Daily (《深圳日报》)
 South China Morning Post (《南华早报》)
 The China Mail (《德臣西报》)
 The Standard (《虎报》)
 Women of China (《中国妇女》月刊)

II. 英语报刊常见栏目名称

栏目名称	参考译文
Across the Country	祖国各地
Across the World	世界各地
Art Horizon	艺苑风景线
Auto World	车族, 车市
Back Packer	自助旅游
Beauty Tips	美容知识, 美容小贴士
Book & CD	书香碟花
Book Review	书评
Campus Life	校园生活
Careers Fair	求职天地
China in the Eyes of Foreigners	外国人看中国
China Kaleidoscope	华夏风情
China Through Foreigners' Eyes	外国人看中国
Classified ADS	分类广告
Cover Story	封面报道
Cultural Perspective	文化视点
Current Affairs	时事新闻
Current World Affairs	国际时事
Daily Diet	天天饮食
Domestic (News)	国内新闻
Films Around the World	环球影视
Find Life	生活点击
Fortune & Wisdom	财富禅机
From the Foreign Press	外国报刊摘要
Fun with Words and Phrases	词语拾趣
Funny House	幽默世界
Going Out Guide	旅游指南
Health Club	健康俱乐部
Her Point of View	女性视角
His Point of View	男性视角
History and Geography	史地拾珍
Home and Abroad	国门内外
Home News	国内新闻
Hot News	热点新闻, 新闻热点
Idioms and Their Stories	成语典故

续表

栏目名称	参考译文
In Brief	简明新闻
In History	历史掌故
In the Foreign Press	外国报刊摘要
International News	国际新闻
Issues in the News	新闻热点, 热点新闻
Knowing Yourself	心路历程, 心理医生
Life Skills	处世之道
Lonely Hearts Column	有情人专栏
Man of the Year	年度风云人物, 年度新闻人物
Matches & Hatches	有情人专栏, 征婚广告
Metro Report	都市生活
Modern Home	现代家居
Movies and Stars	银幕觅踪, 影星踪迹
My Money	个人理财
National News	国内新闻
New Product	新品推荐
News Feature	新闻特写
Newsline	时事经纬
Odd News	奇闻轶事
Overseas Vision	海外博览
People in the News	新闻人物
Real Estate	楼盘买卖, 楼市
Science in the News	科技新闻
Shopping Guide	消费指南
Shopping Know-how	精明买家
Situations Vacant	招聘广告
Star Track	明星追踪, 明星踪迹
Stock Listing	股市行情
Talk to the Celebrities	名人访谈
The Fun of Living	潇洒人生
Tour Abroad	境外之旅
Weekly Highlights	一周大事, 一周要闻
What's On	影视指南
What's Wrong	一针见血
Wise Saying	至理名言
Women's Whisper	红粉心语
Words and Their Stories	词语掌故
World Glimpse	海外掠影

III. 报刊英语核心术语

术语名称	英语释义	汉语译名
ace reporter	senior or veteran reporter	资深记者
accredited journalist	special correspondent	特派记者
advertising revenue	the total income from advertising	广告收入
affair	an amorous relationship between two people not married to each other; sex scandal	桃色新闻, 绯闻
assignment	instruction to a reporter to cover an event	采写任务
audience survey	investigation into the feedback etc of audience	受众调研
breaking news	shocking news	突发新闻
byline story	a story with the name of the reporter placed atop	署名文章
caption	the words under a picture	图片说明
circulation	the average number of copies of a publication sold or distributed in a given period	发行量
clean proof	a proof needing few corrections	清样
columnist	journalist who regularly writes an article commenting on politics, current events etc for a newspaper or magazine	专栏作家
contributing editor	special editor	特约编辑
correspondence column	special column carrying letters to the editor	读者来信栏
correspondent	a journalist who contributes news stories to a media outlet that is located elsewhere	驻外记者, 常驻外埠记者
cover girl	a young woman whose picture appears on the cover of a magazine	封面女郎
deadline	time at which the copy for an edition must be ready	截稿时间
development stories	follow-up stories	连续报道, 追踪报道
editor's notes	brief comments by the editor	编者按
exclusive	a story that one reporter has obtained to the exclusion of the competition	独家新闻
exclusive interview	an interview given to and conducted by only one newspaper	独家采访
facelift	improvement in the appearance of a newspaper or magazine	改版
file photo	photo from an archive	资料照片, 资料图片

续表

术语名称	英语释义	汉语译名
free-lancer	a writer who has no long-term contracts or agreements with publications to buy his stories, articles, poetry etc	自由撰稿人
in-depth story	a story that, through extensive research and interviews, provides a detailed account well beyond a basic news story	深度报道
inside story	what really but secretly happens	内幕消息
kill	to eliminate all or part of a story	退稿, 毙稿
last-minute news	the latest possible news before the deadline	最后消息
latest news	up-to-date news	最新消息
lead story	item of news made to appear most prominent in a newspaper	头条新闻, 要闻
mass communications	the science or techniques of communicating messages, to the general public, by means of the mass media	大众传播
mass media	all methods of communication designed to reach the general public: newspapers, periodicals, radio, television, films, books etc	大众传媒
news agency	an organization for gathering and distributing news, features, photographs etc to its subscribers	通讯社
news value	timeliness and sufficient interest to warrant space in a newspaper, mention on a newscast etc, often used to designate an item of special interest	新闻价值
on the spot story	on-the-scene report	现场报道
practice reporter	a person, esp. a student, practicing as an intern	实习记者
press card	the ID card of a reporter	记者证
press clipping	material cut from newspapers, usu. for future reference	剪报
press conference	a collective interview granted to media personnel as by a celebrity or personage	记者招待会, 媒体见面会
press corps	a body of reporters from different media covering the same event	联合报道组, 记者团
press digest	material, often condensed, reprinted from newspapers and other sources	报刊文摘
press lord	a newspaper tycoon in the press	报业巨头, 报业大王

续表

术语名称	英语释义	汉语译名
print media	the printed means of communication, such as newspapers, magazines, that provide the public with news, entertainment etc, usually along with advertisement	印刷媒体, 纸质媒体
pseudo event	fictitious happening	假新闻
public opinion poll	a survey of public opinion by putting questions to a representative selection of people	民意调查
public relations	the craft of issuing news and creating a good image for an individual, agency or firm	公共关系
questionnaire	a written or printed list of questions to be answered by a number of people, esp. to collect statistics or as part of a survey	问卷, 调查表
readability	the state or quality of being interesting or easy to read	可读性, 易读性
reader's interest	general interest or needs of the reading public	读者需要, 读者兴趣
round-up	a news story that has been compiled from several sources or geographic areas	综合报道
spot news	news reported immediately, or live from the scene	现场报道
string correspondent	a part-time reporter or correspondent for a news medium, who is paid by the number and length of stories and pictures submitted	特约记者, 通讯员
uncrowned king	an honorific title of a journalist	无冕之王
unidentified source	a person who is a direct source of information, but does not want his identity revealed	不愿透露姓名的消息灵通人士

IV. 英语报刊常用语汇精选

(一) 时事、政治

- abortive coup 流产政变
 absolute majority 绝对多数
 absolute monarchy 君主专制政体
 abstention 弃权
 all-out strike 全面罢工
 asylum 庇护, 避难
 at large 逍遥法外
 autocratic monarchy 君主专制政体
 bandwagon 宣传车, 浪潮, 时尚
 bare majority (选举投票的) 勉强过半数
 bargaining agent 谈判代表
 between sessions 休会期间
 bill 法案
 bloodless coup 不流血政变
 bureaucracy 官僚主义, 官僚政治
 Capitol 美国国会大厦
 caretaker government 看守政府
 closed-door meeting 秘密会议
 coalition government 联合政府
 conclusive round of talks 最后一轮谈判
 Conservative Party (英国) 保守党
 cult of personality 个人崇拜
 Democratic Party (美国) 民主党
 Democrat (美国) 民主党党员
 dissident 持不同政见者
 dissolution of parliament 解散国会
 election promise 竞选诺言
 electoral group 选举团
 equally divided votes 赞成票和反对票持平
 established international practice 国际惯例
 exiled regime 流亡政府
 favorability rate 支持率
 federal government 联邦政府
 Free Democratic Party (德国) 自由民主党
 general election 大选, 普选
 global strategic policy 全球战略方针
 government-in-exile 流亡政府
 inauguration address 就职演说
 Indian National Congress 印度国大党
 interest group 利益集团
 interim government 过渡政府
 Labor Party (英国) 工党
 Laborite (英国) 工党党员
 landslide victory 压倒性胜利
 Liberal Democratic Party (日本) 自民党
 Liberal Party (英国) 自由党
 lobby 游说
 majority party 多数党
 minority party 少数党
 neo-conservatism 新保守主义
 opposition party 反对党
 parliamentary speech 国会演说
 party fund 党派基金
 party in office 执政党
 party out of office 在野党
 party program 党纲
 plebiscite 公民投票
 politburo (= political bureau) 政治局
 political accountability 政治责任
 political and economic integration 政治经济一体化
 political animal (常作贬义) 政客
 political arena 政治舞台, 政治竞技场
 political boss 党魁
 political campaign 政治运动, 竞选运动
 political capital 政治资本
 political career 政治生涯
 political circles 政界
 political cleansing 政治清洗
 political clout 政治势力, 政治影响
 political comeback 政治复出

- political complexion 政治色彩
 political course 政治进程, 政治方向
 political cycle 政治周期
 political establishment 执政机构, 当权派
 political fallout 政治后果, 政治影响
 political ground 政治立场
 political impact 政治影响, 政治反响
 political leverage 政治压力
 political opponent 政治对手, 劲敌
 political participation 参政议政
 political platform 政治纲领, 政纲
 political power 政治实力, 政治势力
 political process 政治进程, 政治方向
 political program 政治纲领, 政纲
 political spectrum 政治派别, 政治派系
 political unrest 政治动乱
 presidential inauguration 总统就职仪式
 primary (election) 党内预选, 初选
 provisional government 临时政府
 puppet regime 傀儡政权
 radical group 激进组织
 Republican Party (美国) 共和党
 Republican (美国) 共和党党员
 rogue state / nation 无赖国家
 ruling party 执政党
 slender majority 微弱多数
 slush fund 非法基金
 Social Democratic Party (德国) 社会民主党
 tender one's resignation 提出辞呈
 walk the plank 被迫辞职
- (二) 外交、国际事务
- accord 协定
 acting consul 代理领事
 acting president 代总统
 administrative authorities 行政当局
 agenda 议事日程
 aid-giving agency 援助机构
 all-out ban 全面禁止
 ambassador extraordinary and plenipotentiary 特命全权大使
 ambassador-at-large 巡回大使
 ambassadorial talk 大使级会谈
 amicable relation 友好关系
 arms reduction talk 裁军谈判
 backstage talk 秘密会谈
 big stick policy 大棒政策
 bilateral agreement 双边协定
 border conflict 边界冲突
 boundary dispute 边界争端
 China hand 中国通
 commercial attaché 商务专员
 commercial counselor 商务参赞
 consul-general 总领事
 courtesy call 礼节性拜访
 cultural attaché 文化专员
 cultural counselor 文化参赞
 developed country 发达国家
 developing country 发展中国家
 diplomacy of power 实力外交
 diplomat without portfolio 无任所外交官
 diplomat 外交家
 diplomatic channel 外交途径
 diplomatic circles 外交界
 diplomatic code 外交礼节
 diplomatic community 外交界
 diplomatic establishment 外交机构
 diplomatic immunity 外交豁免权
 diplomatic mission 驻外使团
 diplomatic normalization 外交关系正常化
 diplomatic pouch 外交信袋
 diplomatic representations 外交抗议, 外交交涉
 diplomatic sources 外交界人士
 diplomatic ties 外交关系
 diplomatic wing 外事部门
 dollar diplomacy 金元外交
 EU (European Union) 欧洲联盟, 欧盟

First Secretary 一等秘书
 general consulate 总领事馆
 global strategic policy 全球战略方针
 good-neighbour policy 睦邻政策
 government party 执政党
 hard line 强硬路线
 high commissioner 高级专员
 International Court of Justice 国际法庭
 international tension 国际紧张局势
 international usage 国际惯例
 joint communiqué 联合公报
 knowledgeable sources 消息灵通人士
 Likud (以色列) 利库德集团
 man of the year 年度风云人物
 memorandum 备忘录
 middle-of-road policy 中立政策
 military attaché 武官
 most-favored-nation treatment 最惠国待遇
 multilateral diplomacy 多边外交
 mutual non-aggression treaty 互不侵犯条约
 NAFTA (North American Free Trade Agreement)
 北美自由贸易协定
 national anthem 国歌
 negative vote 反对票
 neo-colonialism 新殖民主义
 non-aligned country 不结盟国家
 non-government party 在野党
 opinion poll 民意测验
 opposition party 反对党
 peaceful coexistence 和平共处
 ping-pong diplomacy 乒乓外交
 political asylum 政治避难
 political settlement 政治解决
 post-Cold War 冷战后时代
 power politics 强权外交
 proconsul 代理领事
 quadri-lateral talk 四方会谈
 red-carpet welcome 隆重欢迎
 restoration of diplomatic ties 恢复外交关系

return visit 回访
 round-table conference 圆桌会议
 running mate 竞选伙伴
 severance of diplomatic relations 断绝外交关系
 shuttle diplomacy 穿梭外交
 soft line 温和路线
 sovereignty 主权
 State of Union Message 国情咨文
 summit meeting 首脑会议, 峰会
 think tank 智囊团
 UN General Assembly 联合国大会
 UN Security Council 联合国安理会
 UNESCO 联合国教科文组织
 untied aid 无附加条件的援助
 well-informed sources 消息灵通人士

(三) 经济、贸易

accumulated deficit 累计赤字
 active capital 流动资金
 active trade balance 贸易顺差
 adverse trade balance 贸易逆差
 after-sales service 售后服务
 after tax profits 税后利润
 annual income 年收入
 annual output 年产量
 annual revenue 全年税收, 岁入
 anti monopoly law 反垄断法
 bank account 银行账户
 bank discount 票据贴现
 bankruptcy law 破产法
 bear market “熊市”
 belt-tightening 紧缩政策
 blue chip 绩优股
 bonded area 保税区
 bull market “牛市”
 business lending 商业贷款
 buyer's market 买方市场
 ceiling price 最高限价

CEO (chief executive officer)	GDP (gross domestic product)
首席执行官, 行政总裁	国内生产总值
chain debts 三角债	GNP (gross national product) 国民生产总值
chain store 连锁店	gold reserve 黄金储备
chamber of commerce 商会	holding company 控股公司
clearance sale 清仓销售	income tax 所得税
closing price 收盘价	interest rate 利率
compensation trade 补偿贸易	interest-free loan 无息贷款
consumer's union 消费者协会	investment bank 投资银行
corporate bond 公司债券	invite to tender 招标
CPI (consumer price index) 消费物价指数	joint venture 合资企业
credit crunch 信用紧缩	junk bond 垃圾债券
demand and supply balance 供需平衡	knowledge-intensive 知识密集型的
Dow-Jones Industrial Average	labor and management 劳资双方
道·琼斯工业股票平均指数	labor union 工会
durable goods 耐用商品	labor-intensive 劳动力密集型的
economic blast-off 经济腾飞	list share 上市股票
economic boom 经济景气	market mechanism 市场机制
economic crime 经济犯罪	market-oriented economy 市场经济
economic crisis 经济危机	money supply 货币供应
economic depression 经济萧条	national income 国民收入
economic prosperity 经济繁荣	opening price 开盘价
economic sanctions 经济制裁	per capita income 人均收入
economic summit	planned economy 计划经济
经济峰会(指西方八国首脑会议)	protective tariff 保护性关税
economic takeoff 经济起飞	rate of unemployment 失业率
economic wonk 经济专家	reciprocal trade 互惠贸易
exchange market 外汇市场	retaliatory tariff 报复性关税
export-oriented enterprise 外向型企业	sales promotion 促销活动
external bond 外债	seller's market 卖方市场
fiscal year 财政年度	stock exchange 证券交易所
flea market 跳蚤市场	stock option 认股权
flight of capital 资本外逃	successful bid 中标
floor price 最低限价	supply-demand imbalance 供求失衡
foreign exchange 外汇	switch trade 转手贸易
foreign exchange quotation 外汇牌价	tax cut 减税
foreign exchange reserve 外汇储备	tax evasion 逃税
free trade zone 自由贸易区	tertiary industry 第三产业
	trade balance 贸易平衡

trade barrier 贸易壁垒
 trade deficit 贸易逆差
 trade friction 贸易摩擦
 trade protocol 贸易议定书
 trade surplus 贸易顺差
 trade union 工会

(四) 科教、文化

academic career 学历, 学业
 academic city 大学城
 academic freedom 学术自由
 academic year 学年
 acrobatic show 杂技表演
 alma mater 母校
 alumni association 同学会
 answer a curtain call 谢幕
 art gallery 美术馆
 artificial breeding 人工授精培育
 astrophysics 天体物理学
 BBS (bulletin board system)
 公告板系统, 电子布告栏
 black box 黑匣子
 blast off 发射升空
 body model 人体模特儿
 book review 书评
 brain drain 人才外流
 carrier rocket 运载火箭
 celestial body 天体
 cellular phone 移动电话
 classroom boycott 罢课
 closed-circuit TV 闭路电视
 commencement ceremony 毕业典礼
 commercial satellite 商业卫星
 concerto 协奏曲
 cosmic ray 宇宙射线
 course leader 课代表
 cramming system 填鸭式教学法
 credit 学分
 credit hour 学时

critic 评论家
 curriculum vitae 履历表, 简历
 deep space 外层空间
 desertification 沙漠化
 director 导演
 Disneyland 迪斯尼乐园
 DJ (disc jockey) 音乐节目主持人
 DNA fingerprinting DNA 指纹鉴定
 DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid) 脱氧核糖核酸
 drive-in theater 汽车剧场
 drop out (中途) 退学
 enrollment 注册入学
 exhibition competition 表演赛
 faculty (大学) 全体教职员工
 film critic 影评家
 film festival 电影节
 full professor (正) 教授
 genetic engineering 遗传工程
 ghost examinee (考试) 替考者
 graduate school 研究生院
 graduate student 研究生
 hi-fi (high fidelity) 高保真 (音响)
 hit film 大片, 巨片
 integrated circuit 集成电路
 IQ (intelligence quotient) 智商
 ISDN (integrated services digital network)
 综合服务数字网络
 jazz rock 爵士摇滚乐
 laser 激光
 lecturer 讲师
 lunar probe 月球探测
 major 主修课, 专业
 man-in-space flight 载人宇宙飞行
 man-made satellite 人造卫星
 mental faculty 智力
 microwave 微波
 minor 副科课
 movement 乐章
 nonresident student 走读生

nuclear fission 核裂变
 nuclear reactor 核反应堆
 nude model 裸模
 off-the-job training 脱产培训
 on-the-job training 在职培训, 岗位培训
 open classroom 讨论式教学
 open-book examination 开卷考试
 orchestra 乐队
 outer space 外层空间, 星际空间
 post doctorate 博士后
 pressure suit 太空服
 prime time 黄金时间
 public school
 (美国) 公立学校, (英国) 私立学校
 round-the-moon flight 绕月飞行
 sob story 伤感故事
 social dance 交谊舞
 solar battery 太阳能电池
 solo 独唱演员, 独奏演员
 space flight 太空飞行
 space shuttle 航天飞机
 spacecraft 宇宙飞船
 spoon-feeding pedagogy 填鸭式教学法
 standing ovation (全场观众) 起立鼓掌
 straight A 成绩全优的
 student union 学生会
 superstar 超级明星
 synthetic rubber 合成橡胶
 technology transfer 技术转让
 telecommuting 电子通勤, 远程办公
 three-stage rocket 三级火箭
 thunderous applause 雷鸣般的掌声
 working graduate 在职研究生

(五) 能源、交通

air bus 空中客车
 air corridor 空中走廊
 antipollution measures 反污染措施
 atomic energy 原子能

beat-up car 老爷车
 bullet train 高速列车
 cable car 缆车
 cargo plane 货机
 cargo-passenger ship 客货轮
 charter plane 包机
 civil plane 民航机
 coach station 长途汽车站
 coal-fired power plant 燃煤发电厂
 conductorless bus 无人售票车
 connecting flight 转接班机
 container ship 集装箱船
 converting station 变电站
 direct flight 直达班机
 double-decker 双层巴士
 drinking water treatment factory 自来水厂
 Earth Day 地球(保护)日(每年4月22日)
 electric power plant 发电厂
 elevated highway 高架道路
 engine oil 机油
 enriched uranium 浓缩铀
 filling station 加油站
 fire engine 消防车
 forced landing 迫降
 freight train 货运列车
 garbage dump 垃圾场
 gasoline station 加油站
 goods train 货运列车
 hazardous substance 危险品
 hydroelectric power plant 水力发电厂
 jet jumbo 大型喷气机
 jet liner 喷气式客机
 jet plane 喷气机
 light rail 轻轨
 LPG (liquefied petroleum gas) 液化气
 maglev train 磁悬浮列车
 magnetic levitation train 磁悬浮列车
 mail car 邮车
 mail liner 邮轮

mineral products 矿产
 mineral resources 矿藏
 minimum fare (出租车) 起步价
 moped 助力车, 机动自行车
 natural resources 自然资源
 non-renewable resources 不可更新资源
 nuclear fuel 核燃料
 nuclear reaction 核反应
 oil crisis 石油危机
 oil embargo 石油禁运
 oil power 石油控制权
 oil price shock 油价危机
 oil refinery 炼油厂
 oil tanker 油轮
 oil war 石油战争
 oil-for-food program 石油换食品计划
 one-way ticket 单程票
 passenger freighter 客货轮
 passenger plane 客机
 passenger train 客运列车
 pedestrian mall 步行街
 petrochemical industry 石化工业
 petrodollar 石油美元
 petropower 石油大国
 pleasure ship 游船
 police car 警车
 premium gasoline 高级汽油
 railroad guide 铁路指南
 recoverable reserves 可采储量
 refuse dump 垃圾场
 regular flight 定期班机
 regular gasoline 普通汽油
 renewable resources 可再生资源
 return ticket 回程票, 往返票
 road sign 道路标志
 round-trip ticket 往返票
 safety island 安全岛
 service station 加油站, 维修站
 shuttle bus 区间车

sightseeing bus 旅游车
 single ticket 单程票
 sleeping carriage 卧铺车
 special plane 专机
 subway entrance 地铁入口处
 subway exit 地铁出口处
 subway station 地铁站
 traffic accident 交通事故, 车祸
 traffic post 交通岗
 traffic regulations 交通规则
 unleaded gasoline 无铅汽油
 waste water treatment 废水处理
 water carriage 水运
 water conservancy 水资源保护机构
 water pollution 水污染
 water power 水力
 water resources 水力资源

(六) 军事、体育

advanced detachment 先头部队
 air fight 空战
 air force base 空军基地
 air raid 空袭
 air supremacy 制空权
 aircraft carrier 航空母舰, 航母
 air-to-air missile 空对空导弹
 allied forces 联军
 all-out war 全面战争
 antiballistic missile 反弹道导弹
 armed forces 武装部队
 armored corps 装甲部队
 arms control 军备控制
 arms race 军备竞赛
 athletic meeting 运动会
 blow a "black whistle" 吹“黑哨”
 body bag 运尸袋
 body building exercises 健美运动
 bombing plane 轰炸机
 bowling alley 保龄球馆

- bowling 保龄球
 calisthenics 健美操
 carpet bomb 地毯式轰炸
 ceasefire 停火
 cheering section 拉拉队
 combat plane 战斗机
 conventional weapon 常规武器
 curfew 宵禁
 declare war 宣战
 defending champion 卫冕冠军
 demobilized soldier 退伍军人
 destroyer escort 由驱逐舰组成的护航舰队
 disabled soldier 伤残军人
 disarmament 裁军
 dope check 兴奋剂检查
 draw game 和局
 escalation of war 战争升级
 finishing line (比赛) 终点线
 fitness centre 健身中心
 floor exercises 自由体操
 fresh-air sports 户外运动
 group calisthenics 团体操
 gymnastic games 体操比赛
 health sports 健身运动
 heavy weapon 重型武器
 home team 主队
 host nation 东道国
 hostility 敌对状态
 hula hoop 呼啦圈
 intercontinental missile 洲际导弹
 jazzercise 爵士乐健身操
 land battle 陆战
 landing craft 登陆舰
 machine rifle 自动步枪
 medium range missile 中程导弹
 MIA (missing in action) 战斗中失踪人员
 militarized areas 军事化地区
 military academy 军事学校, 军校
 military action 军事行动, 战争
 military advisor 军事顾问
 military buffer 军事缓冲力量
 military buildup 扩军, 军力集结
 military clout 军事实力, 军事力量
 military coalition 联合军事行动
 military conflict 军事冲突
 military confrontation 军事对抗, 军事对峙
 military coup 军事政变
 military court 军事法庭
 military draft 征兵制
 military establishment 军事机构
 military exclusion zone 军事禁区
 military fold 军事一体化
 military hardware 军事武器
 military installation 军事设施
 military intervention 军事干涉
 military might 军事实力
 military presence 军事存在, 驻军
 military rule 军事统治
 military ruler 军人统治者, 军事独裁统治者
 military service 兵役
 military superiority 军事优势
 military tribunal 军事法庭
 mine-sweeper 扫雷艇
 naval battle 海战
 non-proliferation 防止核(化学)武器扩散
 Olympic Games 奥运会
 Olympic Winter Games 冬季奥运会
 phased withdrawal 分阶段逐步撤离
 prisoner of war 战俘
 prizefight 职业拳击赛
 reconnaissance plane 侦察机
 Scud missile 飞毛腿导弹
 seed (player) 种子选手
 setting-up exercises 保健操
 slimming exercises 减肥运动
 starting line 起跑线
 stealth bomber 隐形轰炸机
 thin-body sports 瘦身运动

torpedo boat 鱼雷艇

weight-reducing exercises 减肥运动

(七) 社会、宗教

abuse of power for personal gain 以权谋私

air crash 飞机坠毁事件

anti-corruption 反腐败

anti-government rally 反政府集会

anti-inflation measures 制止通货膨胀措施

anti-porn campaign 扫黄运动

anti-robbery bell 防盗警铃

anti-tuition hike campaign 反对增加学费运动

apartheid (旧时南非的) 种族隔离制度

appeal for 呼吁, 请求, 吁请

appropriate authorities 有关当局, 主管当局

autonomy 自治, 自治权

bachelor mother 未婚母亲, 单身母亲

B-girl (= bar girl) 陪酒女

bid up price 哄抬物价

big lie 大骗局

black box 测谎器

black market price 黑市价格

black marketeer 黑市商人

blank check 空头支票

build a clean and honest government 廉政建设

bureaucrat profiteering 官倒

cathedral 大教堂

Catholic 天主教徒

Christian 基督教徒, 基督(教)的

Christmas carol 圣诞颂歌

Christmas 圣诞节

clear oneself 洗脱罪名

compensation for psychological damage
精神损失费

complaint box 意见箱, 投诉箱

conscience forum 道德法庭

corruption reporting center 举报中心

covert-baron 有夫之妇

craze of going abroad 出国热

death toll 死亡人数, 死亡率

deep-rooted social problems

根深蒂固的社会问题

dine and drink extravagantly at public expense

利用公款大吃大喝

disadvantaged group 弱势群体

disguised unemployment 隐性失业

drug abuse 吸毒

drug addict 吸毒者, 瘾君子, 嗜毒者

earthquake victim 地震灾民

embezzle 贪污, 盗用, 侵吞(公款)

empty nester 留守老人

endless haggling 互相扯皮

endless wrangling 互相扯皮

euthanasia 安乐死

ex-convict 刑满释放人员

grass widow 留守女士

grass widower 留守男士

head-on collision (车辆等) 迎面相撞(事故)

hit-and-run accident 交通事故逃逸案

hit-and-run fatalities

(因交通事故逃逸案而导致的) 交通死亡事故

hit and runner 肇事后逃逸的驾驶员

homosexuality 同性恋

hospice 临终关怀医院

industrial school 工读学校

inflation 通货膨胀

intra-group fight 内部派系斗争

Islam 伊斯兰教

issue an IOU 打白条

jack up prices 哄抬物价

jerry built project “豆腐渣”工程

Jew 犹太人, 犹太教徒

juvenile delinquency 青少年犯罪

lay-off 下岗人员, 富余人员

latchkey child 挂钥匙孩子

letter reporting on illegal activities 举报信

love in the twilight of one's life 黄昏恋

massage parlour 按摩院

monopoly of prices 垄断物价
network of personal connections 关系网
original sin 原罪
pope 教皇
poverty-stricken area 贫困地区
race riot 种族骚乱
racial discrimination 种族歧视
racism 种族偏见, 种族歧视
rate of inflation 通货膨胀率
Richter Scale
(地震震级的一种数值标度) 里氏震级
rip off 宰客, 对(某人)要价太高
risk one's fortune in doing business “下海”
secessionist 分裂主义分子
sex change 性别改变, 变性
shoddy or inferior quality commodity
假冒伪劣商品
single youth above the normal matrimonial age
大龄青年
stair-step inflation 逐级上升的通货膨胀
terrorism 恐怖主义
terrorist 恐怖(主义)分子
the other man / woman (婚恋)第三者
toll on traffic 交通事故的死亡人数
torrential rain 特大暴雨, 瓢泼大雨
touch-and-go affair 一触即发的局势
traffic block 交通阻塞, 交通堵塞
traffic congestion 交通阻塞, 交通堵塞
traffic tie-up 交通瘫痪
under-the-table payment 贿赂
undisclosed sources 匿名知情者

(八) 环境、卫生

abnormal climate 气候反常
acid rain 酸雨
air pollution 空气污染
anorexia nervosa 神经性厌食
artificial insemination 人工授精
blood bank 血库

blood transfusion 输血
bone-marrow transplant 骨髓移植
brain death 脑死亡
Caesarean operation 剖宫产手术
catastrophic floods 特大洪水
chemotherapy 化学疗法
cholesterol 胆固醇
cross infection 交叉感染
dengue fever 登革热
dioxin 二恶英
disease incidence 发病率
dust storm 沙尘暴
Ebola 伊波拉病毒
ecologic environment 生态环境
ecologic setting 生态环境
ecological balance 生态平衡
ecological benefit 生态效益
ecological culture 生态文化
ecological deficit 生态赤字
ecological engineering 生态工程
ecological house 生态住宅
ecological park 生态公园
ecosphere 生态圈
ecosystem 生态系统
ecotourism 生态旅游
El Nino 厄尔尼诺现象
electroencephalogram 脑电图
environmental medical science 环境医学
environmental pollution 环境污染
environmental protection 环境保护
environmental sanitation 环境卫生
environment-friendly agriculture 生态农业
environment-friendly building materials
环保建材
face-lifting 面部整容
facts of life 性知识
family planning 计划生育
field hospital 野战医院
first-aid kit 急救药箱

food chain 食物链
 food poisoning 食物中毒
 forest coverage rate 森林覆盖率
 gene diagnose 基因诊断
 general hospital 综合医院
 green food 绿色食品
 green fuel 绿色燃料
 greenhouse effect 温室效应
 heart man 换心人
 heart transplantation 心脏移植手术
 HIV (human immunodeficiency virus)
 人体免疫缺损病毒, 艾滋病病毒
 hypertension 高血压
 hypnosis 催眠状态
 infectious disease hospital 传染病医院
 interferon 干扰素
 iron lung 人工呼吸器
 isolation ward 隔离病房
 La Nina 拉尼娜现象
 large loss of ecological resources 生态赤字
 late childbirth 晚育
 late marriage 晚婚
 lifestyle disease 生活方式疾病
 light pollution 光亮污染
 mad cow disease 疯牛病
 masked civet 果子狸
 maximal exercise 极限运动
 modern civil disease 现代文明病
 mortality rate 死亡率
 noise pollution 噪声污染
 osteoporosis 骨质疏松症
 pacemaker 心脏起搏器
 plastic surgery 整形外科
 prediction of human body comfortable degree
 人体舒适度预报
 premenstrual syndrome 经前期综合征
 public hazard 公害
 recycled writing paper 再生纸
 rich man's disease 富贵病

sand storm 尘暴
 SARS (Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome)
 严重急性呼吸道综合征, 非典
 sewage disposal 污水处理
 sewage sludge treatment 污水污泥处理
 side effect 副作用
 special hospital 专科医院
 stomatology hospital 口腔医院
 suspected SARS victim 非典疑似病人
 suspected sufferer 疑似病人
 sustainable development 可持续发展
 test tube baby 试管婴儿
 total suspended particles 总悬浮颗粒物
 trace element deficiency 微量元素缺乏症
 ultraviolet prediction 紫外线预报
 venereal disease 性病
 water pollution 水污染
 World Environment Day 世界环境日

(九) 影视、媒体

ace actor 金牌演员
 advertising film 广告片
 afternoon paper 午报
 alternative 另类的
 anchor 主持, 主播
 animated cartoon 动画片
 auteur (几乎完全自己掌管影片的) 电影导演
 box office income 票房收入
 box office record 票房纪录
 box office value 票房价值
 box office 票房
 cable TV 有线电视
 cinema-goers 电影观众
 cineplex 影城
 close-up 特写镜头
 commercial message film 广告片
 costar 联袂主演
 cyberspace 网络空间, 网络世界
 daily paper 日报

- debut 首演, 首映
 detective film 侦探片
 documentary film 纪录片
 dubbed film 译制片
 editorial department 编辑部
 evening paper 晚报
 exterior shooting 外景拍摄
 feature film 故事片
 film fan 影迷
 film festival 电影节
 first-run cinemas 首轮影院
 full house 爆满
 gangster film 警匪片
 hit movie 大片
 Hollywood blockbuster 好莱坞大片
 horror film 恐怖片
 infotainment 信息娱乐广播
 Internet media 网络媒体
 Internet 因特网
 kung-fu film 功夫片
 leading article 社论
 live television coverage 电视实况转播
 location shooting 外景拍摄
 mass media 大众传媒
 media advisor 媒体顾问, 宣传顾问
 media blitz 舆论声势
 media competition 传媒大战
 media hype 记者
 media individual 新闻人物
 media magnate 媒体大王
 media polling (为预测大选结果而举行的) 媒体民意测验
 media war 媒体炒作
 mediagate 媒体丑闻
 memorial volume 纪念刊
 method acting 演技派表演
 morning paper 晨报
 motion picture 电影
 movie house 影院
 musical film 音乐片
 New Year greeting film 贺岁片
 news agency 通讯社, 新闻社
 newspaper office 报社
 off-Broadway 非百老汇, 小剧场
 outdoor shooting 外景拍摄
 outside broadcasting van 电视实况转播车
 paparazzi 追逐名人的摄影记者, “狗仔队”
 pirated film 盗版片
 premiere 首映
 press briefing 新闻发布会, 吹风会
 press censorship 新闻检查
 press circles 报界, 新闻界
 press communiqué 新闻公报
 press conference 记者招待会
 press corps 联合报道组, 记者团
 press coverage 新闻报道
 press secretary 新闻秘书
 prime time 黄金时间
 resident correspondent 常驻记者
 screen debut 首映
 special correspondent 特约记者
 special effects 特技
 special issue 特刊
 special shot 特写镜头
 stand-in 替身(演员)
 stereoscopic film 立体电影
 tabloid (通俗) 小报
 talk show 脱口秀
 television network 电视网络
 television station 电视台
 television tower 电视塔
 theater of the absurd 荒诞派戏剧
 three-dimensional movie 三维电影
 trailer 预告片
 trick photography 特技摄影
 TV play 电视剧
 typecast actor 特型演员
 war correspondent 随军记者

war film 战争片
webzine 网络杂志
weekly publication 周刊
whodunit 推理片, 侦探剧

(十) 法律、道德

additional clause 附加条款
ageism 年龄歧视
art of cultivating good personal relations
关系学
bureaucratic profiteer 官倒爷
change of venue 变更审判地点
civil law 民法
civil procedure act 民事诉讼法
common law 不成文法
connection 关系户
covert payment 红包
crave official positions 跑官, 要官
criminal law 刑法
criminal procedure law 刑事诉讼法
escort girl 三陪女
facilitating payment (打通关节的) “铺路费”
facility trip 公费旅游
formal law 成文法
fundamental law 根本大法
general rules of the civil law 民法通则
grease sb's palm 贿赂, “烧香”
heightism 身高歧视
hidden cash reserves 小金库
impose unjustifiable charges 乱收费
international law 国际法
intellectual property 知识产权
junket 公费旅游
justifiable defense 正当防卫
keep a concubine or mistress 包二奶
law and discipline 法纪
law and order 法律与秩序, 社会治安
law enforcement agency 执法机构
law enforcement 执法

law of civil procedure 民事诉讼法
law of national land 国土法
law of nations 国际法
law of the jungle 丛林法则, 弱肉强食
law practice 律师业
legal action 诉讼
legal advisor 法律顾问
legal community 法律界
legal counselor 法律顾问
legal effect 法律效力
legal establishment 法律界
legal institution 法制
legal procedure 法律程序
legal provision 法律条款
legal sanction 法律制裁
legal system 法制
legalese 法律行话, 法律术语
legislative authority 法律依据, 立法权力
legislative branch 立法部门
legislative election 立法选举
legislative power 立法权
legislative veto (美国) 国会否决制
lookism 容貌歧视
manual workers earning more than mental
workers 脑体倒挂
marriage law 婚姻法
money laundering 洗钱
moral and spiritual ethos 思想道德标准
moral standing 道德声誉
moral stature 道德境界, 道德水平
organized crime 团伙犯罪
parvenu 暴发户
pass the buck “踢皮球”, 推卸责任
personal freedom 人身自由
practice backdoorism 走后门
put personal views above the law 以言代法
ruling by law 法治
ruling by man 人治
sex appeal 性感

sex appetite 性欲
sex desires 性欲
sex equality 男女平等
sex life 性生活
sex object 性交对象
sex starvation 性饥饿
sexism 性别歧视, 性别偏见
sexual attraction 性吸引
sexual conflict 性别冲突
sexual equality 男女平等
sexual harassment 性骚扰
sexual love 性爱
sexual molestation 性攻击, 性猥亵
sexual revolution 性革命
sizism 体形歧视
spiritual and moral values 思想道德标准

statute law 成文法
take advantage of the loopholes of relevant policies
or the law “擦边球”
unauthorized departmental coffers 小金库
under-the-table cash gift 红包
unfair distribution of social wealth
社会分配不公
unfairness as shown by income disparities
社会分配不公
unregistered unemployment 隐性失业
unwritten law 不成文法
use one's power instead of taking proceedings
以权代法
weightism 体重歧视
written law 成文法

V. 新编英语报刊选读自测题

I Turn the following complete sentences into news headlines by omitting whichever parts you see fit, and make other changes if necessary. (10%)

- 1 An Indonesian ship sank on Monday in strong wind and the death toll has climbed to 25.
- 2 The vice minister said that SARS was costly for China.
- 3 The US and Russia were warned of a repeat of the Cold War.
- 4 Japan said that the radiation had been understated after the earthquake.
- 5 The power watchdog is to launch a pilot scheme in East China.

II Give the complete forms of the following acronyms and translate them into Chinese. (20%)

- | | |
|--------|-----------|
| 1 AIDS | 2 SARS |
| 3 WTO | 4 IMF |
| 5 GDP | 6 DJI |
| 7 CEO | 8 MVP |
| 9 NPC | 10 UNESCO |

III Give the English equivalents of the following expressions. (10%)

- 1 据称
- 2 事实不容否认
- 3 援引外国通讯社消息说
- 4 据不愿透露姓名的消息灵通人士说
- 5 一位地方卫生官员告诉记者

IV Tell what the underlined part of each of the following sentences refers to. (10%)

- 1 Moscow Says US Sabotages Talks
- 2 Motor City District Regains Its Luster
- 3 The slump on Wall Street set up a chain reaction in stock markets around the world.
- 4 The gloss and glitter of Hollywood seemed fascinating to the girl.
- 5 Rumors of American involvement have been denied by the Pentagon.
- 6 In a statement, a spokesman for Scotland Yard said on Monday that “a bomb threat warning has been received” but that it was “not specific in relation to location or time.”
- 7 In spite of these difficulties, Freddie and Fannie are nowhere to be seen in the various financial reform efforts under discussion on Capitol Hill.
- 8 And given that the purpose of the Brandcenter is to help train the next generation of geniuses for Madison Avenue, it is no surprise that the ad maker’s tools are being used in the search.
- 9 The High-Tech Job Capital Is ... the Big Apple?

10 He was a hawkish dove or a dovish hawk, but mainly he believed in the progress of freedom and in the responsibility of the United States to assist in that progress.

V Rearrange the following paragraphs into correct order. (10%)

2 Saudi Guards Killed at Yemen Border

- 1 On Tuesday, news agencies reported intense fighting in the south of Yemen, where militants believed to have ties to Al Qaeda seized control of a coastal city, Zinjibar, nearly two weeks ago. Reuters reported that 15 people were killed as residents and government troops increased their efforts to retake the city.
- 2 The man, who has yet to be identified, was trying to cross the border into Yemen from the Saudi province of Najran in a four-wheel-drive vehicle when the border guards interceded. The man opened fire with a machine gun, killing an officer and a sergeant and wounding another sergeant, said Maj. Gen. Mansour al-Turki, the spokesman for the ministry.
- 3 His aides say he will return in a matter of days, but Yemeni opposition groups that have been organizing street protests for four months to demand his ouster are maneuvering to set of a transitional government in his absence.
- 4 The assailant appeared to have a large supply of ammunition, as he continued driving and firing as he tried to race his way through the Wadia border crossing before being shot dead himself, General Turki said.
- 5 Violence erupted along the border between Saudi Arabia and Yemen early Tuesday as a gunman killed two Saudi border police officers and wounded a third before being gunned down himself, the Saudi Interior Ministry said.
- 6 The Yemeni-Saudi border has long been a conduit for the smuggling of drugs, weapons and people from the impoverished southern nation on the Arabian Peninsula into its richer northern neighbor. Stability along the border is one reason the kingdom takes a keen interest in the outcome of the current power vacuum in Yemen, with the country's embattled president, Ali Abdullah Saleh, being treated in a Saudi military hospital for injuries sustained in an attack on his palace mosque last Friday.

The correct order is _____.

VI Reading comprehension. (40%)

PASSAGE 1

After a decade of frustratingly little progress, it is easy to conclude that the negotiations to reduce global trade barriers have failed. But letting the so-called Doha round of world trade talks collapse could spur a protectionist backlash and deal a huge blow to international cooperation on even bigger challenges, including global warming and financial reform.

When ambassadors from around the world meet in Geneva on Friday, they will likely have to

settle for lesser gains, such as streamlining customs procedures and other rules that would at least reduce the costs of trade.

The Doha negotiations, opened shortly after the terrorist attacks of Sept. 11, 2001, were sold as a way to boost economic development in the poorest countries by slashing barriers on their exports to richer markets.

While a tentative agreement was reached to grant preferential access to most of the exports of the least developed countries, it has been held hostage by a lack of agreement in broader negotiations between rich countries and big developing countries.

The developing countries argued that they had already made too many concessions in a previous trade round. The rich nations then insisted that they would give nothing without getting something in return.

These positions have only hardened as the big developing countries have become some of the world's biggest traders. The latest snag is over tariffs on industrial goods like chemicals and machinery. There's little chance of a breakthrough.

It is time for all of the players to rethink their responsibilities. As their power grows, big developing countries, in particular, must be willing to make concessions for the sake of preserving a stable global trading system.

As for these negotiations, it is still possible for all players to keep their promise of duty- and quota-free access to most exports from the poorest countries. Negotiators could also reform the dispute settlement mechanism and ease customs procedures and handling fees.

This may sound small next to Doha's original ambitions, but it would be a lot better than a complete breakdown, which would punish the poorest nations while undermining the credibility of the World Trade Organization and poisoning the well for other international agreements.

Going forward, the big question for world leaders is not how to agree on some tariff cuts. It is how to create a common agenda to steer the world economy, supported by rich countries and the developing nations.

Vocabulary (5%)

Choose among the four alternatives one word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the word underlined in the passage.

- 1 spur
A encourage B hinder C safeguard D blemish
- 2 boost
A damage B promote C forbid D ruin
- 3 snag
A consensus B debate C focus D obstacle
- 4 dispute
A controversy B reputation C contract D disdain
- 5 undermine
A weaken B strengthen C foster D facilitate

Comprehension (10%)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following statements.

- 1 According to the writer, letting the so-called Doha round of world trade talks collapse could _____.
A be conducive to the negotiations to reduce global trade barriers
B guard against trade protectionism
C damage international cooperation on even bigger challenges
- 2 The Doha negotiations were intended to _____.
A deal with terrorist attacks in the world
B promote economic development in the richest countries
C promote economic development in the poorest countries
- 3 A _____ agreement had been reached to grant preferential access to most of the exports of the least developed countries.
A tacit B tentative C definitive
- 4 There is a lack of agreement in broader negotiations between rich countries and big developing countries partly because _____.
A the developing countries argued that they were not rich enough to offer help to the least developed countries
B the rich nations insisted that they had already made too many concessions in a previous trade round
C the rich nations insisted that they would give nothing without getting something in return
- 5 The writer thinks that _____ in particular must be willing to make concessions for the sake of preserving a stable global trading system.
A the least developed countries
B big developing countries
C the developed countries

PASSAGE 2

LOS ANGELES (Reuters) — Slumping music sales left the recording industry with a whopping New Year's hangover, but rap star Eminem has plenty to celebrate.

In a year that saw CD sales overall plunge by nearly 9 percent, the Detroit-based rapper-turned-actor sold 7.6 million copies of his latest album, "The Eminem Show," making it the biggest commercial hit of 2002, according to year-end retail figures issued Thursday by Nielsen SoundScan.

At the same time, the soundtrack to Eminem's movie debut, "8 Mile," ranked No. 5 for the year with nearly 3.5 million units sold.

Featuring songs from Eminem and other recording artists, "8 Mile" also returned Thursday to the top of SoundScan's latest weekly sales charts (ended Dec. 29), dislodging country pop diva Shania Twain from the No. 1 spot for the first time since the debut of her new album "Up!" in late November.

The movie "8 Mile," loosely based on Eminem's life, opened at No. 1 at the US box office in November to generally warm reviews and went on to gross more than \$114 million, making the Grammy-winning rapper one of the few recording stars in recent years to successfully cross over to the big screen.

Eminem's double triumph came in a year of music dominated by hip-hop and country music acts, which according to a recent tally by the *New York Times* jointly accounted for three-fifths of the year's No. 1 rankings on the pop album charts.

Indeed, most of the top 10 albums of 2002 fell into one of those two classes as rap and country encroached further into the pop mainstream. But country music was the only genre to post an increase in sales last year, rising 12 percent over 2001 levels, according to SoundScan.

Industrywide, total album sales fell 8.7 percent from 2001 to nearly 650 million units, the second year-to-year decline in a row. A slump of nearly 3 percent the previous year marked the first sales drop in at least a decade. The major labels have blamed the sluggish economy and online music piracy for weak sales.

Eminem was the only artist in 2002 to surpass the 5 million mark. Fellow rap artist Nelly's "Nellyville" release was No. 2 for the year, with sales of 4.9 million copies, followed by the debut album of Canadian teen pop ingenue Avril Lavigne, "Let Go," at No. 3 with sales of 4.1 million units. Country pop trio the "Dixie Chicks" finished the year in fourth place, selling nearly 3.7 million copies of their latest album, "Home."

Rounding out the top 10 were "Missundaztood" from pop-rocker Pink at No. 6, followed by hip-hop songstress Ashanti's self-titled album, country star Alan Jackson's "Drive," Shania Twain's "Up!" and the bluegrass-heavy soundtrack to the film "O Brother, Where Art Thou?"

Vocabulary (5%)

Choose among the four alternatives one word or phrase that is closest in meaning to the word underlined in the passage.

- 1 hit
A popular and successful album
B best-selling album
C solo album
D most profitable album
- 2 debut
A flawless performance
B professional performance
C the first public appearance
D the last public appearance
- 3 gross
A gain as a total profit
B lose
C invest
D produce
- 4 tally
A gathering
B report
C score
D investigation

- 5 sluggish
A inactive
C backward
B clumsy
D vigorous

Comprehension (10%)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following statements.

- 1 The structure of the news is _____.
A inverted pyramid
B hourglass
C example-problem-source-measures-comment
- 2 The lead of the news is _____.
A delayed lead B descriptive lead C contrast lead
- 3 The most popular kinds of music in 2002 were _____.
A hip-hop and blues
B country and blues
C hip-hop and country
- 4 In 2002, industrywide music sales _____.
A dropped B increased C remained steady
- 5 Eminem _____.
A sold more than 5 million copies of an album in 2002
B was one of 4 artists to sell more than 5 million copies in November
C sold just under 5 million copies of an album in 2002

PASSAGE 3

TOKYO — Japan said Monday that radioactive emissions from the stricken Fukushima Daiichi nuclear power plant in the early days of the March 11 earthquake and tsunami disaster might have been more than twice as large as a previous estimate, suggesting the accident was more grave than the government had publicly acknowledged.

It is unclear whether a more accurate reading of emissions levels would have promoted a swifter or wider evacuation from around the plant. Still, the lag in reporting the true extent of the emissions added to what some critics have called a litany of confusing and contradictory data and analysis from the Japanese authorities, putting officials on the defensive about whether they delayed, or even blocked, the release of information to the public.

Last month the government acknowledged that three of the plant's reactors had probably suffered fuel meltdowns, after having denied that possibility.

On Monday, Japan's nuclear regulator, the Nuclear and Industrial Safety Agency, said that the reactor pressure vessel at one of the plant's reactors appeared to have been compromised as early as five hours after the quake.

The agency also said it now estimated that the radioactive release from the plant totaled

770,000 terabecquerels in the first week after March 11. The agency had previously estimated 370,000 terabecquerels released in the first month.

The agency suggested that the higher emissions estimate was equivalent to only about 10 percent of the radioactive materials released in 1986 by the explosion and fire at Chernobyl, still widely considered the world's worst nuclear plant disaster, in the former Soviet Union. But the 770,000 terabecquerels figure in fact comes to about 40 percent of the official Soviet estimate of emissions from Chernobyl.

Most experts say that the true emissions from Chernobyl were 1.5 to 2.5 times as high as the Soviet Union acknowledged. Assuming that true emissions from Chernobyl were twice the official figure, the Fukushima nuclear accident has released 20 percent as much as Chernobyl, according to Japan's new estimate.

Japanese officials have stressed other differences between Fukushima and Chernobyl. At Chernobyl, a burning graphite reactor pushed radioactive particles high into the atmosphere and downwind across Europe. At Fukushima, the leak mostly produced radioactive liquid runoff into the ocean and low-altitude radioactive particles that have dispersed into the ocean, which suggests that the crisis could pose fewer health risks.

Japan's assessment has been based largely on computer models showing heavy emissions of radioactive iodine and cesium from March 14 to 16. Officials have said that the emissions peaked during those days, and have dropped sharply since.

Even at the time of the first estimate in April, Japan's Nuclear Safety Commission, an independent government panel, had called the reading too low. Its own estimate was 630,000 terabecquerels in the first month, or about 34 percent of the official Soviet estimate and 17 percent of the unofficial higher estimate.

The commission relied on a computer model that uses radiation measurements taken at various distances from a nuclear accident. The model produces an estimate of the radioactive material escaping from the source.

But the Nuclear and Industrial Safety Agency based its number on estimates of the damage to the reactors' radioactive cores. Its latest reading more accurately reflects the radioactive material spewed after hydrogen explosions at Reactors 2 and 3, the agency said.

Officials cautioned that there was a wide margin of error involved in both calculations.

Comprehension (10%)

Choose the best answer to complete each of the following statements.

- 1 The radioactive emissions from the stricken Fukushima Daiichi nuclear power plant in the early days of the March 11 earthquake and tsunami disaster might have been more than _____ as large as a previous estimate.

A twice

B three times

C four times

- 2 _____ added to what some critics have called a litany of confusing and contradictory data and analysis from the Japanese authorities.
- A A computer malfunction
 - B A failure in telecommunications
 - C The lag in reporting the true extent of the emissions
- 3 According to Japan's new estimate, and assuming that true emissions from Chernobyl were twice the official figure, the Fukushima nuclear accident has released _____ as much as Chernobyl.
- A 20 percent
 - B 40 percent
 - C twice
- 4 Japanese officials suggested that the nuclear crisis at Fukushima was less serious than that at Chernobyl because _____.
- A at Chernobyl, radioactive particles were pushed high into the atmosphere and downwind across Europe
 - B at Fukushima, radioactive liquid and low-altitude radioactive particles dispersed into the ocean
 - C both A and B
- 5 Japan based its assessment largely on computer models showing heavy emissions of radioactive iodine and cesium from March 14 to 16 because _____.
- A the emissions peaked during those days
 - B the emissions have dropped sharply by then
 - C the emissions remained steady during those days

VI. 新编英语报刊选读自测题参考答案

I

- 1 Indonesian Ship Sinks, 25 Dead
- 2 Vice Minister: SARS Costly for China
- 3 US, Russia Warned of Repeat of Cold War
- 4 Radiation Understated After Quake, Japan Says
- 5 Power Watchdog to Launch Pilot Scheme in East China

II

- 1 Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (获得性免疫缺损综合征, 艾滋病)
- 2 Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (严重急性呼吸道综合征, 非典)
- 3 the World Trade Organization (世界贸易组织)
- 4 the International Monetary Fund (国际货币基金组织)
- 5 gross domestic product (国内生产总值)
- 6 Dow-Jones Index (道·琼斯指数)
- 7 Chief Executive Officer (首席执行官, 行政总裁)
- 8 most valuable player (最有价值球员, 最佳运动员)
- 9 the National People's Congress (全国人民代表大会)
- 10 the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (联合国教科文组织)

III

- 1 It is claimed that ...
- 2 It is undeniable that ...
It cannot be denied that ...
- 3 Foreign wire service were quoted as saying ...
- 4 According to a source who asked not to be identified ...
- 5 A local health official told the reporter that ...
..., a local health official told the reporter.

IV

- 1 Russia
- 2 Detroit
- 3 the US financial circles
- 4 the US film industry
- 5 the US Department of Defence
- 6 the department of the London police
- 7 the US Congress

- 8 American advertising business
9 New York
10 dove: a person, esp. a politician, who favors peace and negotiation rather than war or confrontation.
hawk: a person who favors aggressive policies in foreign affairs.

V

The correct order is 5—2—4—6—3—1.

VI

PASSAGE 1

Vocabulary

1 A 2 B 3 D 4 A 5 A

Comprehension

1 C 2 C 3 B 4 C 5 B

PASSAGE 2

Vocabulary

1 A 2 C 3 A 4 C 5 A

Comprehension

1 A 2 C 3 C 4 A 5 A

PASSAGE 3

Comprehension

1 A 2 C 3 A 4 C 5 A

VII. 本书各章习题答案

第一部分/第一章/第一节/即学即练

- 1 1 A Global Poll: Fashion Models Are “Too Thin”
全球调查：时装模特“太瘦”
 - 2 What Does the Declining Registration Rate for the Post-grad Exam Mean?
考研热为何降温？
 - 3 3 in 10 Mid-life Couples Abandon Their Sex for the Stress from Life
不堪生活压力，三成中年夫妇无性生活
 - 4 Bush’s Approval Rating Plunges to a New Low
布什支持率跌至历史新低
 - 5 The Great Wall Is at the Top of the “World’s New Seven Wonders”
长城跻身“世界新七大奇迹”之首
 - 6 Both Ends of Films Are to Be Shortened
片头片尾将“减肥”
 - 7 The Police Rush to Shut Down the Performance by the Underdressed Actresses
演员衣着过于暴露，警方及时勒令停演
 - 8 Lots of Fruit in One’s Childhood Cuts an Adult Cancer Risk
孩提时水果摄入多，成年后癌症风险低
 - 9 The US and Russia Are Warned of a Repeat of the Cold War
俄美受到警告，谨防冷战重现
 - 10 The Chinese Stocks Sink to a Record Low amid the Growing Inflation Concerns
通胀担忧加剧，股市再创新低
- 2 1 Banker Found Dead in Garage
 - 2 Four Killed in Assassination Attempt
 - 3 Crude Oil Prices Soaring
 - 4 Workers Checked After Radiation Leak
 - 5 Palestinians Say Vote Friday on Settlements
 - 6 Massive Blackout Hits Macao
 - 7 Stocks on Constant Decline
 - 8 IOC: Olympics Not Tarnished by Scandals
 - 9 Ex-official: Evidence Distorted for War
 - 10 Obama to Address US Chamber of Commerce

第一部分/第一章/第二节/即学即练

- | | | | | |
|---|---------|--------|---------|---------|
| 1 | 1 aid | 2 vow | 3 curbs | 4 probe |
| | 5 blast | 6 stem | 7 vie | 8 rise |

- 2 1 AIDS (= Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome) 艾滋病
 2 HKSAR (= Hong Kong Special Administrative Region) 香港特别行政区
 3 NPC (= National People's Congress) 全国人民代表大会
 4 MVP (= most valuable player) 最有价值球员
 5 CEO (= Chief Executive Officer) 总裁
 6 NATO (= North Atlantic Treaty Organization) 北大西洋公约组织
 7 EU (= European Union) 欧盟
 8 IMF (= International Monetary Fund) 国际货币基金组织
- 3 1 grads (= graduates) 毕业生
 2 nuke (= nuclear [weapons]) 核 (武器)
 3 quake (= earthquake) 地震
 4 champ (= champion) 冠军
 5 porn (= pornography) 色情 (刊物)
 exec (= executive) 主管
 6 celeb-studded (= celebrity-studded) 明星云集的
 7 doc (= doctor) 医生
 8 Sen. (= senator) 参议员
- 4 1 stagflation (= stagnation + inflation) 滞胀
 2 Oxbridge (= Oxford [University] + Cambridge [University]) 牛津剑桥大学
 3 sitcom (= situation comedy) 情景喜剧
 4 Euro-missiles (= European-deployed medium-range nuclear missiles) 欧洲中程核导弹
 5 politburo (= political bureau) 政治局

第一部分/第一章/第三节/即学即练

- 1 1 中国敦促美国遵守“一个中国”原则
 2 银行存款不保险，家中存放更安心
 3 摩根大通重组，削减员工逾万
 4 中国卫生官员发出警告：非典可能卷土重来
 5 美共和党国会席位难保，争夺之战面临硬仗
- 2 1 Liu Elected Governor of Gansu Province
 2 Lewis, Xie Voted World's Top Two
 3 IMF: World Economy to Slow Down
 4 Global Competitiveness Report: China Leads Brics
 5 LA Man Kills Family, Himself over Financial Woes

第一部分/第二章/第一节/即学即练

The March 11 earthquake and tsunami probably pushed Sony to a \$3.2 billion loss in the just-ended fiscal year, the electronics and entertainment giant warned (**on**) Monday. It was the latest Japanese manufacturer to report a huge financial hit from the disaster.

Sony said (**on**) Monday in a preliminary financial statement (**that**) it expected to report a net loss of 260 billion yen (\$3.2 billion) for the year ended (**on**) March 31, 2011 — a sharp reversal from a previous forecast of a 70 billion yen profit. For the current fiscal year ending March 2012, Sony said (**that**) it expected operating profit to stay around 200 billion yen. This took into account the lingering effects of the quake, which is expected to shave 150 billion yen off operating profit, Sony said.

Known costs related to the hacker attacks, which forced Sony to shut down its PlayStation Network in late April, have so far reached about 14 billion yen, the company estimated. Sony has said (**that**) it hopes to get all affected networks up and running by the end of May. Sony has acknowledged (**that**) personal information from over 100 million accounts were compromised in the attacks.

第一部分/第二章/第二节/即学即练

1 b 2 a 3 d 4 c 5 e

第一部分/第二章/第三节/即学即练

Who: Arthur Prentice.

What: He was arrested by the police.

Where: In the Solihull area of Birmingham.

When: His arrest was announced late last night.

Why: He was wanted in connection with the disappearance of a girl.

第一部分/第二章/第四节/即学即练

Health Official Says E. coli Strain Was Previously Unknown

BERLIN — The World Health Organization said Thursday that an unusually lethal strain of E. coli, which **has infected** more than 1,500 people in Germany, mystified public health officials and threatened to touch off panic in Europe, was a previously unknown variant of the bacteria, raising new concerns about the extent and severity of the contagion.

As consumers across Europe weighed whether it was safe to eat raw produce, Russia extended a ban on fresh vegetable imports, initially imposed on produce from Spain and Germany, to encompass all of the European Union on Thursday, triggering a sharp response from European officials who called the move “disproportionate.”

In Geneva, Gregory Hartl, a spokesman for the World Health Organization, said: “What we understand is this is a strain which has never been detected in an outbreak situation before.” He said scientists at “many laboratories” were working to gather more information about the strain. The origin

of the outbreak, which has killed at least 17 people — 16 in Germany and a Swede who visited there recently — remains unknown.

In a statement on Thursday, a Chinese laboratory collaborating with German scientists said the contagion had been caused by a “new strain of bacteria that is highly infectious and toxic.” The strain carries “several antibiotic resistant genes,” according to the Beijing Genomics Institute in the southern city of Shenzhen, “which makes antibiotic treatment extremely difficult.”

Holger Rohde, a bacteriologist at the same medical center, said tests conducted with the Chinese scientists in Shenzhen had shown that the new strain was a hybrid that caused the virulent complication of E. coli known as hemolytic uremic syndrome, or HUS, which **attacks** the kidneys and **can be** lethal.

Louise Brown, a spokeswoman for Britain’s Health Protection Agency, said the strain of E. coli causing the outbreak “has a combination of characteristics that have not been identified in strains that have caused illness before.”

The most striking difference with previous contagions **was** that “large numbers of people between 16 and 60” **have developed** HUS. “The evidence that is already available tells us that the German authorities have been dealing with something new,” she said in an e-mailed statement.

In recent days, the European Center for Disease Control and Prevention, a European Union agency based in Stockholm, and other health authorities in Europe have blamed the outbreak on a rare strain of E. coli called O104:H4.

Since 2008, there have been only eight cases linked to that strain reported in the European Union, according to the agency, whose Website **was** still **reporting** on Thursday that laboratory results indicated O104:H4 carried in contaminated food was “the causative agent” of the outbreak in Germany and had also been detected in Denmark.

Quite apart from health concerns, the impact of the outbreak spread increasingly to European politics and the continent’s economic relations. Russian news reports quoted health officials as saying Moscow’s ban on European produce would begin immediately. If strictly enforced, the prohibition would magnify the woes of European Union farmers since Russia ranks among their biggest markets. Farmers in Germany and Spain have already complained that public fear of contagion has forced them to destroy their crops.

Public health officials are alarmed because a startlingly high proportion of those infected suffer from HUS which can provoke comas, seizures and stroke. Dr. Robert Tauxe, deputy director of food-borne disease at the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention in Atlanta, said the rate of cases of acute kidney failure in the outbreak was unprecedented. “That makes this an extraordinarily large and severe event,” he said.

The European authorities have reported several differences from previous outbreaks, including that women make up more than two-thirds of those affected and that young and middle-aged adults account for a very high percentage of the most severe cases. Dr. J. Glenn Morris, director of the Emerging Pathogens Institute of the University of Florida, said that the German strain might have undergone genetic changes or mutations to make it more potent.

The high number of cases of acute kidney failure represents a much higher percentage of the total number of illnesses than in previous outbreaks associated with different strains of E. coli. Generally, 5

to 10 percent of E. coli illnesses result in this complication. Among the confirmed cases, according to the Robert Koch Institute, Germany's disease control agency, 470 people **had been diagnosed** with the kidney syndrome.

There are many types of E. coli, most of which are harmless. But a small number have come under increasing scrutiny as dangerous pathogens. These all produce a poison known as shiga toxin and generally have the ability to cling to a person's intestinal wall, allowing them to release the poison in large enough amounts to make people sick.

第一部分/第二章/第五节/即学即练

- 1 快速增长经济体
- 2 新兴市场国家
- 3 全职妈妈
- 4 由来已久的问题
- 5 普通员工
- 6 布什时代的政策
- 7 政府经营的抵押贷款大公司
- 8 减少温室气体排放的计划
- 9 排放限制与额度交易计划
- 10 以市场为导向的计划；市场驱动的计划

第一部分/第二章/第六节/即学即练

- 1 据一位参与谈判的人士说
- 2 据一位不愿透露姓名的外交人士说
- 3 据介绍案件基本情况的人透露
- 4 据消息灵通人士称
- 5 根据未经证实的消息
- 6 《雅加达邮报》援引几位地方卫生官员的话
- 7 据通讯社报道援引卫生官员的话
- 8 据演出组发言人说
- 9 一位公司高层告诉记者
- 10 据传

第一部分/第三章/第一节/即学即练

- 1 More than 24,000 people are dead or missing as a result of the March 11 quake and tsunami, which **destroyed** swaths of Japan's northeast coast.
- 2 The **aid** program promoted by Senator John Kerry, chairman of the Foreign Relations Committee, promised Pakistan \$7.5 billion over five years, much of it delivered through the civilian government.
- 3 Documents seized at the compound where Osama bin Laden was killed **show** that he and his aides

discussed making a deal with Pakistan in which Al Qaeda would refrain from attacking the country in exchange for protection inside Pakistan, American officials said Thursday.

- 4 The investor lost **about** a million dollars in the stock market in just two weeks.
- 5 He will attend a conference on **nonproliferation**.
- 6 Mr. Paterson, of course, still has to await the **outcome** of a separate inquiry into whether he perjured himself during an investigation into how he came to be granted tickets to the World Series last fall.
- 7 Chancellor Angela Merkel is struggling to find **consensus** on the future of Germany's nuclear plants.
- 8 He **noticed that** oil price is skyrocketing these days.

第一部分/第三章/第二节/即学即练

- | | |
|---------|-----------------|
| 1 国王 | 2 俄罗斯政府 |
| 3 美国电影业 | 4 英国首相 |
| 5 美国金融界 | 6 美钞 |
| 7 美国国会 | 8 伊朗政府 |
| 9 中国政府 | 10 奥巴马执政时期的美国政府 |

第一部分/第三章/第三节/即学即练

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1 博主, 写博客的人 | 2 电子货币 |
| 3 网络犯罪 | 4 在工作时间偷懒、利用网络做私事的人 |
| 5 播客 | 6 太太和女友 |
| 7 维客; 维基 | 8 视频博客 |
| 9 (墨西哥湾) 原油泄漏事件 | 10 快闪一族 |

第一部分/第三章/第四节/即学即练

- 1 网络视频短片
- 2 网民
- 3 居家度假 (宅度假)
- 4 中国宇航员
- 5 拉瑟门 (美国新闻主播丹·拉瑟因一次新闻事实有假造成的新闻界丑闻)
- 6 金融海啸
- 7 男保姆
- 8 全球本土化
- 9 信息鸿沟
- 10 借火搭讪 (smoking and flirting), 指在酒吧、咖啡馆、饭店以及办公楼等禁止吸烟的公共场所外一边抽烟一边调情的行为。

第一部分/第三章/第五节/即学即练

- 1 Rep. (= representative) 众议员

- 2 memo (= memorandum) 备忘录
- 3 motel (= motor hotel) 汽车旅馆
- 4 infotainment (= information entertainment) 信息娱乐广播
- 5 NEET (= not currently engaged in employment, education or training) 啃老族
- 6 3-D (= three-dimensional) 三维
- 7 PLO (= Palestine Liberation Organization) 巴解组织
- 8 G-8 (= Group of Eight) 八国集团
- 9 IAEA (= International Atomic Energy Agency) 国际原子能机构
- 10 FIFA (= Federation of International Football Associations) 国际足联

第一部分/第三章/第六节/即学即练

- 1 经济不景气，用药把钱省
- 2 皮克斯的电脑动画电影大获全胜
- 3 哈林顿跻身富翁俱乐部
- 4 身为“世界经济引擎”，中国直面全球经济滑坡
- 5 经济危机减收益，股市不振大跳水
- 6 候选人健康报告漏洞百出
- 7 墨西哥学生被毒品致死的阴影笼罩
- 8 美伊安全协议再起疑云
- 9 巴格达的“扔鞋事件”成为布什此行的不和谐音。
- 10 面对经济危机，全国人民都在苦苦支撑日常生活开支，而看病用药只能缓一缓了。

第一部分/第四章/第一节/即学即练

The correct order is 5-3-1-4-6-2.

第一部分/第四章/第二节/即学即练

- 1 T 2 F 3 F 4 T 5 F

第一部分/第四章/第三节/即学即练

- 1 leery (Para. 3) and cautions (Para. 6).
- 2 One explanation is reasonable doubt about the economy. Another explanation is a loss of faith in financial markets.
- 3 Twice.
- 4 Long-term, buy-and-hold investors are still facing losses because of reckless games played by big banks and short-term traders.
- 5 Senator Tim Johnson opposed the provision that would have required stockbrokers to act in their clients' best interest and not in their own interest in selling expensive products.

第一部分/思考与实践

I BRAIN STORMING

Answers for open questions may vary.

II DIY WORKSHOP

1

- 1 World Eyes Mid-east Peace Talks
- 2 China, Indonesia Renew Ties
- 3 EEC Warns Nuke Arms Spread
- 4 Government's Drive to Sell Bonds
- 5 Premier Lauds Rail Workers
- 6 More Smugglers Caught / Netted
- 7 Peace Accord / Pact Not Yet in Sight
- 8 College Students Pledge / Vow Support to Project Hope
- 9 Mayor Orders Fire Probe
- 10 New Budget Rocks Stock Market

2

- 1 NPC (= the National People's Congress) 全国人民代表大会
人大草拟新法，铲除腐败现象
- 2 TB (= tuberculosis) 肺结核
伦敦地区结核病“卷土重来”
- 3 CPI (= consumer price index) 消费价格指数
通胀担忧挥之不去，CPI指数居高不下
- 4 VCD (= video compact disk) 影视光碟；DVD (= digital video disk) 数码视盘
高科技创新：由VCD至DVD
- 5 AIDS (= Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome) 艾滋病；获得性免疫缺损综合征
生活方式不变，艾滋病例骤升

3

- 1 **消息来源：**含蓄不露的消息来源。
译文：据埃及军官说，这次袭击是由一名陆军中尉和四名士兵发动的。对于成千上万聚集在大型混凝土结构的体育场内的群众来说，这次袭击行动使得炎炎烈日之下一场好端端的军事检阅骤然间变成了一场噩梦。
- 2 **消息来源：**似真非真的消息来源。
译文：大多数人或许并不需要服用维生素片来增强体质。但是据报道，美国有40%的人服用维生素片。
- 3 **消息来源：**似真非真的消息来源。
译文：据悉，疯牛病最初源自英国，当病牛的遗体包括骨头被粉碎用作家畜饲料后，此病就蔓延到了别的国家。

4 消息来源：含蓄不露的消息来源。

译文：援引一位法国营养学家的话说：“我们没有理由吃太多的快餐食品，同样去麦当劳每周不能超过一次。”

5 消息来源：具体确切的消息来源。

译文：最近，由瑞典辐射保护研究所组织进行的一份研究显示，目前尚没有任何“直接证据”表明使用手机会增加癌症的患病几率。

4

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------|----------------------------------|------------|
| 1 gas | 2 effect | 3 inferences; destroy; under way | 4 damage |
| 5 averse; adverse | 6 alluded | 7 farther | 8 comprise |

5

- The reporter revisited the couple to gather the information for a story.
- Some people are concerned about a military buildup that could spark a war capable of wiping out the human species.
- If the proposal is accepted, the committee will begin work soon.
- The area where the largest meteor hit is slightly greater than Pennsylvania, Ohio, New York and Maryland combined.
- The official said that the enrollment is expected to decline even further, from 7,258 to 5,555 students.

6

C

第二部分/第一章/第一节

■ 阅读理解

- It announced the gift of a RMB 10 yuan free call credit.
 - Fixed line operator China Telecom was yesterday offering its own free calls to homeless survivors gathering in a sports stadium in Mianyang, a city that lies near some of the worst-affected areas.
 - The *People's Daily* published a list of corporate aid donors, ranked by generosity.
 - T\$2.2 billion.
 - Samsung offered to send a team of search and rescue specialists alongside a gift of RMB 30m.

- | | | | | | |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| 2 | 1 T | 2 T | 3 F | 4 F | 5 F |
| | 6 T | 7 F | 8 F | 9 F | 10 F |

■ 词语辨析

- | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| 1 C | 2 A | 3 C | 4 A | 5 D |
| 6 B | 7 C | 8 A | 9 D | 10 B |

句段翻译

- 1 长期以来, 中国政府一直期望中国移动等利润丰厚的国有企业能在困难时刻作出表率。
- 2 党和国家领导人号召全国人民加入救灾行动, 发扬社会主义互助精神, 正如中国俗语所说: “一方有难, 八方支援。”
- 3 8月份北京奥运会的赞助商也很快宣布提供资助。除捐款3,000万元人民币以外, 三星还提出向灾区派遣一个搜救专家小组。

第二部分/第一章/第二节

阅读理解

- 1 1 Because financial markets are unpredictable and it's difficult to anticipate the direction of financial markets.
- 2 No. *The Wall Street Journal Sunday* anticipated a number of surprises, such as the resilience of the US dollar and problems for municipal bonds. But expectations of gains for health-care shares and weakness for oil prices proved misplaced.
- 3 First, the US economy is showing signs of improvement, though housing and employment woes will keep growth under wraps. Inflation remains tame, so interest rates are unlikely to surge. Second, US shares aren't at expensive levels, but they're also no longer bargains. Third, many cautious investors will return to the stock market in 2011.
- 4 They are worried because gains of 22% over the last six months, a still fragile economy and concern about Europe don't bode well for stocks.
- 5 These numbers suggest that institutions are becoming more upbeat about stocks and January could be strong.
- 6 Because if the US economy slowly improves, volatility drops and stock markets edge higher, the Federal Reserve will be tempted to signal a possible rate hike, perhaps by the latter part of 2011.
- 7 The possibility of higher US interest rates could help the dollar, putting pressure on exporters and keeping a lid on gains for the overall market, another reason to expect a year of unremarkable gains.
- 8 Because he predicts that the Chinese will prove substantially more adept in reining in their own inflation than people are generally assuming, and he argues that the command economy in China is better able to stem excess capital flows leading to inflation.

- 2 1 F 2 F 3 T 4 F 5 F
6 T 7 F 8 T 9 F 10 T

词语辨析

- 1 C 2 D 3 C 4 A 5 C
6 B 7 D 8 A 9 A 10 B

句段翻译

- 1 2010年两个表现最好的经济体是中国和巴西，估计这两国的经济增长率分别是7.5%和10.5%。但截至12月23日，两国股市在这一年都出现下跌。
- 2 正因为股市存在不可预测性，所以有必要来看看今年可能会出现哪些意外情况。若想在股市获取丰厚的利润，一般要么在出现新一轮动向之前提早动手，要么预测到会让别人措手不及的事件。
- 3 但某些分析人士说，如果2011年的经济形势缓慢改善，美联储加息的可能性越来越大，那么美元将会走强，金银价格可能大跌。令人担忧的是，分析师说，贵金属价格的上涨不是供给问题造成的，而是缘于投资需求的大增。

第二部分/第一章/第三节

阅读理解

- 1 1 Next week. In Las Vegas.
2 It is because they want to stand apart (be different).
3 No, they can't. This is because it's a very new and emerging market, and it is still too early to call any judgments.
4 The writer thinks that it is cheap. The device costs as little as \$400 in the US with a two-year wireless data plan, or about \$600 without a contract. iPads that connect to cellular networks start at \$629.
5 They serve as a combination of e-reader, game player and Web-surfing device.
6 Competition.
7 Because Google gives the software away and this helps keep prices low.
8 It is expected to work better on larger displays and help software makers write apps that work more consistently on different Android devices.

- 2 1 T 2 F 3 T 4 F 5 F
6 T 7 F 8 T 9 F 10 T

词语辨析

- 1 A 2 B 3 D 4 B 5 A
6 C 7 A 8 C 9 C 10 A

句段翻译

- 1 预计将在家用电子产品展会上推出触摸屏平板电脑的公司包括摩托罗拉、戴尔和宏碁等巨头，还有一些规模相对小一些的制造商。为了与众不同，这些电子设备的显示屏尺寸各异，操作系统也各不相同。一些设备会有两个内置摄像头，还有一些则一个也没有。

- 2 什么样的特点会赢得大批用户的青睐, 换言之, 没有打上苹果标识的平板电脑能否兴旺繁荣? 这个问题尚无定论。
- 3 优派、戴尔、宏碁和华硕电脑有限公司等一些公司正在开发基于 Windows 操作系统的机型, 以免将赌注全押在安卓(操作系统)上。还有一些公司则打算仿效苹果, 使用自己的软件。

第二部分/第一章/第四节

■ 阅读理解

- 1 1 *The Social Network*.
- 2 It is a 5½ hour biopic about the Venezuelan terrorist known as Carlos the Jackal.
- 3 *Slant Magazine's* staff list puts *Dogtooth*, a Greek drama about a twisted family that premiered last year at Cannes, at the top rank.
- 4 It is a documentary film about the mysterious street artist Banksy.
- 5 *Grown Ups*.
- 6 No, it isn't. Because the writer said people forgot that movie even existed.

- 2 1 T 2 T 3 T 4 F 5 F
6 F 7 T 8 T 9 T 10 F

■ 词语辨析

- 1 D 2 B 3 A 4 A 5 B
6 A 7 C 8 D 9 C 10 B

■ 句段翻译

- 1 颁奖季节即将来临, 影评家、博主和各路媒体眼观影院动向, 纷纷本着圣诞精灵的娱乐精神推出了各自的年度最佳排行榜。以下就是我们对各种2010年最佳电影榜单的一次盘点。
- 2 洋葱的 A.V. Club 对2010年进行了一次精彩的概述, 排出了年中的15部最佳影片, 其中很多都可能是今年你看过的电影!
- 3 影评家安德鲁·奥赫希尔在 Salon.com 网站上倾情推出了“电影榜”——意在2010年的所有大片进行评分。最糟影片:《长大以后》, 还有比它好不了多少的《爱情牧场》和《情人节》。

第二部分/第一章/第五节

■ 阅读理解

- 1 1 Because there was a problem with his goggles, and they were filled with water after he dove in. It got worse and worse as the race went on.
- 2 He kept track of where he was between the walls by counting strokes.

- 3 Because it's troublesome for him to tear them off and he had to go on swimming.
- 4 Laszlo Cseh of Hungary.
- 5 No, he wasn't. Because he had wanted a better result.

- 2
- | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| 1 F | 2 T | 3 F | 4 F | 5 F |
| 6 T | 7 F | 8 T | 9 F | 10 T |

词语辨析

- | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| 1 B | 2 C | 3 B | 4 A | 5 D |
| 6 B | 7 C | 8 D | 9 D | 10 C |

句段翻译

- 1 迈克尔·菲尔普斯昨天“游”进了奥运史册，成为奥运史上获得金牌最多的运动员。
- 2 他用时1:52.03，刷新了他在2007年世界锦标赛上创造的1:52.09的成绩。匈牙利选手拉斯洛·切赫和日本选手松田丈志分别获得该项目的银牌和铜牌。
- 3 接下来，菲尔普斯还将参加三项比赛：200米个人混合泳、100米蝶泳以及4×100米混合泳接力赛。

第二部分/第一章/第六节

阅读理解

- 1
- 1 No, he wasn't. He was disappointed.
 - 2 It is because the city's 911 system became overwhelmed by the deluge of calls. On Monday, the city received more than 49,400 calls to 911, the sixth-largest volume in history, resulting that night in a backlog of roughly 1,700 calls to the NYPD and FDNY.
 - 3 They resorted to radio and TV programs to express their grief and anger.
 - 4 By 7 a.m. Thursday.
 - 5 No, the mayor conceded his administration failed to respond properly to the blizzard. The mayor speculated as to why — such as an unusually high number of stranded vehicles blocking roads and strong winds deterring snow removal.
 - 6 Yes, he will. Because the mayor thought that he was the best sanitation commissioner the city had ever had.
 - 7 There were 1,000 cancellations were there at the region's three airports on Tuesday.
 - 8 No, they couldn't. because Ditmas Park had been without subway service until Wednesday.
- 2
- | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| 1 F | 2 T | 3 T | 4 F | 5 T |
| 6 T | 7 F | 8 F | 9 F | 10 T |

词语辨析

- 1 A 2 B 3 B 4 C 5 A
6 A 7 B 8 C 9 C 10 D

句段翻译

- 1 大街小巷上的积雪依然可见，纽约市民积怨日深。周三，纽约市长迈克尔·布隆伯格公开承认，市府在这场暴风雪中的表现比之前的历次暴风雪“要糟糕得多”，并表示对911系统的表现非常失望。
- 2 管理部门已着手开始审查，审查内容包括：救护车是否非得改道而行，紧急救援人员是否只能将车停在远处再步行（至事发地）。
- 3 纽约地区的三大机场取消了250多次航班，周二则是高达1,000次。三大机场平均每天起落3,000次航班。

第二部分/第一章/第七节

阅读理解

- 1
- 1 He was convicted of second-degree murder in May for the shooting death of his favorite teacher. He was 14 years old.
 - 2 12th floor.
 - 3 Because it was about a school shooting, captured on video, a case just like his.
 - 4 The court ruled that, instead of life imprisonment, Nate would serve 28 years, followed by another seven years of house arrest and probation.
 - 5 No. He had been an honor student. He had been mild mannered and likeable, the kind of kid whom teachers and headmasters relied upon to help settle schoolyard disputes.
 - 6 Nate was sent home early because he had been throwing water balloons.
 - 7 No, he didn't. Nate lifted the gun and shot him in the head.
 - 8 He felt disappointed in himself.
- 2
- | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| 1 T | 2 F | 3 T | 4 F | 5 F |
| 6 F | 7 F | 8 T | 9 T | 10 T |

词语辨析

- 1 B 2 D 3 A 4 D 5 A
6 D 7 C 8 B 9 B 10 D

句段翻译

- 1 因枪杀自己最喜爱的老师，年仅14岁的纳撒尼尔·布拉齐尔5月份被判二级谋杀罪名成立。

之后他默默地回到了棕榈滩县监狱。由于是被当作成人审判，布拉齐尔本有可能被判处一级谋杀的。

- 2 在5月份裁决之前，《时代》周刊采访了内特。他在采访时说，他不想扣动扳机。但事情终究发生了。
- 3 在棕榈滩县成人监狱里的几个月已使内特变得冷漠了。生活使他变得内向，他看起来很老成，沉着脸，显得心不在焉。

第二部分/第二章/第一节

■ 阅读理解

- 1 1 Three and a half years ago.
2 Yes, because three years and a half after first taking the helm of the American team, Lang and her fans have become more comfortable with the fact that the volleyball heroine will coach against China at the first Olympic Games to be held on her homeland.
3 Next Friday.
4 She thinks that the team which plays better will win.
5 No, she is one of only two women volleyball coaches to lead teams at multiple Olympics.
6 It is because she was under great pressure for her last two Games, but this time she feels much better and she really enjoys everyday with the team.

- 2 1 T 2 F 3 F 4 T 5 F
6 F 7 F 8 T 9 F 10 F

■ 词语辨析

- 1 B 2 D 3 A 4 D 5 D
6 A 7 A 8 D 9 A 10 A

■ 句段翻译

- 1 执教美国队三年半之后，郎平和她的球迷已经能够接受这位排坛女将在祖国首次举办的奥运会上对阵中国队这一事实了。
- 2 作为中国女排的一员，郎平与队友在1984年获得第23届洛杉矶奥运会的金牌，之后的1996年亚特兰大奥运会上，她以中国队教练的身份率队出征并摘得一枚银牌。她是北京奥运会上唯一一名排球女教练。她也是继匈牙利教练加布里埃拉·科奇什之后，第二位多次率队出征奥运会的女教练。
- 3 对于24年里即将参加的第三次奥运会，郎平这一次的感觉要远远好于前两次。

第二部分/第二章/第二节

■ 阅读理解

- 1
- 1 About 8 minutes.
 - 2 Seven decades ago.
 - 3 Premier Zhu Rongji's inaugural ride in a Maglev train with German Chancellor Gerhand Schroeder.
 - 4 430 kph.
 - 5 Its speeds are attained largely due to the reduction of friction.
 - 6 No, it isn't.
 - 7 They think highly of the train (giving the train-plane two thumbs-up).
 - 8 He had a feeling of futuristic fervor mixed with nostalgia for all those comics and sci-fi novels from boyhood.
 - 9 No, it won't. The US proposals would all utilize independently-patented American Maglev technology.
 - 10 The writer holds a positive attitude.

- 2
- | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| 1 F | 2 T | 3 F | 4 F | 5 T |
| 6 F | 7 F | 8 T | 9 F | 10 F |

■ 词语辨析

- | | | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|
| 1 D | 2 D | 3 C | 4 A | 5 C |
| 6 A | 7 C | 8 B | 9 B | 10 C |

■ 句段翻译

- 1 磁力就是魅力所在。首先，强大的磁力将整个列车托起，离开那个称作导轨的特殊轨道10毫米，导轨主要用来引导列车的运行方向。
- 2 是否需要有这样的速度？沿浦东的地铁出发至机场仅仅30公里，在这么短的距离里当然不需要。
- 3 在美国的另一边，磁悬浮列车的支持者正积极游说议会在加利福尼亚南部三个机场间投资建造一个92英里的（磁悬浮）环形路线，把那一带的交通网络扩大至273英里，以缓解那个地区的交通堵塞现状。

第二部分/第二章/第三节

■ 阅读理解

- 1
- 1 It was founded in 1753.
 - 2 In almost every country, the national museum tells the national tale. The British Museum, by contrast, was from the beginning intended to be not the story of these islands but a way of thinking about the world.

- 3 Deciding to highlight what they made, and had always made, the Japanese devised in the mid-1950s the system of designating craftsmen in ceramics and lacquer, textiles and wood, as Living National Treasures.
- 4 Next month.
- 5 It belongs to the Korean collection. It was made around 1700.
- 6 Rie is a distinguished potter from Austria who had emigrated to England in 1938. She was given the jar by Bernard Leach.
- 7 It is because the stairwell where it was originally stored was not a well-lighted place.
- 8 The museum's Pacific week has been dominated by The First Emperor exhibition, featuring China's Terracotta Army.

- 2 1 F 2 T 3 T 4 F 5 F
6 T 7 F 8 F 9 F 10 T

词语辨析

- 1 B 2 B 3 A 4 A 5 D
6 D 7 D 8 B 9 C 10 A

句段翻译

- 1 尽管英国议会于1753年创立的大英博物馆其实是首个以“大英”冠名的公共机构，但是，就本国历史在藏品中所占的比例而论，可能没有哪个国家博物馆比它更少。
- 2 长期以来，它（指图腾柱）都是在一个楼梯间里展示（那里是博物馆里少数几个有足够的高度以放置这个展品的地方），但灯光从来都不尽如人意。
- 3 当然，博物馆的“亚太周”是以《秦始皇》展览为主打的，以中国的兵马俑为特色。

第二部分/第二章/第四节

阅读理解

- 1
- 1 The lead plane carried the atomic bomb.
 - 2 August 6.
 - 3 At 3: 50 in the morning on August 9.
 - 4 No, they had several cities chosen as targets to be annihilated. But the final choice lies with the winds over Japan.
 - 5 It is because these cities were covered by a thick umbrella of clouds and they couldn't find an opening to drop the bombs.
 - 6 To protect their eyes.

- 2 1 T 2 F 3 T 4 T 5 T
6 T 7 T 8 T 9 F 10 F

词语辨析

- 1 A 2 C 3 D 4 B 5 B
6 A 7 C 8 D 9 B 10 C

句段翻译

- 1 我们已选定了几个目标。其中一个目标就是位于日本本土主要岛屿之一的九州岛西岸的大型工业和运输中心——长崎。
- 2 5点刚过，晨曦就爬进了机舱。到了5时50分，机舱外已天色大亮。
- 3 命运之风似乎对日本某些城市十分眷顾，这些城市将注定在历史上默默无闻。我们在这些城市的上空盘旋搜索，难以在笼罩着这些城市的密云中找到任何缝隙。于是，命运之神选定了长崎作为最终轰炸目标。

第二部分/第三章/第一节

阅读理解

- 1 1 Because the members of the House of Representatives are becoming richer and richer. The representatives newly elected this year were almost four times as wealthy as the first-term lawmakers elected only six years before, according to a new study based on the members' financial reports.
- 2 The two factors are: a court decision that outlawed limits on what candidates could give to their own campaigns, and the enormous growth in the cost of pursuing a seat in Congress.
- 3 The solution is a system of public financing for campaigns.
- 4 The Democracy Project was based in New York. Their research was not entirely theoretical. Mark Green, the president of the Democracy Project was the unsuccessful Democratic candidate for Congress in New York's 15th District, in Manhattan.
- 5 No, Members of Congress must report their assets in broad categories, but not exact numbers, so the figures in the study are not precise.
- 6 Topping the list was Joseph J. DiGuardi, a Westchester Republican, who listed assets of 1 million to 2.46 million.
- 7 In that case, the Court ruled that limits mandated by Congress on the amount a candidate could give to his or her own campaign were an unconstitutional abridgment of individual rights. At the same time, the Court upheld limits on amounts contributed by outsiders.
- 8 One apparent effect is the obstacle this poses for women who run for Congress.

- 2 1 T 2 T 3 T 4 T 5 F

6 T 7 F 8 F 9 F 10 T

词语辨析

1 C 2 B 3 D 4 A 5 C
6 D 7 C 8 B 9 D 10 A

句段翻译

- 1 众议院向来以“平民议院”自诩，现在却慢慢地变成了富翁俱乐部。
- 2 该研究称，这一显著变化的背后存在两个主要因素：一是法庭裁定对候选人为自己竞选活动所出经费数额的限制为不合法；二是角逐议会席位的费用节节攀升。其结果是收入微薄的候选人，尤其是妇女，越来越难以对在任者形成实质性的威胁。
- 3 显然，现行规则明显偏袒在任者，老议员们的宝座也因此得以保全。格林先生认为国会必须还要再经历几次丑闻才会认真推行现行竞选制度的变革。

第二部分/第三章/第二节

阅读理解

- 1 The most dramatic changes are that the emerging economies — most notably Brazil, Russia, India and China (the Brics) and the leading oil exporters — now play a far greater role in the world economy than they did before, and that the US is now a great deal more dependent on their financial decisions, economic policies, capital and markets.
- 2 Because of America's very low savings rate, US consumers, companies, financial institutions and the federal government must borrow heavily from these countries.
- 3 The incoming US administration will need to make significant changes in domestic policy and adopt a more collaborative approach to the global economy to take advantage of new opportunities and meet new challenges.
- 4 The US will remain heavily dependent on foreign capital in the form of purchases of government or corporate bonds, stocks and direct investment.
- 5 US policymakers will need to find ways to increase domestic savings, shrink the federal deficit, reduce the heavy reliance of American consumers on credit and curb oil imports.
- 6 Frequent financial crises, large trade imbalances, a series of outsized budget deficits and failure to put social security and Medicare on a more sound financial footing could undermine investor confidence.
- 7 A robust response requires improved training, especially in maths, engineering, physics and science. Critical also is acceleration of investment in research and development to create competitive new jobs, products and industries. Washington should also offer incentives for the private sector to invest in physical infrastructure and provide more reliable assistance, and wage, pension and health insurance security for individuals displaced from jobs. Last, the new president must lead the

world to a more representative global economic policy architecture to reflect the ongoing shifts in financial wealth, commodity power and trade flows.

- 8 The big challenge for the new US president will be to find ways to enable greater numbers of Americans to derive more benefits from globalization, rather than feel threatened by it, and to seize the growing opportunities it provides.

- 2 1 T 2 F 3 T 4 F 5 T
6 T 7 F 8 T 9 T 10 F

词语辨析

- 1 A 2 B 3 C 4 C 5 D
6 B 7 D 8 A 9 C 10 A

句段翻译

- 1 美国下届政府必须在国内政策上做出重大转变，对全球经济采取更合作的态度，以抓住新机遇，迎接新挑战。
- 2 要做出有力的回应，就需要加强培训，尤其是在数学、工程、物理和科学等方面。加快研发投入同样至关重要，以创造出有竞争力的新职位、新产品和新产业，尤其是在急需新资源和新技术的能源行业。
- 3 最后，美国下任总统必须领导世界打造一个更具代表性的全球经济政策体系，以反映当前在金融财富、商品实力和贸易流等方面的变化。在制定全球体系的规则时，必须给予金砖四国及其他蓬勃发展的新兴经济体更大的话语权，并确保它们在享有更大权益的同时，相应地承担起更大的责任。

第二部分/第三章/第三节

阅读理解

- 1 Shakespeare took the details of his plot from Tudor historians who wanted to blacken Richard's name.
 - 2 John F. Kennedy.
 - 3 The Warren Commission was stolidly, one might say pathologically, unsuspecting, while in every scene of the Stone film conspiracy theories writhe underfoot like snakes.
 - 4 The movie of Woodward and Bernstein's *All the President's Men* stayed close to the known facts and, unlike *JFK*, did not validate dark conjecture, while in every scene of the Stone's film conspiracy theories writhe underfoot like snakes.
 - 5 It might be due to a native individualism. Real Americans hate conspiracies as something unclean.
- 2 1 T 2 F 3 T 4 F 5 F
6 T 7 T 8 T 9 F 10 T

词语辨析

- 1 D 2 C 3 A 4 C 5 A
6 C 7 A 8 C 9 B 10 C

句段翻译

- 1 这只不过是莎士比亚笔下的理查三世罢了。莎士比亚只是尽了剧作家的本分：把历史转变为鲜明、清晰、连贯的梦——可以每晚上演。他把这个驼背怪物搬上舞台，卖票给人看。
- 2 尤其在对电子故事有着无限渴求的今日，真实历史不断创造、繁衍出千奇百怪的新版本。公众生活已经成了虚构故事的哺育者。
- 3 也许只是因为人们对肯尼迪刺杀案仍然记忆犹新，像斯通这种义愤填膺的电影侵扰了美国人对肯尼迪近乎永恒的哀悼。也许这个题材应该禁用一段时间，不准艺术家和娱乐界人士使用，就像天主教从前拒绝把死亡未满五十年的有争议的人封为圣徒一样。

第二部分/思考与实践

I BRAIN STORMING

Answers for open questions may vary.

II DIY WORKSHOP

1

- 1 Man Mars Wife's Face with Knife for Doubtful Affair
疑心妻子有外遇，男子提刀毁妻容
- 2 Shanghai Average Life Expectancy Hits 80.97
上海市民平均寿命达80.97岁
- 3 Israel, Palestine to Resume Peace Talks
巴以将重启和谈
- 4 Olympics Begin in Style, Swimmer Takes 1st Gold
奥运盛会开幕，泳将喜夺首金
- 5 Financials, Estates Lead HK Stocks in Broad Retreat
港股普遍回落，金融地产领跌

2

- 1 Our aim is to / We aim to ensure proper health care for all Chinese.
- 2 Their search of the forest was complete.
- 3 The government decided to replace him with a more aggressive general.
- 4 Violent crimes are increasing.
- 5 Ample space for recreation was provided.
- 6 The loss of skilled workers will cripple the economy of Libya.
- 7 In his 5,600-word classic, *The Art of Strategy*, Sun Tzu put forth a tightly compressed set of principles for achieving triumph over opposition.

- 8 Compared with World War Two, the weapons at that time were quite primitive, but the armies were nearly as large and the devastation and human suffering just as profound.

3

- 1 数万名韩国人将于本周末赴首尔赶考，争夺公务员职位。
- 2 因怀孕而轰动全球的美国变性男子托马斯·比提于昨日顺利产下一名女婴。
- 3 印度泰姬陵堪称世界上最伟大的爱情纪念碑。印度专家开始对泰姬陵的表面进行为期六个月的翻新工程，他们将在泰姬陵的大理石拱门、雕刻和裂缝处敷上一层特制的面膜。
- 4 在上周五召开的美国方言学会年度大会上，用于形容高风险贷款的“次级贷款”一词被评为2007年度词汇。“次级（贷款）”曾是银行业术语，而如今每个人都在谈论它。它正影响着各行各业的人。
- 5 中国政府正在考虑提高原油产品暴利税的起征点，但是具体时间还不确定。
- 6 分析师认为，数字音乐之所以在中国火热源于国内唱片销售市场的萧条，而很大程度上，上述问题是由于盗版光碟的猖獗以及手机用户对彩信、铃音等手机音乐服务的需求。
- 7 日本人工作时间过长“久负盛名”，尽管政府发起“整治运动”，但去年日本的过劳死人数创下纪录。
- 8 当瑞奇·马汀“添星”好莱坞星光大道之时，几百名女歌迷尖叫着将他团团围住。

4

Will Chinese Say Premarital Sex OK?

More than half of Chinese people think sex before marriage is acceptable, but a third say the partners must be in love, the Xinhua news agency said on Tuesday, citing results of a recent poll.

A survey, initiated by the Renmin University of China, collected 5,951 responses from people of different age groups, professions and education in 10 provinces and municipalities including Beijing and Shanghai.

The results showed 39.7 percent said premarital sex should not be condemned as long as the couple loved each other, while 29 percent regarded premarital sex as a private matter.

While 12.8 percent said premarital sex was immoral, they also said it was understandable.

“Only 15.26 percent said premarital sex was immoral and should be firmly opposed, and less than 7 percent in the 20 to 29 age group believed premarital sex was immoral,” Xinhua said.

Wang Yanhua, a doctoral candidate at Renmin University, said young Chinese were more open towards premarital sex than previous generations.

“But over-indulgence in sex will not only harm young people, but also weaken the concept of marriage and family,” she warned.

Chinese attitudes towards sex have relaxed in recent decades, triggering a boom in extramarital relationships.

5

Omitted as answer may vary.

Images have been losslessly embedded. Information about the original file can be found in PDF attachments. Some stats (more in the PDF attachments):

```
{
  "filename": "\u65b0\u7f16\u82f1\u8bed\u62a5\u520a\u9009\u8bfb \u8bed\u8a00\u6587\u5316\u7c7b=A NEW SELECTION OF ENGLISH NEWSPAPER&MAGAZINE; ARTICLES_13236878.zip",
  "filename_decoded": "\u65b0\u7f16\u82f1\u8bed\u62a5\u520a\u9009\u8bfb \u8bed\u8a00\u6587\u5316\u7c7b=A NEW SELECTION OF ENGLISH NEWSPAPER&MAGAZINE; ARTICLES_13236878.zip",
  "filesize": 89600608,
  "md5": "02a658990dabe7f01a5f7aa60eecf879",
  "header_md5": "f4cbcb3d71fb12ff82c1eb0832899e6b",
  "sha1": "79c6fa52a6e4d9b27afe6466c4fc7952f5ebd0c1",
  "sha256": "596cff6d11a6db009d6d9e8e3d4a48591542df91a478d404403851a0a2184111",
  "crc32": 3272938658,
  "zip_password": "",
  "uncompressed_size": 98222677,
  "pdg_dir_name": "\u2568\u252c\u2592\u03b1\u2559\u00f3\u2559\u2229\u2592\u00bf\u2510\u00bb\u2564\u00ed\u2562\u2534\u2559\u2229\u2564\u2558\u256c\u2500\u2557\u00bb\u2514\u03b1=A NEW SELECTION OF ENGLISH NEWSPAPER&MAGAZINE; ARTICLES_13236878",
  "pdg_main_pages_found": 253,
  "pdg_main_pages_max": 253,
  "total_pages": 266,
  "total_pixels": 1564260880,
  "pdf_generation_missing_pages": false
}
```